

---

# **Sage Reference Manual: Modules**

***Release 8.7***

**The Sage Development Team**

**Mar 25, 2019**



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Tutorial: Using Free Modules and Vector Spaces</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Construction, arithmetic, and basic usage . . . . .	1
1.2	Manipulating free module elements . . . . .	3
1.3	Manipulating free modules . . . . .	4
1.4	Review . . . . .	4
<b>2</b>	<b>Abstract base class for modules</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Free modules</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Discrete Subgroups of <math>\mathbb{Z}^n</math>.</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Elements of free modules</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Free modules of finite rank</b>	<b>129</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Pickling for the old CDF vector class</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Pickling for the old RDF vector class</b>	<b>165</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Vectors over callable symbolic rings</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Space of Morphisms of Vector Spaces (Linear Transformations)</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Vector Space Morphisms (aka Linear Transformations)</b>	<b>173</b>
11.1	Creation . . . . .	173
11.2	Properties . . . . .	174
11.3	Restrictions and Representations . . . . .	175
11.4	Equality . . . . .	177
<b>12</b>	<b>Homspaces between free modules</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Morphisms of free modules</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Morphisms defined by a matrix</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Finitely generated modules over a PID</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Elements of finitely generated modules over a PID</b>	<b>231</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>Morphisms between finitely generated modules over a PID</b>	<b>235</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>Finite <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>-modules with with bilinear and quadratic forms.</b>	<b>239</b>

19	Diamond cutting implementation	249
20	Concrete classes related to modules with a distinguished basis.	253
21	Cell Modules	255
22	Module with basis morphisms	259
23	Quotients of Modules With Basis	275
24	Iterators over finite submodules of a Z-module	279
25	Free quadratic modules	283
26	Integral lattices	297
27	Miscellaneous module-related functions.	317
28	Quotients of finite rank free modules over a field.	319
29	Dense complex double vectors using a NumPy backend.	323
30	Dense vectors using a NumPy backend.	325
31	Vectors with integer entries	333
32	Vectors with elements in $\text{GF}(2)$ .	335
33	Vectors with integer mod $n$ entries, with $n$ small.	337
34	Vectors with rational entries.	339
35	Dense real double vectors using a NumPy backend.	341
36	Vectors over the symbolic ring.	343
37	Z-Filtered Vector Spaces	351
38	Multiple Z-Graded Filtrations of a Single Vector Space	363
39	Helper Classes to implement Tensor Operations	373
40	Indices and Tables	379
	Python Module Index	381
	Index	383

## TUTORIAL: USING FREE MODULES AND VECTOR SPACES

In this tutorial, we show how to construct and manipulate free modules and vector spaces and their elements.

Sage currently provides two implementations of free modules: `FreeModule` and `CombinatorialFreeModule`. The distinction between the two is mostly an accident in history. The latter allows for the basis to be indexed by any kind of objects, instead of just  $0, 1, 2, \dots$ . They also differ by feature set and efficiency. Eventually, both implementations will be merged under the name `FreeModule`. In the mean time, we focus here on `CombinatorialFreeModule`. We recommend to start by browsing its documentation:

```
sage: CombinatorialFreeModule?           # not tested
```

### 1.1 Construction, arithmetic, and basic usage

We begin with a minimal example:

```
sage: G = Zmod(5)
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, G)
sage: F.an_element()
2*B[0] + 2*B[1] + 3*B[2]
```

$F$  is the free module over the ring integers  $\mathbb{Z}$  whose canonical basis is indexed by the set of integers modulo 5.

We can use any set, finite or not, to index the basis, as long as its elements are immutable. Here are some  $\mathbb{Z}$ -free modules; what is the indexing set for the basis in each example below?

```
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, CC); F.an_element()
B[1.0000000000000000*I]
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, Partitions(NonNegativeIntegers(), max_part=3));
↳ F.an_element()
2*B[[]] + 2*B[[1]] + 3*B[[2]]
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, ['spam', 'eggs', '42']); F.an_element()
3*B['42'] + 2*B['eggs'] + 2*B['spam']
```

Note that we use '42' (and not the number 42) in order to ensure that all objects are comparable in a deterministic way, which allows the elements to be printed in a predictable manner. It is not mandatory that indices have such a stable ordering, but if they do not, then the elements may be displayed in some random order.

Lists are not hashable, and thus cannot be used to index the basis; instead one can use tuples:

```
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, ([1],[2],[3])); F.an_element()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unhashable type: 'list'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, ((1,), (2,), (3,))); F.an_element()
2*B[(1,)] + 2*B[(2,)] + 3*B[(3,)]
```

The name of the basis can be customized:

```
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, Zmod(5), prefix='a'); F.an_element()
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]
```

Let us do some arithmetic with elements of  $A$ :

```
sage: f = F.an_element(); f
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]

sage: 2*f
4*a[0] + 4*a[1] + 6*a[2]

sage: 2*f - f
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]
```

Inputting elements as they are output does not work by default:

```
sage: a[0] + 3*a[1]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NameError: name 'a' is not defined
```

To enable this, we must first get the *canonical basis* for the module:

```
sage: a = F.basis(); a
Lazy family (Term map from Ring of integers modulo 5 to Free module generated by Ring_
↳ of integers modulo 5 over Integer Ring(i))_{i in Ring of integers modulo 5}
```

This gadget models the family  $(B_i)_{i \in \mathbb{Z}_5}$ . In particular, one can run through its elements:

```
sage: list(a)
[a[0], a[1], a[2], a[3], a[4]]
```

recover its indexing set:

```
sage: a.keys()
Ring of integers modulo 5
```

or construct an element from the corresponding index:

```
sage: a[2]
a[2]
```

So now we can do:

```
sage: a[0] + 3*a[1]
a[0] + 3*a[1]
```

which enables copy-pasting outputs as long as the prefix matches the name of the basis:

```
sage: 2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2] == f
True
```

Be careful that the input is currently *not* checked:

```
sage: a['is'] + a['this'] + a['a'] + a['bug']
a['a'] + a['bug'] + a['is'] + a['this']
```

## 1.2 Manipulating free module elements

The elements of our module come with many methods for exploring and manipulating them:

```
sage: f.<tab>                                # not tested
```

Some definitions:

- A *monomial* is an element of the basis  $B_i$ ;
- A *term* is an element of the basis multiplied by a non zero *coefficient*:  $cB_i$ ;
- The support of that term is  $i$ .
- The corresponding *item* is the `tuple`  $(i, c)$ .
- The *support* of an element  $f$  is the collection of indices  $i$  such that  $B_i$  appears in  $f$  with non zero coefficient.
- The *monomials*, *terms*, *items*, and *coefficients* of an element  $f$  are defined accordingly.
- *Leading/trailing* refers to the *greatest/least* index. Elements are printed starting with the *least* index (for lexicographic order by default).

Let us investigate those definitions on our example:

```
sage: f
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]
sage: f.leading_term()
3*a[2]
sage: f.leading_monomial()
a[2]
sage: f.leading_support()
2
sage: f.leading_coefficient()
3
sage: f.leading_item()
(2, 3)

sage: f.support()
[0, 1, 2]
sage: f.monomials()
[a[0], a[1], a[2]]
sage: f.coefficients()
[2, 2, 3]
```

We can iterate through the items of an element:

```
sage: for index, coeff in f:
....:     print("The coefficient of a_{%s} is %s"%(index, coeff))
The coefficient of a_{0} is 2
The coefficient of a_{1} is 2
The coefficient of a_{2} is 3
```

This element can be thought of as a dictionary index→coefficient:

```
sage: f[0], f[1], f[2]
(2, 2, 3)
```

This dictionary can be accessed explicitly with the `monomial_coefficients` method:

```
sage: f.monomial_coefficients()
{0: 2, 1: 2, 2: 3}
```

The `map` methods are useful to transform elements:

```
sage: f
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]
sage: f.map_support(lambda i: i+1)
2*a[1] + 2*a[2] + 3*a[3]
sage: f.map_coefficients(lambda c: c-3)
-a[0] - a[1]
sage: f.map_item(lambda i, c: (i+1, c-3))
-a[1] - a[2]
```

Note: this last function should be called `map_items`!

## 1.3 Manipulating free modules

The free module itself ( $A$  in our example) has several utility methods for constructing elements:

```
sage: F.zero()
0
sage: F.term(1)
a[1]
sage: F.sum_of_monomials(i for i in Zmod(5) if i > 2)
a[3] + a[4]
sage: F.sum_of_terms((i+1,i) for i in Zmod(5) if i > 2)
4*a[0] + 3*a[4]
sage: F.sum(ZZ(i)*a[i+1] for i in Zmod(5) if i > 2) # Note coeff is not (currently)
↳implicitly coerced
4*a[0] + 3*a[4]
```

Is safer to use `F.sum()` than to use `sum()`: in case the input is an empty iterable, it makes sure the zero of  $A$  is returned, and not a plain 0:

```
sage: F.sum([], parent(F.sum([])))
(0, Free module generated by Ring of integers modulo 5 over Integer Ring)
sage: sum([], parent(sum([])))
(0, <... 'int'>)
```

---

**Todo:** Introduce echelon forms, submodules, quotients in the finite dimensional case

---

## 1.4 Review

In this tutorial we have seen how to construct vector spaces and free modules with a basis indexed by any kind of objects.



To learn how to endow such free modules with additional structure, define morphisms, or implement modules with several distinguished basis, see the [Implementing Algebraic Structures](#) thematic tutorial.



## ABSTRACT BASE CLASS FOR MODULES

### AUTHORS:

- William Stein: initial version
- Julian Rueth (2014-05-10): category parameter for Module, doc cleanup

### EXAMPLES:

A minimal example of a module:

```
sage: from sage.structure.richcmp import richcmp
sage: class MyElement(sage.structure.element.ModuleElement):
.....:     def __init__(self, parent, x):
.....:         self.x = x
.....:         sage.structure.element.ModuleElement.__init__(self, parent=parent)
.....:     def _lmul_(self, c):
.....:         return self.parent()(c*self.x)
.....:     def _add_(self, other):
.....:         return self.parent()(self.x + other.x)
.....:     def _richcmp_(self, other, op):
.....:         return richcmp(self.x, other.x, op)
.....:     def __hash__(self):
.....:         return hash(self.x)
.....:     def _repr_(self):
.....:         return repr(self.x)

sage: class MyModule(sage.modules.module.Module):
.....:     Element = MyElement
.....:     def _element_constructor_(self, x):
.....:         if isinstance(x, MyElement): x = x.x
.....:         return self.element_class(self, self.base_ring()(x))
.....:     def __eq__(self, other):
.....:         if not isinstance(other, MyModule): return False
.....:         return self.base_ring() == other.base_ring()
.....:     def __hash__(self):
.....:         return hash(self.base_ring())

sage: M = MyModule(QQ)
sage: M(1)
1

sage: import __main__
sage: __main__.MyModule = MyModule
sage: __main__.MyElement = MyElement
sage: TestSuite(M).run()
```

**class** sage.modules.module.**Module**

Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`

Generic module class.

INPUT:

- `base` – a ring. The base ring of the module.
- `category` – a category (default: `None`), the category for this module. If `None`, then this is set to the category of modules/vector spaces over `base`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.module import Module
sage: M = Module(ZZ)
sage: M.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: M.category()
Category of modules over Integer Ring
```

Normally the category is set to the category of modules over `base`. If `base` is a field, then the category is the category of vector spaces over `base`:

```
sage: M_QQ = Module(QQ)
sage: M_QQ.category()
Category of vector spaces over Rational Field
```

The category parameter can be used to set a more specific category:

```
sage: N = Module(ZZ, category=FiniteDimensionalModulesWithBasis(ZZ))
sage: N.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over Integer Ring
```

**base\_extend**(*R*)

Return the base extension of `self` to *R*.

This is the same as `self.change_ring(R)` except that a `TypeError` is raised if there is no canonical coerce map from the base ring of `self` to *R*.

INPUT:

- *R* – ring

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^7
sage: V.base_extend(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 7 over Rational Field
```

**change\_ring**(*R*)

Return the base change of `self` to *R*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.modular.modform.space.ModularFormsSpace(Gamma0(11), 2, \
↳ DirichletGroup(1)[0], QQ).change_ring(GF(7))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: the method change_ring() has not yet been implemented
```

**endomorphism\_ring()**

Return the endomorphism ring of this module in its category.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.module import Module
sage: M = Module(ZZ)
sage: M.endomorphism_ring()
Set of Morphisms from <sage.modules.module.Module object at ...> to <sage.
↳modules.module.Module object at ...> in Category of modules over Integer_
↳Ring
```

**sage.modules.module.is\_Module(x)**

Return True if x is a module, False otherwise.

INPUT:

- x – anything.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.module import is_Module
sage: M = FreeModule(RationalField(), 30)
sage: is_Module(M)
True
sage: is_Module(10)
False
```

**sage.modules.module.is\_VectorSpace(x)**

Return True if x is a vector space, False otherwise.

INPUT:

- x – anything.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.module import is_Module, is_VectorSpace
sage: M = FreeModule(RationalField(), 30)
sage: is_VectorSpace(M)
True
sage: M = FreeModule(IntegerRing(), 30)
sage: is_Module(M)
True
sage: is_VectorSpace(M)
False
```



## FREE MODULES

Sage supports computation with free modules over an arbitrary commutative ring. Nontrivial functionality is available over  $\mathbf{Z}$ , fields, and some principal ideal domains (e.g.  $\mathbf{Q}[x]$  and rings of integers of number fields). All free modules over an integral domain are equipped with an embedding in an ambient vector space and an inner product, which you can specify and change.

Create the free module of rank  $n$  over an arbitrary commutative ring  $R$  using the command `FreeModule(R, n)`. Equivalently,  $R^n$  also creates that free module.

The following example illustrates the creation of both a vector space and a free module over the integers and a submodule of it. Use the functions `FreeModule`, `span` and member functions of free modules to create free modules. *Do not use the `FreeModule_XXX` constructors directly.*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[1, 2, 7], [1, 1, 0]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -7]
[ 0  1  7]
sage: C = VectorSpaces(FiniteField(7))
sage: C
Category of vector spaces over Finite Field of size 7
sage: C(W)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
```

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: C = VectorSpaces(FiniteField(7))
sage: C(M)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: W = M.submodule([[1, 2, 7], [8, 8, 0]])
sage: C(W)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
```

We illustrate the exponent notation for creation of free modules.

```
sage: ZZ^4
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: QQ^2
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: RR^3
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

Base ring:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.base_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```
sage: VectorSpace(QQ, 10).base_ring()
Rational Field
```

```
sage: V = (QQ^1).span([])
sage: W = ZZ^1
sage: V.intersection(W)
Free module of degree 1 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[]
```

We construct subspaces of real and complex double vector spaces and verify that the element types are correct:

```
sage: V = FreeModule(RDF, 3); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Double Field
sage: V.0
(1.0, 0.0, 0.0)
sage: type(V.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: W = V.span([V.0]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Real Double Field
Basis matrix:
[1.0 0.0 0.0]
sage: type(W.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: V = FreeModule(CDF, 3); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Double Field
sage: type(V.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([CDF.0 * V.1]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Complex Double Field
User basis matrix:
[ 0.0 1.0*I 0.0]
sage: type(W.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
```

Basis vectors are immutable:

```
sage: A = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: A.0
(1, 2, 3)
sage: A.0[0] = 5
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
...
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
```

Among other things, this tests that we can save and load submodules and elements:

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: TestSuite(M).run()
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,19]])
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
sage: v = W.0 + W.1
sage: TestSuite(v).run()
```

#### AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2005, 2007)
- David Kohel (2007, 2008)
- Niles Johnson (2010-08): [\(trac ticket #3893\)](#) `random_element()` should pass on `*args` and `**kwargs`.
- Simon King (2010-12): [trac ticket #8800](#): Fixing a bug in `denominator()`.
- Simon King (2010-12), Peter Bruin (June 2014): [trac ticket #10513](#): New coercion model and category framework.

**class** `sage.modules.free_module.ComplexDoubleVectorSpace_class` (*n*)

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field`

**coordinates** (*v*)

**class** `sage.modules.free_module.EchelonMatrixKey` (*obj*)

Bases: `object`

A total ordering on free modules for sorting.

This class orders modules by their ambient spaces, then by dimension, then in order by their echelon matrices. If a function returns a list of free modules, this can be used to sort the output and thus render it deterministic.

INPUT:

- *obj* – a free module

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,3],[5,6,7],[8,9,10]], QQ)
sage: W = span([[5,6,7],[8,9,10]], QQ)
sage: X = span([[5,6,7]], ZZ).scale(1/11)
sage: Y = CC^3
sage: Z = ZZ^2
sage: modules = [V,W,X,Y,Z]
sage: modules_sorted = [Z,X,V,W,Y]
sage: from sage.modules.free_module import EchelonMatrixKey
sage: modules.sort(key=EchelonMatrixKey)
sage: modules == modules_sorted
True
```

**class** `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModuleFactory`

Bases: `sage.structure.factory.UniqueFactory`

Create the free module over the given commutative ring of the given rank.

INPUT:

- `base_ring` - a commutative ring
- `rank` - a nonnegative integer
- `sparse` - bool; (default False)
- `inner_product_matrix` - the inner product matrix (default None)

OUTPUT: a free module

---

**Note:** In Sage it is the case that there is only one dense and one sparse free ambient module of rank  $n$  over  $R$ .

---

#### EXAMPLES:

First we illustrate creating free modules over various base fields. The base field affects the free module that is created. For example, free modules over a field are vector spaces, and free modules over a principal ideal domain are special in that more functionality is available for them than for completely general free modules.

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(8),10)
Ambient free module of rank 10 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: FreeModule(QQ,10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,10)
Ambient free module of rank 10 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: FreeModule(FiniteField(5),10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Finite Field of size 5
sage: FreeModule(Integers(7),10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Ring of integers modulo 7
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(QQ,'x'),5)
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain Univariate_
↪Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(ZZ,'x'),5)
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring_
↪in x over Integer Ring
```

Of course we can make rank 0 free modules:

```
sage: FreeModule(RealField(100),0)
Vector space of dimension 0 over Real Field with 100 bits of precision
```

Next we create a free module with sparse representation of elements. Functionality with sparse modules is *identical* to dense modules, but they may use less memory and arithmetic may be faster (or slower!).

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,200,sparse=True)
sage: M.is_sparse()
True
sage: type(M.0)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
```

The default is dense.

```
sage: M = ZZ^200
sage: type(M.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
```

Note that matrices associated in some way to sparse free modules are sparse by default:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(Integers(8), 2)
sage: A = M.basis_matrix()
sage: A.is_sparse()
False
sage: Ms = FreeModule(Integers(8), 2, sparse=True)
sage: M == Ms # as mathematical objects they are equal
True
sage: Ms.basis_matrix().is_sparse()
True

```

We can also specify an inner product matrix, which is used when computing inner products of elements.

```

sage: A = MatrixSpace(ZZ, 2) ([[1, 0], [0, -1]])
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=A)
sage: v, w = M.gens()
sage: v.inner_product(w)
0
sage: v.inner_product(v)
1
sage: w.inner_product(w)
-1
sage: (v+2*w).inner_product(w)
-2

```

You can also specify the inner product matrix by giving anything that coerces to an appropriate matrix. This is only useful if the inner product matrix takes values in the base ring.

```

sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=1).inner_product_matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[1, 2, 3, 4]).inner_product_matrix()
[1 2]
[3 4]
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[[1, 2], [3, 4]]).inner_product_matrix()
[1 2]
[3 4]

```

---

**Todo:** Refactor modules such that it only counts what category the base ring belongs to, but not what is its Python class.

---

**create\_key** (*base\_ring*, *rank*, *sparse=False*, *inner\_product\_matrix=None*)

TODO: replace the above by `TestSuite(...).run()`, `once_test_pickling()` will test unique representation and not only equality.

**create\_object** (*version*, *key*)

**class** `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient` (*base\_ring*, *rank*, *sparse=False*, *co-ordinate\_ring=None*)

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic`

Ambient free module over a commutative ring.

**ambient\_module** ()

Return self, since self is ambient.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = QQ^5; A.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: A = ZZ^5; A.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

**basis()**

Return a basis for this ambient free module.

OUTPUT:

- Sequence - an immutable sequence with universe this ambient free module

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = ZZ^3; B = A.basis(); B
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
sage: B.universe()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

**change\_ring(R)**

Return the ambient free module over R of the same rank as self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = ZZ^3; A.change_ring(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: A = ZZ^3; A.change_ring(GF(5))
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 5

```

For ambient modules any change of rings is defined.

```

sage: A = GF(5)**3; A.change_ring(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

```

**coordinate\_vector(v, check=True)**

Write  $v$  in terms of the standard basis for self and return the resulting coefficients in a vector over the fraction field of the base ring.

Returns a vector  $c$  such that if  $B$  is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If  $v$  is not in self, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = Integers(16)^3
sage: v = V.coordinate_vector([1,5,9]); v
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 16

```

**echelon\_coordinate\_vector(v, check=True)**

Same as `self.coordinate_vector(v)`, since self is an ambient free module.

INPUT:

- `v` - vector
- `check` - bool (default: `True`); if `True`, also verify that `v` is really in self.

OUTPUT: list

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: v = V([-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2])
sage: v
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: V.coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: V.echelon_coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: W = V.submodule_with_basis([[1/2, 1/2, 1/2, 1/2], [1, 0, 1, 0]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(v)
(1, -1)
sage: W.echelon_coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2)
```

**echelon\_coordinates**(`v`, `check=True`)

Returns the coordinate vector of `v` in terms of the echelon basis for self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: U = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: [ U.coordinates(v) for v in U.basis() ]
[[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]]
sage: [ U.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in U.basis() ]
[[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]]
sage: V = U.submodule([[1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 1]])
sage: V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  1]
sage: [ V.coordinates(v) for v in V.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: [ V.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in V.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: W = U.submodule_with_basis([[1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 1]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: [ W.coordinates(v) for v in W.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: [ W.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in W.basis() ]
[[1, 1], [0, 1]]
```

**echelonized\_basis**()

Return a basis for this ambient free module in echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A.echelonized_basis()
[
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

**echelonized\_basis\_matrix()**

The echelonized basis matrix of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^4
sage: W = V.submodule([ V.gen(i)-V.gen(0) for i in range(1,4) ])
sage: W.basis_matrix()
[ 1  0  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0 -1]
[ 0  0  1 -1]
sage: W.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1  0  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0 -1]
[ 0  0  1 -1]
sage: U = V.submodule_with_basis([ V.gen(i)-V.gen(0) for i in range(1,4) ])
sage: U.basis_matrix()
[-1  1  0  0]
[-1  0  1  0]
[-1  0  0  1]
sage: U.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1  0  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0 -1]
[ 0  0  1 -1]
```

**gen (i=0)**

Return the  $i$ -th generator for self.

Here  $i$  is between 0 and rank - 1, inclusive.

INPUT:

- $i$  – an integer (default 0)

OUTPUT:  $i$ -th basis vector for self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: n = 5
sage: V = QQ^n
sage: B = [V.gen(i) for i in range(n)]
sage: B
[(1, 0, 0, 0, 0),
 (0, 1, 0, 0, 0),
 (0, 0, 1, 0, 0),
 (0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
 (0, 0, 0, 0, 1)]
sage: V.gens() == tuple(B)
True
```

**is\_ambient()**

Return True since this module is an ambient module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = QQ^5; A.is_ambient()
True
sage: A = (QQ^5).span([[1,2,3,4,5]]); A.is_ambient()
False
```

**linear\_combination\_of\_basis**(*v*)

Return the linear combination of the basis for *self* obtained from the elements of the list *v*.

INPUT:

- *v* - list

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
sage: V.linear_combination_of_basis([1,1])
(1, 5, 9)
```

This should raise an error if the resulting element is not in *self*:

```
sage: W = span([[2,4]], ZZ)
sage: W.linear_combination_of_basis([1/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element [1, 2] is not in free module
```

**random\_element**(*prob=1.0, \*args, \*\*kws*)

Returns a random element of *self*.

INPUT:

- **prob** - float. Each coefficient will be set to zero with probability  $1 - \text{prob}$ . Otherwise coefficients will be chosen randomly from base ring (and may be zero).
- **\*args, \*\*kws** - passed on to `random_element` function of base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.random_element()
(-1, 2, 1)
sage: M.random_element()
(-95, -1, -2)
sage: M.random_element()
(-12, 0, 0)
```

Passes extra positional or keyword arguments through:

```
sage: M.random_element(5,10)
(5, 5, 5)
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 16)
sage: M.random_element()
(-6, 5, 0, 0, -2, 0, 1, -4, -6, 1, -1, 1, 1, -1, 1, -1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: M.random_element(prob=0.3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, -3, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, -3)
```

```
class sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain(base_ring, rank,
                                                         sparse=False, coord-
                                                         inate_ring=None)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient`

Ambient free module over an integral domain.

**ambient\_vector\_space()**

Return the ambient vector space, which is this free module tensored with its fraction field.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space(); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

If an inner product on the module is specified, then this is preserved on the ambient vector space.

```
sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ, 4, inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: U = N.ambient_vector_space()
sage: U
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: P = N.submodule_with_basis([[1, -1, 0, 0], [0, 1, -1, 0], [0, 0, 1, -1]])
sage: P.gram_matrix()
[ 2 -1  0]
[-1  2 -1]
[ 0 -1  2]
sage: U == N.ambient_vector_space()
True
sage: U == V
False
```

**coordinate\_vector**(*v*, *check=True*)

Write *v* in terms of the standard basis for *self* and return the resulting coefficients in a vector over the fraction field of the base ring.

INPUT:

- *v* – vector
- **check** – bool (default: True); if True, also verify that *v* is really in *self*.

OUTPUT: list

Returns a vector *c* such that if *B* is the basis for *self*, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If *v* is not in *self*, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

EXAMPLES:



```

sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: v = V.coordinate_vector([1,5,9]); v
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

```

**vector\_space**(*base\_field=None*)

Returns the vector space obtained from *self* by tensoring with the fraction field of the base ring and extending to the field.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = ZZ^3; M.vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

```

**class** sage.modules.free\_module.**FreeModule\_ambient\_field**(*base\_field*, *dimension*,  
*sparse=False*  
 Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field*, *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_pid*

**ambient\_vector\_space**()

Returns *self* as the ambient vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = QQ^3
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

```

**base\_field**()

Returns the base field of this vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = QQ^3
sage: M.base_field()
Rational Field

```

**class** sage.modules.free\_module.**FreeModule\_ambient\_pid**(*base\_ring*, *rank*,  
*sparse=False*, *coordinate\_ring=None*  
 Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid*, *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_domain*

Ambient free module over a principal ideal domain.

**class** sage.modules.free\_module.**FreeModule\_generic**(*base\_ring*, *rank*, *degree*,  
*sparse=False*, *coordinate\_ring=None*, *category=None*

Bases: *sage.modules.module.Module*

Base class for all free modules.

**ambient\_module**()

Return the ambient module associated to this module.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the integral domain Multivariate_
Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

```

```

sage: V = FreeModule(QQ, 4).span([[1,2,3,4], [1,0,0,0]]); V
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  0  0]
[ 0  1 3/2  2]
sage: V.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field

```

**are\_linearly\_dependent (vecs)**

Return True if the vectors *vecs* are linearly dependent and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = QQ^3
sage: vecs = [M([1,2,3]), M([4,5,6])]
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
False
sage: vecs.append(M([3,3,3]))
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
True

sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 2)
sage: vecs = [M([x^2+1, x+1]), M([x+2, 2*x+1])]
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
False
sage: vecs.append(M([-2*x+1, -2*x^2+1]))
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
True

```

**base\_field()**

Return the base field, which is the fraction field of the base ring of this module.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: FreeModule(GF(3), 2).base_field()
Finite Field of size 3
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).base_field()
Rational Field
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(GF(7), 'x'), 2).base_field()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7

```

**basis()**

Return the basis of this module.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: FreeModule(Integers(12), 3).basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

**basis\_matrix** (*ring=None*)

Return the matrix whose rows are the basis for this free module.

INPUT:

- *ring* – (default: `self.coordinate_ring()`) a ring over which the matrix is defined

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(12), 3).basis_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(GF(7), 3).span([[2, 3, 4], [1, 1, 1]]); M
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0 6]
[0 1 2]
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[1 0 6]
[0 1 2]
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(GF(7), 3).span_of_basis([[2, 3, 4], [1, 1, 1]])
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[2 3 4]
[1 1 1]
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ, 2).span_of_basis([[1, -1], [1, 0]]); M
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
[ 1  0]
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[ 1 -1]
[ 1  0]
```

**cardinality** ()

Return the cardinality of the free module.

OUTPUT:

Either an integer or +Infinity.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: k.<a> = FiniteField(9)
sage: V = VectorSpace(k, 3)
sage: V.cardinality()
729
sage: W = V.span([[1, 2, 1], [0, 1, 1]])
sage: W.cardinality()
81
sage: R = IntegerModRing(12)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 2)
sage: M.cardinality()
144
sage: (QQ^3).cardinality()
+Infinity
```

**codimension()**

Return the codimension of this free module, which is the dimension of the ambient space minus the dimension of this free module.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = Matrix(3, 4, range(12))
sage: V = M.left_kernel(); V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 -2  1]
sage: V.dimension()
1
sage: V.codimension()
2
```

The codimension of an ambient space is always zero:

```
sage: (QQ^10).codimension()
0
```

**construction()**

The construction functor and base ring for self.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 3, 'x')
sage: V = R^5
sage: V.construction()
(VectorFunctor, Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2 over Rational
↪Field)
```

**coordinate\_module(V)**

Suppose  $V$  is a submodule of `self` (or a module commensurable with `self`), and that `self` is a free module over  $R$  of rank  $n$ . Let  $\phi$  be the map from `self` to  $R^n$  that sends the basis vectors of `self` in order to the standard basis of  $R^n$ . This function returns the image  $\phi(V)$ .

**Warning:** If there is no integer  $d$  such that  $dV$  is a submodule of `self`, then this function will give total nonsense.

**EXAMPLES:**

We illustrate this function with some  $\mathbf{Z}$ -submodules of  $\mathbf{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2, 3, 5], [0, 1, -3]])
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2, 4, 2]])
sage: V.coordinate_module(W)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[1 4]
sage: V.0 + 4*V.1
(1/2, 4, 2)
```

In this example, the coordinate module isn't even in  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

```
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/4, 2, 1]])
sage: V.coordinate_module(W)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/2  2]
```

The following more elaborate example illustrates using this function to write a submodule in terms of integral cuspidal modular symbols:

```
sage: M = ModularSymbols(54)
sage: S = M.cuspidal_subspace()
sage: K = S.integral_structure(); K
Free module of degree 19 and rank 8 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 0  1  0  0 -1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
...
sage: L = M[0].integral_structure(); L
Free module of degree 19 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 0  1  1  0 -2  1 -1  1 -1 -2  2  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  3  0 -3  2 -1  2 -1 -4  2 -1 -2  1  2  0  0 -1  1]
sage: K.coordinate_module(L)
Free module of degree 8 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1  1  1 -1  1 -1  0  0]
[ 0  3  2 -1  2 -1 -1 -2]
sage: K.coordinate_module(L).basis_matrix() * K.basis_matrix()
[ 0  1  1  0 -2  1 -1  1 -1 -2  2  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  3  0 -3  2 -1  2 -1 -4  2 -1 -2  1  2  0  0 -1  1]
```

### `coordinate_ring()`

Return the ring over which the entries of the vectors are defined.

This is the same as `base_ring()` unless an explicit basis was given over the fraction field.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = ZZ^2
sage: M.coordinate_ring()
Integer Ring
```

```
sage: M = (ZZ^2) * (1/2)
sage: M.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: M.coordinate_ring()
Rational Field
```

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: L = R^2
sage: L.coordinate_ring()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: L.span([(x,0), (1,x)]).coordinate_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: L.span([(x,0), (1,1/x)]).coordinate_ring()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: L.span([]).coordinate_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

```

**coordinate\_vector** (*v*, *check=True*)Return the vector whose coefficients give *v* as a linear combination of the basis for self.

INPUT:

- *v* – vector
- **check** – bool (default: True); if True, also verify that *v* is really in self.

OUTPUT: list

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2); M0,M1=M.gens()
sage: W = M.submodule([M0 + M1, M0 - 2*M1])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(2*M0 - M1)
(2, -1)

```

**coordinates** (*v*, *check=True*)Write *v* in terms of the basis for self.

INPUT:

- *v* – vector
- **check** – bool (default: True); if True, also verify that *v* is really in self.

OUTPUT: list

Returns a list *c* such that if *B* is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If *v* is not in self, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2); M0,M1=M.gens()
sage: W = M.submodule([M0 + M1, M0 - 2*M1])
sage: W.coordinates(2*M0-M1)
[2, -1]

```

**degree** ()

Return the degree of this free module. This is the dimension of the ambient vector space in which it is embedded.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 10)
sage: W = M.submodule([M.gen(0), 2*M.gen(3) - M.gen(0), M.gen(0) + M.gen(3)])
sage: W.degree()
10

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: W.rank()
2
```

**dense\_module()**

Return corresponding dense module.

**EXAMPLES:**

We first illustrate conversion with ambient spaces:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ, 3)
sage: S = FreeModule(QQ, 3, sparse=True)
sage: M.sparse_module()
Sparse vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: S.dense_module()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M.sparse_module() == S
True
sage: S.dense_module() == M
True
sage: M.dense_module() == M
True
sage: S.sparse_module() == S
True
```

Next we create a subspace:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ, 3, sparse=True)
sage: V = M.span([ [1, 2, 3] ] ); V
Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: V.sparse_module()
Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
```

**dimension()**

Return the dimension of this free module.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(FiniteField(19), 100)
sage: W = M.submodule([M.gen(50)])
sage: W.dimension()
1
```

**direct\_sum(other)**

Return the direct sum of self and other as a free module.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2, 3, 5], [0, 1, -3]]); V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  0  14]
[  0  1  -3]
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2, 4, 2]]); W
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  4   2]
sage: V.direct_sum(W)
Free module of degree 6 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  0  14  0  0  0]
[ 0   1  -3  0  0  0]
[ 0   0   0 1/2  4  2]

```

**discriminant()**

Return the discriminant of this free module.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.discriminant()
1
sage: W = M.span([[1,2,3]])
sage: W.discriminant()
14
sage: W2 = M.span([[1,2,3], [1,1,1]])
sage: W2.discriminant()
6

```

**echelonized\_basis\_matrix()**

The echelonized basis matrix (not implemented for this module).

This example works because M is an ambient module. Submodule creation should exist for generic modules.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R = IntegerModRing(12)
sage: S.<x,y> = R[]
sage: M = FreeModule(S, 3)
sage: M.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]

```

**free\_module()**

Return this free module. (This is used by the FreeModule functor, and simply returns self.)

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.free_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

**gen(i=0)**

Return the  $i$ -th generator for self.

Here  $i$  is between 0 and rank - 1, inclusive.

INPUT:

- $i$  – an integer (default 0)



OUTPUT:  $i$ -th basis vector for `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: n = 5
sage: V = QQ^n
sage: B = [V.gen(i) for i in range(n)]
sage: B
[(1, 0, 0, 0, 0),
 (0, 1, 0, 0, 0),
 (0, 0, 1, 0, 0),
 (0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
 (0, 0, 0, 0, 1)]
sage: V.gens() == tuple(B)
True
```

**gens()**

Return a tuple of basis elements of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(12), 3).gens()
((1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1))
```

**gram\_matrix()**

Return the gram matrix associated to this free module, defined to be  $G = B * A * B.transpose()$ , where  $A$  is the inner product matrix (induced from the ambient space), and  $B$  the basis matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 4)
sage: u = V([1/2, 1/2, 1/2, 1/2])
sage: v = V([0, 1, 1, 0])
sage: w = V([0, 0, 1, 1])
sage: M = span([u, v, w], ZZ)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix() == V.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L = M.submodule_with_basis([u, v, w])
sage: L.inner_product_matrix() == M.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L.gram_matrix()
[1 1 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 1 2]
```

**has\_user\_basis()**

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2, '1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
False
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2, '1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
True
```

**inner\_product\_matrix()**

Return the default identity inner product matrix associated to this module.

By definition this is the inner product matrix of the ambient space, hence may be of degree greater than the rank of the module.

TODO: Differentiate the image ring of the inner product from the base ring of the module and/or ambient space. E.g. On an integral module over  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$  the inner product pairing could naturally take values in  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{R}\mathbb{R}$ , or  $\mathbb{C}\mathbb{C}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

**is\_ambient()**

Returns False since this is not an ambient free module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3).span([[1,2,3]]); M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: M.is_ambient()
False
sage: M = (ZZ^2).span([[1,0], [0,1]])
sage: M
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: M.is_ambient()
False
sage: M == M.ambient_module()
True
```

**is\_dense()**

Return True if the underlying representation of this module uses dense vectors, and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_dense()
True
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, sparse=True).is_dense()
False
```

**is\_finite()**

Returns True if the underlying set of this free module is finite.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_finite()
False
sage: FreeModule(Integers(8), 2).is_finite()
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 0).is_finite()
True
```

**is\_full()**

Return True if the rank of this module equals its degree.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_full()
True
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1, 2]])
sage: M.is_full()
False
```

**is\_sparse()**

Return True if the underlying representation of this module uses sparse vectors, and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_sparse()
False
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, sparse=True).is_sparse()
True
```

**is\_submodule(*other*)**

Return True if self is a submodule of other.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: X = V.span([[1/2, 1/2, 0], [1/2, 0, 1/2]], ZZ)
sage: Y = V.span([[1, 1, 1]], ZZ)
sage: N = X + Y
sage: M.is_submodule(X)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(Y)
False
sage: Y.is_submodule(M)
True
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(N)
True

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.is_submodule(M)
True
sage: N = M.scale(2)
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
True
sage: M.is_submodule(N)
False
sage: N = M.scale(1/2)
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(N)
True
```

Since `basis()` is not implemented in general, submodule testing does not work for all PID's. However, trivial cases are already used (and useful) for coercion, e.g.:

```
sage: QQ(1/2) * vector(ZZ['x']['y'], [1, 2, 3, 4])
(1/2, 1, 3/2, 2)
sage: vector(ZZ['x']['y'], [1, 2, 3, 4]) * QQ(1/2)
(1/2, 1, 3/2, 2)
```

### `matrix()`

Return the basis matrix of this module, which is the matrix whose rows are a basis for this module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: M.submodule([M.gen(0) + M.gen(1), M.gen(0) - 2*M.gen(1)]).matrix()
[1 1]
[0 3]
```

### `ngens()`

Returns the number of basis elements of this free module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).ngens()
2
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 0).ngens()
0
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1, 1]]).ngens()
1
```

### `nonembedded_free_module()`

Returns an ambient free module that is isomorphic to this free module.

Thus if this free module is of rank  $n$  over a ring  $R$ , then this function returns  $R^n$ , as an ambient free module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1, 1]]).nonembedded_free_module()
Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

### `random_element(prob=1.0, *args, **kws)`

Returns a random element of self.

INPUT:

- **prob** - float. Each coefficient will be set to zero with probability  $1 - \text{prob}$ . Otherwise coefficients will be chosen randomly from base ring (and may be zero).
- **\*args, \*\*kws** - passed on to `random_element()` function of base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1, 1]])
sage: M.random_element()
(-1, -1)
sage: M.random_element()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(2, 2)
sage: M.random_element()
(1, 1)
```

Passes extra positional or keyword arguments through:

```
sage: M.random_element(5, 10)
(9, 9)
```

**rank()**

Return the rank of this free module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(6), 10000000).rank()
10000000
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1, 1], [2, 2], [3, 4]]).rank()
2
```

**some\_elements()**

Return some elements of this free module.

See [TestSuite](#) for a typical use case.

OUTPUT:

An iterator.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: tuple(F.some_elements())
((1, 0),
 (1, 1),
 (0, 1),
 (-1, 2),
 (-2, 3),
 ...
 (-49, 50))

sage: F = FreeModule(QQ, 3)
sage: tuple(F.some_elements())
((1, 0, 0),
 (1/2, 1/2, 1/2),
 (1/2, -1/2, 2),
 (-2, 0, 1),
 (-1, 42, 2/3),
 (-2/3, 3/2, -3/2),
 (4/5, -4/5, 5/4),
 ...
 (46/103823, -46/103823, 103823/46))

sage: F = FreeModule(SR, 2)
sage: tuple(F.some_elements())
((1, 0), (some_variable, some_variable))
```

**sparse\_module()**

Return the corresponding sparse module with the same defining data.

## EXAMPLES:

We first illustrate conversion with ambient spaces:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(Integers(8), 3)
sage: S = FreeModule(Integers(8), 3, sparse=True)
sage: M.sparse_module()
Ambient sparse free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: S.dense_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: M.sparse_module() is S
True
sage: S.dense_module() is M
True
sage: M.dense_module() is M
True
sage: S.sparse_module() is S
True
```

Next we convert a subspace:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ, 3)
sage: V = M.span([ [1, 2, 3] ] ); V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: V.sparse_module()
Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
```

**uses\_ambient\_inner\_product()**

Return True if the inner product on this module is the one induced by the ambient inner product.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: W = M.submodule([[1, 2]])
sage: W.uses_ambient_inner_product()
True
sage: W.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
```

```
sage: W.gram_matrix()
[5]
```

**zero()**

Returns the zero vector in this free module.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.zero()
(0, 0)
sage: M.span([[1, 1]]).zero()
(0, 0)
sage: M.zero_submodule().zero()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(0, 0)
sage: M.zero_submodule().zero().is_mutable()
False
```

**zero\_vector()**

Returns the zero vector in this free module.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.zero_vector()
(0, 0)
sage: M(0)
(0, 0)
sage: M.span([[1, 1]]).zero_vector()
(0, 0)
sage: M.zero_submodule().zero_vector()
(0, 0)
```

**class** sage.modules.free\_module.**FreeModule\_generic\_field**(*base\_field*, *dimension*, *degree*, *sparse=False*)

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid*

Base class for all free modules over fields.

**complement()**Return the complement of self in the *ambient\_vector\_space()*.**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: V.complement()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
sage: V == V.complement().complement()
True
sage: W = V.span([[1, 0, 1]])
sage: X = W.complement(); X
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0]
sage: X.complement() == W
True
sage: X + W == V
True
```

Even though we construct a subspace of a subspace, the orthogonal complement is still done in the ambient vector space  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[1, 0, 1], [-1, 1, 0]])
sage: X = W.subspace_with_basis([[1, 0, 1]])
sage: X.complement()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0]
```

All these complements are only done with respect to the inner product in the usual basis. Over finite fields, this means we can get complements which are only isomorphic to a vector space decomposition complement.

```
sage: F2 = GF(2,x)
sage: V = F2^6
sage: W = V.span([[1,1,0,0,0,0]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
sage: W.complement()
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1]
sage: W.intersection(W.complement())
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
```

**echelonized\_basis\_matrix()**

Return basis matrix for *self* in row echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = FreeModule(QQ, 3).span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: V.basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: V.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
```

**intersection(*other*)**

Return the intersection of *self* and *other*, which must be R-submodules of a common ambient vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: W1 = V.submodule([V.gen(0), V.gen(0) + V.gen(1)])
sage: W2 = V.submodule([V.gen(1), V.gen(2)])
sage: W1.intersection(W2)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: W2.intersection(W1)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: V.intersection(W1)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
sage: W1.intersection(V)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
sage: Z = V.submodule([])
sage: W1.intersection(Z)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]

```

**is\_subspace** (*other*)

True if this vector space is a subspace of other.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([V.gen(0), V.gen(0) + V.gen(1)])
sage: W2 = V.subspace([V.gen(1)])
sage: W.is_subspace(V)
True
sage: W2.is_subspace(V)
True
sage: W.is_subspace(W2)
False
sage: W2.is_subspace(W)
True

```

**linear\_dependence** (*vectors*, *zeros*='left', *check*=True)

Returns a list of vectors giving relations of linear dependence for the input list of vectors. Can be used to check linear independence of a set of vectors.

INPUT:

- *vectors* – A list of vectors, all from the same vector space.
- *zeros* – default: 'left' - 'left' or 'right' as a general preference for where zeros are located in the returned coefficients
- *check* – default: True - if True each item in the list *vectors* is checked for membership in self. Set to False if you can be certain the vectors come from the vector space.

OUTPUT:

Returns a list of vectors. The scalar entries of each vector provide the coefficients for a linear combination of the input vectors that will equal the zero vector in self. Furthermore, the returned list is linearly independent in the vector space over the same base field with degree equal to the length of the list *vectors*.

The linear independence of *vectors* is equivalent to the returned list being empty, so this provides a test - see the examples below.

The returned vectors are always independent, and with *zeros* set to 'left' they have 1's in their first non-zero entries and a qualitative disposition to having zeros in the low-index entries. With *zeros* set to 'right' the situation is reversed with a qualitative disposition for zeros in the high-index entries.

If the vectors in `vectors` are made the rows of a matrix  $V$  and the returned vectors are made the rows of a matrix  $R$ , then the matrix product  $RV$  is a zero matrix of the proper size. And  $R$  is a matrix of full rank. This routine uses kernels of matrices to compute these relations of linear dependence, but handles all the conversions between sets of vectors and matrices. If speed is important, consider working with the appropriate matrices and kernels instead.

#### EXAMPLES:

We begin with two linearly independent vectors, and add three non-trivial linear combinations to the set. We illustrate both types of output and check a selected relation of linear dependence.

```
sage: v1 = vector(QQ, [2, 1, -4, 3])
sage: v2 = vector(QQ, [1, 5, 2, -2])
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: V.linear_dependence([v1, v2])
[
]

sage: v3 = v1 + v2
sage: v4 = 3*v1 - 4*v2
sage: v5 = -v1 + 2*v2
sage: L = [v1, v2, v3, v4, v5]

sage: relations = V.linear_dependence(L, zeros='left')
sage: relations
[
(1, 0, 0, -1, -2),
(0, 1, 0, -1/2, -3/2),
(0, 0, 1, -3/2, -7/2)
]
sage: v2 + (-1/2)*v4 + (-3/2)*v5
(0, 0, 0, 0)

sage: relations = V.linear_dependence(L, zeros='right')
sage: relations
[
(-1, -1, 1, 0, 0),
(-3, 4, 0, 1, 0),
(1, -2, 0, 0, 1)
]
sage: z = sum([relations[2][i]*L[i] for i in range(len(L))])
sage: z == zero_vector(QQ, 4)
True
```

A linearly independent set returns an empty list, a result that can be tested.

```
sage: v1 = vector(QQ, [0, 1, -3])
sage: v2 = vector(QQ, [4, 1, 0])
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: relations = V.linear_dependence([v1, v2]); relations
[
]
sage: relations == []
True
```

Exact results result from exact fields. We start with three linearly independent vectors and add in two linear combinations to make a linearly dependent set of five vectors.

```

sage: F = FiniteField(17)
sage: v1 = vector(F, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: v2 = vector(F, [2, 4, 8, 16, 15])
sage: v3 = vector(F, [1, 0, 0, 0, 1])
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence([v1, v2, v3]) == []
True
sage: L = [v1, v2, v3, 2*v1+v2, 3*v2+6*v3]
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence(L)
[
(1, 0, 16, 8, 3),
(0, 1, 2, 0, 11)
]
sage: v1 + 16*v3 + 8*(2*v1+v2) + 3*(3*v2+6*v3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v2 + 2*v3 + 11*(3*v2+6*v3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence(L, zeros='right')
[
(15, 16, 0, 1, 0),
(0, 14, 11, 0, 1)
]

```

**quotient** (*sub*, *check=True*)

Return the quotient of *self* by the given subspace *sub*.

INPUT:

- *sub* - a submodule of *self*, or something that can be turned into one via *self.submodule(sub)*.
- *check* - (default: *True*) whether or not to check that *sub* is a submodule.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = QQ^3; V = A.span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: Q = V.quotient([V.0 + V.1]); Q
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1]
sage: Q(V.0 + V.1)
(0)

```

We illustrate that the base rings must be the same:

```

sage: (QQ^2)/(ZZ^2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: base rings must be the same

```

**quotient\_abstract** (*sub*, *check=True*)

Return an ambient free module isomorphic to the quotient space of *self* modulo *sub*, together with maps from *self* to the quotient, and a lifting map in the other direction.

Use *self.quotient(sub)* to obtain the quotient module as an object equipped with natural maps in both directions, and a canonical coercion.

INPUT:

- `sub` – a submodule of `self` or something that can be turned into one via `self.submodule(sub)`
- `check` – (default: `True`) whether or not to check that `sub` is a submodule

OUTPUT:

- `U` – the quotient as an abstract *ambient* free module
- `pi` – projection map to the quotient
- `lift` – lifting map back from quotient

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = GF(19)^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([ [1,2,3], [1,0,1] ])
sage: U, pi, lift = V.quotient_abstract(W)
sage: pi(V.2)
(18)
sage: pi(V.0)
(1)
sage: pi(V.0 + V.2)
(0)
```

Another example involving a quotient of one subspace by another:

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 4, 4, [0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0])
sage: V = (A^3).kernel()
sage: W = A.kernel()
sage: U, pi, lift = V.quotient_abstract(W)
sage: [pi(v) == 0 for v in W.gens()]
[True]
sage: [pi(lift(b)) == b for b in U.basis()]
[True, True]
```

**scale** (*other*)

Return the product of `self` by the number `other`, which is the module spanned by `other` times each basis vector. Since `self` is a vector space this product equals `self` if `other` is nonzero, and is the zero vector space if `other` is 0.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: V.scale(5)
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: V.scale(0)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

```
sage: W = V.span([ [1, 1, 1, 1] ])
sage: W.scale(2)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1 1]
sage: W.scale(0)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

```

sage: V = QQ^4; V
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: V.scale(3)
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: V.scale(0)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]

```

**span** (*gens*, *base\_ring=None*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the K-span of the given list of gens, where K is the base field of *self* or the user-specified *base\_ring*. Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of *self*.

INPUT:

- *gens* - list of vectors
- *check* - bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of *gens* into base field
- *already\_echelonized* - bool (default: False): set this if you know the *gens* are already in echelon form

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span([[1,1,1]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1]

```

**span\_of\_basis** (*basis*, *base\_ring=None*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the free K-module with the given basis, where K is the base field of *self* or user specified *base\_ring*.

Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of *self*.

INPUT:

- *basis* - list of vectors
- *check* - bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of *gens* into base field
- *already\_echelonized* - bool (default: False): set this if you know the *gens* are already in echelon form

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,0]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[2 2 2]
[3 3 0]
```

The basis vectors must be linearly independent or a `ValueError` exception is raised:

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,3]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

**subspace** (*gens*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the subspace of `self` spanned by the elements of `gens`.

INPUT:

- `gens` - list of vectors
- `check` - bool (default: `True`) verify that `gens` are all in `self`.
- `already_echelonized` - bool (default: `False`) set to `True` if you know the `gens` are in Echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

First we create a 1-dimensional vector subspace of an ambient 3-dimensional space over the finite field of order 7:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
```

Next we create an invalid subspace, but it's allowed since `check=False`. This is just equivalent to computing the span of the element:

```
sage: W.subspace([[1,1,0]], check=False)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0]
```

With `check=True` (the default) the mistake is correctly detected and reported with an `ArithmeticError` exception:

```
sage: W.subspace([[1,1,0]], check=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: Argument gens (= [[1, 1, 0]]) does not generate a submodule_
↳ of self.
```

**subspace\_with\_basis** (*gens*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Same as `self.submodule_with_basis(...)`.

EXAMPLES:

We create a subspace with a user-defined basis.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2,2,2], [1,2,3]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
[1 2 3]
```

We then create a subspace of the subspace with user-defined basis.

```
sage: W1 = W.subspace_with_basis([[3,4,5]]); W1
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[3 4 5]
```

Notice how the basis for the same subspace is different if we merely use the `subspace` command.

```
sage: W2 = W.subspace([[3,4,5]]); W2
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 6 4]
```

Nonetheless the two subspaces are equal (as mathematical objects):

```
sage: W1 == W2
True
```

### **subspaces** (*dim*)

Iterate over all subspaces of dimension `dim`.

INPUT:

- `dim` - int, dimension of subspaces to be generated

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 5)
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(0)))
1
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(1)))
121
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(2)))
1210
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(3)))
1210
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(4)))
121
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(5)))
1
```

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 5)
sage: V = V.subspace([V([1,1,0,0,0]),V([0,0,1,1,0])])
sage: list(V.subspaces(1))
[Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0],
Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1 1 0],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[1 1 2 2 0],
Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[0 0 1 1 0]]

```

**vector\_space** (*base\_field=None*)

Return the vector space associated to `self`. Since `self` is a vector space this function simply returns `self`, unless the base field is different.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1,2,3]],QQ); V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: V.vector_space()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]

```

**zero\_submodule** ()

Return the zero submodule of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: (QQ^4).zero_submodule()
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]

```

**zero\_subspace** ()

Return the zero subspace of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: (QQ^4).zero_subspace()
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]

```

```

class sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid(base_ring, rank, degree,
                                                         sparse=False, coordi-
                                                         nate_ring=None)

```

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic*

Base class for all free modules over a PID.

**denominator** ()

The denominator of the basis matrix of `self` (i.e. the LCM of the coordinate entries with respect to the basis of the ambient space).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: L = V.span([[1,1/2,1/3], [-1/5,2/3,3]],ZZ)
sage: L

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1/5 19/6 37/3]
[   0 23/6 46/3]
sage: L.denominator()
30
```

**index\_in**(*other*)

Return the lattice index [other:self] of *self* in *other*, as an element of the base field. When *self* is contained in *other*, the lattice index is the usual index. If the index is infinite, then this function returns infinity.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L1 = span([[1,2]], ZZ)
sage: L2 = span([[3,6]], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
3
```

Note that the free modules being compared need not be integral.

```
sage: L1 = span(['1/2', '1/3'], [4,5], ZZ)
sage: L2 = span([1,2], [3,4], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
12/7
sage: L1.index_in(L2)
7/12
sage: L1.discriminant() / L2.discriminant()
49/144
```

The index of a lattice of infinite index is infinite.

```
sage: L1 = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: L2 = span([1,2], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
+Infinity
```

**index\_in\_saturation**()

Return the index of this module in its saturation, i.e., its intersection with  $R^n$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: W = span([2,4,6], ZZ)
sage: W.index_in_saturation()
2
sage: W = span([1/2,1/3], ZZ)
sage: W.index_in_saturation()
1/6
```

**intersection**(*other*)

Return the intersection of *self* and *other*.

EXAMPLES:

We intersect two submodules one of which is clearly contained in the other:

```

sage: A = ZZ^2
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,1]])
sage: M2 = A.span([[3,3]])
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3]
sage: M1.intersection(M2) is M2
True

```

We intersect two submodules of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$  of rank 2, whose intersection has rank 1:

```

sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,1,1], [1,2,3]])
sage: M2 = A.span([[2,2,2], [1,0,0]])
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[2 2 2]

```

We compute an intersection of two  $\mathbb{Z}$ -modules that are not submodules of  $\mathbb{Z}^2$ :

```

sage: A = ZZ^2
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,2]]).scale(1/6)
sage: M2 = A.span([[1,2]]).scale(1/15)
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/3 2/3]

```

We intersect a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module with a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector space:

```

sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: L = ZZ^3
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = L.span([[1/2,0,1/2]])
sage: K = V.span([[1,0,1], [0,0,1]])
sage: W.intersection(K)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2 0 1/2]
sage: K.intersection(W)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2 0 1/2]

```

We intersect two modules over the ring of integers of a number field:

```

sage: L.<w> = NumberField(x^2 - x + 2)
sage: OL = L.ring_of_integers()
sage: V = L**3
sage: W1 = V.span([[0,w/5,0], [1,0,-1/17]], OL)
sage: W2 = V.span([[0,(1-w)/5,0]], OL)
sage: W1.intersection(W2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Maximal Order in
Number Field in w with defining polynomial x^2 - x + 2
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 0 2/5 0]

```

**quotient** (*sub*, *check=True*)

Return the quotient of *self* by the given submodule *sub*.

INPUT:

- *sub* - a submodule of *self*, or something that can be turned into one via *self.submodule(sub)*.
- *check* - (default: *True*) whether or not to check that *sub* is a submodule.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; V = A.span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: Q = V.quotient( [V.0 + V.1] ); Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
```

**saturation** ()

Return the saturated submodule of  $R^n$  that spans the same vector space as *self*.

EXAMPLES:

We create a 1-dimensional lattice that is obviously not saturated and saturate it.

```
sage: L = span([[9,9,6]], ZZ); L
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[9 9 6]
sage: L.saturation()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3 2]
```

We create a lattice spanned by two vectors, and saturate. Computation of discriminants shows that the index of lattice in its saturation is 3, which is a prime of congruence between the two generating vectors.

```
sage: L = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: L.saturation()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: L.discriminant()
54
sage: L.saturation().discriminant()
6
```

Notice that the saturation of a non-integral lattice  $L$  is defined, but the result is integral hence does not contain  $L$ :

```
sage: L = span(['1/2', 1, 3], ZZ)
sage: L.saturation()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 6]
```

**scale** (*other*)

Return the product of this module by the number *other*, which is the module spanned by *other* times each basis vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.scale(2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[2 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 2]

```

```

sage: a = QQ('1/3')
sage: M.scale(a)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/3 0 0]
[0 1/3 0]
[0 0 1/3]

```

**span** (*gens*, *base\_ring=None*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the R-span of the given list of gens, where R = base\_ring. The default R is the base ring of self. Note that this span need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: W = V.submodule([V.gen(0)])
sage: W.span([V.gen(1)])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: W.submodule([V.gen(1)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: Argument gens (= [(0, 1, 0)]) does not generate a submodule_
↳ of self.
sage: V.span([[1, 0, 0], [1/5, 4, 0], [6, 3/4, 0]])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/5 0 0]
[0 1/4 0]

```

It also works with other things than integers:

```

sage: R.<x>=QQ[]
sage: L=R^1
sage: a=L.span([(1/x)])
sage: a
Free module of degree 1 and rank 1 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over_
↳ Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/x]
sage: b=L.span([(1/x)])
sage: a(b.gens()[0])
(1/x)
sage: L2 = R^2
sage: L2.span([(x^2+x)/(x^2-3*x+2), 1/5], [(x^2+2*x)/(x^2-4*x+3), x]))
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over_
↳ Rational Field

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Echelon basis matrix:
[x/(x^3 - 6*x^2 + 11*x - 6)  2/15*x^2 - 17/75*x - 1/75]
[                                0 x^3 - 11/5*x^2 - 3*x + 4/5]
```

Note that the `base_ring` can make a huge difference. We repeat the previous example over the fraction field of  $R$  and get a simpler vector space.

```
sage: L2.span([(x^2+x)/(x^2-3*x+2), 1/5], [(x^2+2*x)/(x^2-4*x+3), x], base_
↳ring=R.fraction_field())
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Fraction Field of Univariate_
↳Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
```

**span\_of\_basis** (*basis*, *base\_ring=None*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the free  $R$ -module with the given basis, where  $R$  is the base ring of `self` or user specified `base_ring`.

Note that this  $R$ -module need not be a submodule of `self`, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of  $R$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([M([1, 2, 3])])
```

Next we create two free  $\mathbf{Z}$ -modules, neither of which is a submodule of  $W$ .

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([M([2, 4, 0])])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[2 4 0]
```

The following module isn't in the ambient module  $\mathbf{Z}^3$  but is contained in the ambient vector space  $\mathbf{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: W.span_of_basis([ V([1/5, 2/5, 0]), V([1/7, 1/7, 0]) ])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/5 2/5  0]
[1/7 1/7  0]
```

Of course the input basis vectors must be linearly independent:

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([ [1, 2, 0], [2, 4, 0] ])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

**submodule** (*gens*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Create the  $R$ -submodule of the ambient vector space with given generators, where  $R$  is the base ring of `self`.

INPUT:

- `gens` - a list of free module elements or a free module

- `check` - (default: `True`) whether or not to verify that the gens are in self.

OUTPUT:

- `FreeModule` - the submodule spanned by the vectors in the list gens. The basis for the subspace is always put in reduced row echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

We create a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: B = M.basis()
sage: W = M.submodule([B[0]+B[1], 2*B[1]-B[2]])
sage: W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1  1  0]
[ 0  2 -1]
```

We create a submodule of a submodule.

```
sage: W.submodule([3*B[0] + 3*B[1]])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3 0]
```

We try to create a submodule that isn't really a submodule, which results in an `ArithmeticError` exception:

```
sage: W.submodule([B[0] - B[1]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: Argument gens (= [(1, -1, 0)]) does not generate a submodule_
↳ of self.
```

Next we create a submodule of a free module over the principal ideal domain  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ , which uses the general Hermite normal form functionality:

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x'); x = R.gen()
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 3)
sage: B = M.basis()
sage: W = M.submodule([x*B[0], 2*B[1]-x*B[2]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over_
↳ Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
[ x  0  0]
[ 0  2 -x]
sage: W.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Univariate_
↳ Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

**submodule\_with\_basis** (*basis*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Create the R-submodule of the ambient vector space with given basis, where R is the base ring of self.

INPUT:

- **basis** – a list of linearly independent vectors
- **check** – whether or not to verify that each gen is in the ambient vector space

OUTPUT:

- FreeModule – the  $R$ -submodule with given basis

EXAMPLES:

First we create a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: B = M.basis()
sage: N = M.submodule_with_basis([B[0]+B[1], 2*B[1]-B[2]])
sage: N
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1  1  0]
[ 0  2 -1]
```

A list of vectors in the ambient vector space may fail to generate a submodule.

```
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: X = M.submodule_with_basis([ V(B[0]+B[1])/2, V(B[1]-B[2])/2 ])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: The given basis does not generate a submodule of self.
```

However, we can still determine the  $R$ -span of vectors in the ambient space, or over-ride the submodule check by setting `check` to `False`.

```
sage: X = V.span([ V(B[0]+B[1])/2, V(B[1]-B[2])/2 ], ZZ)
sage: X
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1/2  0  1/2]
[  0  1/2 -1/2]
sage: Y = M.submodule([ V(B[0]+B[1])/2, V(B[1]-B[2])/2 ], check=False)
sage: X == Y
True
```

Next we try to create a submodule of a free module over the principal ideal domain  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ , using our general Hermite normal form implementation:

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x'); x = R.gen()
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 3)
sage: B = M.basis()
sage: W = M.submodule_with_basis([x*B[0], 2*B[0]-x*B[2]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over
↳Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ x  0  0]
[ 2  0 -x]
```

**vector\_space\_span** (*gens*, *check=True*)

Create the vector subspace of the ambient vector space with given generators.

INPUT:

- *gens* - a list of vector in self
- *check* - whether or not to verify that each *gen* is in the ambient vector space

OUTPUT: a vector subspace

EXAMPLES:

We create a 2-dimensional subspace of  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ .

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: B = V.basis()
sage: W = V.vector_space_span([B[0]+B[1], 2*B[1]-B[2]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  1/2]
[ 0  1 -1/2]
```

We create a subspace of a vector space over  $\mathbb{Q}(i)$ .

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K = NumberField(x^2 + 1, 'a'); a = K.gen()
sage: V = VectorSpace(K, 3)
sage: W = V.vector_space_span([2*V.gen(0) + 3*V.gen(2)])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining_
↳polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 3/2]
```

We use the `vector_space_span` command to create a vector subspace of the ambient vector space of a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ .

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: W = M.submodule([M([1, 2, 3])])
sage: W.vector_space_span([M([2, 3, 4])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 3/2  2]
```

**vector\_space\_span\_of\_basis** (*basis*, *check=True*)

Create the vector subspace of the ambient vector space with given basis.

INPUT:

- **basis** – a list of linearly independent vectors
- **check** – whether or not to verify that each gen is in the ambient vector space

OUTPUT: a vector subspace with user-specified basis

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: B = V.basis()
sage: W = V.vector_space_span_of_basis([B[0]+B[1], 2*B[1]-B[2]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1  1  0]
[ 0  2 -1]
```

**zero\_submodule** ()

Return the zero submodule of this module.



## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: V.zero_submodule()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[]
```

```
class sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_field(ambient, gens,
                                                            check=True, al-
                                                            ready_echelonized=False)

Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_field
```

An embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis.

## EXAMPLES:

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis, the `echelon_coordinates()` and `user_coordinates()` agree:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
```

```
sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

**coordinate\_vector** (*v*, *check=True*)

Write *v* in terms of the user basis for self.

INPUT:

- *v* – vector
- **check** – bool (default: True); if True, also verify that *v* is really in self.

OUTPUT: list

Returns a list *c* such that if *B* is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If *v* is not in self, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]]); W
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(v)
(1, 5)
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)

```

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,5, sparse=True)
sage: W = V.subspace([[0,1,2,0,0], [0,-1,0,0,-1/2]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector([0,0,2,0,-1/2])
(0, 2)

```

**echelon\_coordinates** (*v*, *check=True*)Write *v* in terms of the echelonized basis of self.

INPUT:

- *v* - vector
- *check* - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that *v* is really in self.

OUTPUT: list

Returns a list *c* such that if *B* is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If *v* is not in self, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]

```

```

sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)

```

**has\_user\_basis** ()

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2, '1/2', 1]])

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: W.has_user_basis()
False
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2, '1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
True

```

**class** sage.modules.free\_module.**FreeModule\_submodule\_pid**(*ambient*, *gens*,  
*check=True*, *al-*  
*ready\_echelonized=False*)

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid*

An  $R$ -submodule of  $K^n$  where  $K$  is the fraction field of a principal ideal domain  $R$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 19]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1  2  3]
[ 4  5 19]

```

Generic tests, including saving and loading submodules and elements:

```

sage: TestSuite(W).run()
sage: v = W.0 + W.1
sage: TestSuite(v).run()

```

**coordinate\_vector**(*v*, *check=True*)

Write  $v$  in terms of the user basis for self.

INPUT:

- $v$  – vector
- **check** – bool (default: True); if True, also verify that  $v$  is really in self.

OUTPUT: list

Returns a list  $c$  such that if  $B$  is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If  $v$  is not in self, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector([1, 5, 9])
(5, -1)

```

**has\_user\_basis**()

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = ZZ^3; A
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: A.has_user_basis()
False
sage: W = A.span_of_basis([[2, '1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
True
sage: W = A.span([[2, '1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
False

```

```

class sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_field(ambient,
                                                                    basis,
                                                                    check=True,
                                                                    echelo-
                                                                    nize=False,
                                                                    echelo-
                                                                    nized_basis=None,
                                                                    al-
                                                                    ready_echelonized=False)

Bases:      sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field, sage.modules.
           free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid

```

An embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = QQ^3; W = M.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,19]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1  2  3]
[ 4  5 19]

```

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis possibly different than the echelonized basis, the `echelon_coordinates()` and `user_coordinates()` do not agree:

```

sage: V = QQ^3

```

```

sage: W = V.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]

```

```

sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.echelonized_basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)

```

```

sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[5, -1]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)

```

Generic tests, including saving and loading submodules and elements:

```
sage: TestSuite(W).run()

sage: K.<x> = FractionField(PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x'))
sage: M = K^3; W = M.span_of_basis([[1, 1, x]])
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
```

**is\_ambient()**

Return False since this is not an ambient module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: V.is_ambient()
True
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]])
sage: W.is_ambient()
False
```

```
class sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid(ambient,
                                                                    basis,
                                                                    check=True,
                                                                    echelo-
                                                                    nize=False,
                                                                    echelo-
                                                                    nized_basis=None,
                                                                    al-
                                                                    ready_echelonized=False)
```

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid*

Construct a submodule of a free module over PID with a distinguished basis.

INPUT:

- *ambient* – ambient free module over a principal ideal domain  $R$ , i.e.  $R^n$ ;
- *basis* – list of elements of  $K^n$ , where  $K$  is the fraction field of  $R$ . These elements must be linearly independent and will be used as the default basis of the constructed submodule;
- *check* – (default: True) if False, correctness of the input will not be checked and type conversion may be omitted, use with care;
- *echelonize* – (default: False) if True, *basis* will be echelonized and the result will be used as the default basis of the constructed submodule;
- “*echelonized\_basis*” – (default: None) if not None, must be the echelonized basis spanning the same submodule as *basis*;
- *already\_echelonized* – (default: False) if True, *basis* must be already given in the echelonized form.

OUTPUT:

- $R$ -submodule of  $K^n$  with the user-specified basis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
```

Now we create a submodule of the ambient vector space, rather than  $M$  itself:

```
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3/2],[4,5,6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1  2 3/2]
[ 4  5  6]
```

#### `ambient_module()`

Return the ambient module related to the  $R$ -module `self`, which was used when creating this module, and is of the form  $R^n$ . Note that `self` need not be contained in the ambient module, though `self` will be contained in the ambient vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1,2,'3/7'],[4,5,6]])
sage: M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1  2 3/7]
[ 4  5  6]
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: M.is_submodule(M.ambient_module())
False
```

#### `ambient_vector_space()`

Return the ambient vector space in which this free module is embedded.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = ZZ^3; M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field

sage: N = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,'1/5']])
sage: N
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1  2 1/5]
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M.ambient_vector_space() is N.ambient_vector_space()
True
```

If an inner product on the module is specified, then this is preserved on the ambient vector space.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,4,inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: V
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Inner product matrix:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: N = M.submodule([[1,-1,0,0],[0,1,-1,0],[0,0,1,-1]])
sage: N.gram_matrix()
[2 1 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 1 2]
sage: V == N.ambient_vector_space()
True

```

**basis()**

Return the user basis for this free module.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
sage: M = V.span_of_basis(['1/8', 2, 1])
sage: M.basis()
[
(1/8, 2, 1)
]

```

**change\_ring(R)**

Return the free module over  $R$  obtained by coercing each element of the basis of `self` into a vector over the fraction field of  $R$ , then taking the resulting  $R$ -module.

**INPUT:**

- $R$  - a principal ideal domain

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2, 1/2, 1]])
sage: W.change_ring(GF(7))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 2 4]

```

```

sage: M = (ZZ^2) * (1/2)
sage: N = M.change_ring(QQ)
sage: N
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: N = M.change_ring(QQ['x'])
sage: N
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over
↪ Rational Field

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  0]
[ 0 1/2]
sage: N.coordinate_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

The ring must be a principal ideal domain:

```
sage: M.change_ring(ZZ['x'])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: the new ring Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring_
↳ should be a principal ideal domain
```

### **construction()**

Returns the functorial construction of self, namely, the subspace of the ambient module spanned by the given basis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: c, V = W.construction()
sage: c(V) == W
True
```

### **coordinate\_vector(v, check=True)**

Write  $v$  in terms of the user basis for self.

INPUT:

- $v$  – vector
- **check** – bool (default: True); if True, also verify that  $v$  is really in self.

OUTPUT: list

Returns a vector  $c$  such that if  $B$  is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If  $v$  is not in self, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([[1/8, 2, 1]])
sage: M.coordinate_vector([1, 16, 8])
(8)
```

### **echelon\_coordinate\_vector(v, check=True)**

Write  $v$  in terms of the echelonized basis for self.

INPUT:

- $v$  – vector



- `check` - bool (default: `True`); if `True`, also verify that  $v$  is really in `self`.

Returns a list  $c$  such that if  $B$  is the echelonized basis for `self`, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If  $v$  is not in `self`, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([[1/2, 3, 1], [0, 1/6, 0]])
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1/2, 0, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: M.echelon_coordinate_vector([1/2, 3, 1])
(1, 18)
```

**echelon\_coordinates** ( $v$ , `check=True`)

Write  $v$  in terms of the echelonized basis for `self`.

INPUT:

- $v$  - vector
- `check` - bool (default: `True`); if `True`, also verify that  $v$  is really in `self`.

OUTPUT: list

Returns a list  $c$  such that if  $B$  is the basis for `self`, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If  $v$  is not in `self`, raise an `ArithmeticError` exception.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1, 2, 3/7], [4, 5, 6]])
sage: M.coordinates([8, 10, 12])
[0, 2]
sage: M.echelon_coordinates([8, 10, 12])
[8, -2]
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1, 2, 3/7),
(0, 3, -30/7)
]
sage: 8*B[0] - 2*B[1]
(8, 10, 12)
```

We do an example with a sparse vector space:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 5, sparse=True)
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[0, 1, 2, 0, 0], [0, -1, 0, 0, -1/2]])
sage: W.echelonized_basis()
[
(0, 1, 0, 0, 1/2),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(0, 0, 1, 0, -1/4)
]
sage: W.echelon_coordinates([0,0,2,0,-1/2])
[0, 2]
```

**echelon\_to\_user\_matrix()**

Return matrix that transforms the echelon basis to the user basis of self. This is a matrix  $A$  such that if  $v$  is a vector written with respect to the echelon basis for `self` then  $vA$  is that vector written with respect to the user basis of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W.echelonized_basis()
[
(1, 0, -1),
(0, 1, 2)
]
sage: A = W.echelon_to_user_matrix(); A
[-5/3  2/3]
[ 4/3 -1/3]
```

The vector  $(1,1,1)$  has coordinates  $v = (1,1)$  with respect to the echelonized basis for self. Multiplying  $vA$  we find the coordinates of this vector with respect to the user basis.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,1]); v
(1, 1)
sage: v * A
(-1/3, 1/3)
sage: u0, u1 = W.basis()
sage: (-u0 + u1)/3
(1, 1, 1)
```

**echelonized\_basis()**

Return the basis for `self` in echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([[1/2',3,1], [0,1/6',0]])
sage: M.basis()
[
(1/2, 3, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1/2, 0, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: V.span(B) == M
True
```

**echelonized\_basis\_matrix()**

Return basis matrix for `self` in row echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3).span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: V.basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: V.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]

```

**has\_user\_basis()**

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = ZZ^3; V.has_user_basis()
False
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([[1,3,1]]); M.has_user_basis()
True
sage: M = V.span([[1,3,1]]); M.has_user_basis()
False

```

**linear\_combination\_of\_basis(v)**

Return the linear combination of the basis for self obtained from the coordinates of v.

INPUT:

- v - list

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]], ZZ); V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
sage: V.linear_combination_of_basis([1,1])
(1, 5, 9)

```

This should raise an error if the resulting element is not in self:

```

sage: W = (QQ**2).span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W.linear_combination_of_basis([1, -1/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element [2, -4] is not in free module

```

**user\_to\_echelon\_matrix()**

Return matrix that transforms a vector written with respect to the user basis of self to one written with respect to the echelon basis. The matrix acts from the right, as is usual in Sage.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: M.echelonized_basis()
[
(1, 2, 3),
(0, 3, 6)
]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

]
sage: M.user_to_echelon_matrix()
[ 1  0]
[ 4 -1]

```

The vector  $v = (5, 7, 9)$  in  $M$  is  $(1, 1)$  with respect to the user basis. Multiplying the above matrix on the right by this vector yields  $(5, -1)$ , which has components the coordinates of  $v$  with respect to the echelon basis.

```

sage: v0,v1 = M.basis(); v = v0+v1
sage: e0,e1 = M.echelonized_basis()
sage: v
(5, 7, 9)
sage: 5*e0 + (-1)*e1
(5, 7, 9)

```

### **vector\_space** (*base\_field=None*)

Return the vector space associated to this free module via tensor product with the fraction field of the base ring.

#### EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = ZZ^3; A
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: A.vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1/3, 2, 3/7], [4, 5, 6]]); M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/3  2 3/7]
[ 4   5  6]
sage: M.vector_space()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1/3  2 3/7]
[ 4   5  6]

```

### **class** sage.modules.free\_module.**RealDoubleVectorSpace\_class** (*n*)

Bases: [sage.modules.free\\_module.FreeModule\\_ambient\\_field](#)

#### **coordinates** (*v*)

sage.modules.free\_module.**VectorSpace** (*K*, *dimension*, *sparse=False*, *inner\_product\_matrix=None*)

#### EXAMPLES:

The base can be complicated, as long as it is a field.

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(FractionField(PolynomialRing(ZZ, 'x')), 3)
sage: V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]

```

The base must be a field or a `TypeError` is raised.

```
sage: VectorSpace(ZZ, 5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument K (= Integer Ring) must be a field.
```

`sage.modules.free_module.basis_seq(V, vecs)`

This converts a list `vecs` of vectors in `V` to an Sequence of immutable vectors.

Should it? I.e. in most other parts of the system the return type of basis or generators is a tuple.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 2)
sage: B = V.gens()
sage: B
((1, 0), (0, 1))
sage: v = B[0]
sage: v[0] = 0 # immutable
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
sage: sage.modules.free_module.basis_seq(V, V.gens())
[
(1, 0),
(0, 1)
]
```

`sage.modules.free_module.element_class(R, is_sparse)`

The class of the vectors (elements of a free module) with base ring `R` and boolean `is_sparse`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FF = FiniteField(2)
sage: P = PolynomialRing(FF, 'x')
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(QQ, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(QQ, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_rational_dense.Vector_rational_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(ZZ, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(ZZ, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(FF, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(FF, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.Vector_mod2_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(GF(7), is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_modn_dense.Vector_modn_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(P, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(P, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense'>
```

`sage.modules.free_module.is_FreeModule(M)`

Return True if `M` inherits from `FreeModule_generic`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.free_module import is_FreeModule
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: is_FreeModule(V)
True
sage: W = V.span([ V.random_element() for i in range(2) ])
sage: is_FreeModule(W)
True

```

`sage.modules.free_module.span(gens, base_ring=None, check=True, already_echelonized=False)`

Return the span of the vectors in `gens` using scalars from `base_ring`.

INPUT:

- `gens` - a list of either vectors or lists of ring elements used to generate the span
- `base_ring` - default: `None` - a principal ideal domain for the ring of scalars
- `check` - default: `True` - passed to the `span()` method of the ambient module
- `already_echelonized` - default: `False` - set to `True` if the vectors form the rows of a matrix in echelon form, in order to skip the computation of an echelonized basis for the span.

OUTPUT:

A module (or vector space) that is all the linear combinations of the free module elements (or vectors) with scalars from the ring (or field) given by `base_ring`. See the examples below describing behavior when the base ring is not specified and/or the module elements are given as lists that do not carry explicit base ring information.

EXAMPLES:

The vectors in the list of generators can be given as lists, provided a base ring is specified and the elements of the list are in the ring (or the fraction field of the ring). If the base ring is a field, the span is a vector space.

```

sage: V = span([[1,2,5], [2,2,2]], QQ); V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -3]
[ 0  1  4]

sage: span([V.gen(0)], QuadraticField(-7,'a'))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining_
↳polynomial x^2 + 7
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -3]

sage: span([[1,2,3], [2,2,2], [1,2,5]], GF(2))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 0 1]

```

If the base ring is not a field, then a module is created. The entries of the vectors can lie outside the ring, if they are in the fraction field of the ring.

```

sage: span([[1,2,5], [2,2,2]], ZZ)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -3]
[ 0  2  8]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: span([[1,1,1], [1,1/2,1]], ZZ)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1  0  1]
[ 0 1/2  0]

sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: M= span( [[x, x^2+1], [1/x, x^3]], R); M
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
[      1/x      x^3]
[      0 x^5 - x^2 - 1]
sage: M.basis()[0][0].parent()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

```

A base ring can be inferred if the generators are given as a list of vectors.

```

sage: span([vector(QQ, [1,2,3]), vector(QQ, [4,5,6])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: span([vector(QQ, [1,2,3]), vector(ZZ, [4,5,6])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: span([vector(ZZ, [1,2,3]), vector(ZZ, [4,5,6])])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]

```





## DISCRETE SUBGROUPS OF $\mathbb{Z}^N$ .

### AUTHORS:

- Martin Albrecht (2014-03): initial version
- Jan Pöschko (2012-08): some code in this module was taken from Jan Pöschko's 2012 GSoC project

```
class sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer(ambient,
ba-
sis,
check=True,
ech-
e-
l-
o-
nize=False,
ech-
e-
l-
o-
nized_basis=None,
al-
ready_echelonize=False,
lll_reduce=True)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid`

This class represents submodules of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  with a distinguished basis.

However, most functionality in excess of standard submodules over PID is for these submodules considered as discrete subgroups of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , i.e. as lattices. That is, this class provides functions for computing LLL and BKZ reduced bases for this free module with respect to the standard Euclidean norm.

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice(sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='modular', m=10, seed=1337,
↪dual=True)); L
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-1  1  2 -2  0  1  0 -1  2  1]
[ 1  0  0 -1 -2  1 -2  3 -1  0]
[ 1  2  0  2 -1  1 -2  2  2  0]
[ 1  0 -1  0  2  3  0  0 -1 -2]
[ 1 -3  0  0  2  1 -2 -1  0  0]
[-3  0 -1  0 -1  2 -2  0  0  2]
[ 0  0  0  1  0  2 -3 -3 -2 -1]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[ 0 -1 -4 -1 -1  1  2 -1  0  1]
[ 1  1 -2  1  1  2  1  1 -2  3]
[ 2 -1  1  2 -3  2  2  1  0  1]
sage: L.shortest_vector()
(-1, 1, 2, -2, 0, 1, 0, -1, 2, 1)
```

**BKZ** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Return a Block Korkine-Zolotareff reduced basis for self.

INPUT:

- \*args – passed through to `sage.matrix.matrix_integer_dense.Matrix_integer_dense.BKZ()`
- \*kws – passed through to `sage.matrix.matrix_integer_dense.Matrix_integer_dense.BKZ()`

OUTPUT:

An integer matrix which is a BKZ-reduced basis for this lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=60, q=2^60, seed=42)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
4.17330740711759e15

sage: L.LLL()
60 x 60 dense matrix over Integer Ring (use the '.str()' method to see the
↳ entries)

sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
5.19615242270663

sage: L.BKZ(block_size=10)
60 x 60 dense matrix over Integer Ring (use the '.str()' method to see the
↳ entries)

sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
4.12310562561766
```

**Note:** If `block_size == L.rank()` where `L` is this lattice, then this function performs Hermite-Korkine-Zolotareff (HKZ) reduction.

**HKZ** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Hermite-Korkine-Zolotarev (HKZ) reduce the basis.

A basis  $B$  of a lattice  $L$ , with orthogonalized basis  $B^*$  such that  $B = M \cdot B^*$  is HKZ reduced, if and only if, the following properties are satisfied:

1. The basis  $B$  is size-reduced, i.e., all off-diagonal coefficients of  $M$  satisfy  $|\mu_{i,j}| \leq 1/2$
2. The vector  $b_1$  realizes the first minimum  $\lambda_1(L)$ .
3. The projection of the vectors  $b_2, \dots, b_r$  orthogonally to  $b_1$  form an HKZ reduced basis.

**Note:** This is realized by calling `sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer.BKZ()` with `block_size == self.rank()`.

INPUT:

- `*args` – passed through to `BKZ()`
- `*kwds` – passed through to `BKZ()`

OUTPUT:

An integer matrix which is a HKZ-reduced basis for this lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=40, q=2^60, seed=1337,
↳ lattice=True)
sage: L.HKZ()
40 x 40 dense matrix over Integer Ring (use the '.str()' method to see the
↳ entries)

sage: L.reduced_basis[0]
(0, 0, -1, -1, 0, 0, -1, 1, 0, 0, -1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, -1, 0, 0, 1, -1, 0,
↳ 0, -1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, -1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, -2)
```

**LLL** (`*args`, `**kwds`)

Return an LLL reduced basis for `self`.

A lattice basis  $(b_1, b_2, \dots, b_d)$  is  $(\delta, \eta)$ -LLL-reduced if the two following conditions hold:

- For any  $i > j$ , we have  $|\mu_{i,j}| \leq \eta$ .
- For any  $i < d$ , we have  $\delta |b_i^*|^2 \leq |b_{i+1}^* + \mu_{i+1,i} b_i^*|^2$ ,

where  $\mu_{i,j} = \langle b_i, b_j^* \rangle / \langle b_j^*, b_j^* \rangle$  and  $b_i^*$  is the  $i$ -th vector of the Gram-Schmidt orthogonalisation of  $(b_1, b_2, \dots, b_d)$ .

The default reduction parameters are  $\delta = 3/4$  and  $\eta = 0.501$ .

The parameters  $\delta$  and  $\eta$  must satisfy:  $0.25 < \delta \leq 1.0$  and  $0.5 \leq \eta < \sqrt{\delta}$ . Polynomial time complexity is only guaranteed for  $\delta < 1$ .

INPUT:

- `*args` – passed through to `sage.matrix.matrix_integer_dense.Matrix_integer_dense.LLL()`
- `**kwds` – passed through to `sage.matrix.matrix_integer_dense.Matrix_integer_dense.LLL()`

OUTPUT:

An integer matrix which is an LLL-reduced basis for this lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = random_matrix(ZZ, 10, 10, x=-2000, y=2000)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False); L
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

User basis matrix:
[ -645 -1037 -1775 -1619 1721 -1434 1766 1701 1669 1534]
[ 1303 960 1998 -1838 1683 -1332 149 327 -849 -1562]
[-1113 -1366 1379 669 54 1214 -1750 -605 -1566 1626]
[-1367 1651 926 1731 -913 627 669 -1437 -132 1712]
[ -549 1327 -1353 68 1479 -1803 -456 1090 -606 -317]
[ -221 -1920 -1361 1695 1139 111 -1792 1925 -656 1992]
[-1934 -29 88 890 1859 1820 -1912 -1614 -1724 1606]
[ -590 -1380 1768 774 656 760 -746 -849 1977 -1576]
[ 312 -242 -1732 1594 -439 -1069 458 -1195 1715 35]
[ 391 1229 -1815 607 -413 -860 1408 1656 1651 -628]
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
3346.57...

sage: L.LLL()
[ -888 53 -274 243 -19 431 710 -83 928 347]
[ 448 -330 370 -511 242 -584 -8 1220 502 183]
[ -524 -460 402 1338 -247 -279 -1038 -28 -159 -794]
[ 166 -190 -162 1033 -340 -77 -1052 1134 -843 651]
[ -47 -1394 1076 -132 854 -151 297 -396 -580 -220]
[-1064 373 -706 601 -587 -1394 424 796 -22 -133]
[-1126 398 565 -1418 -446 -890 -237 -378 252 247]
[ -339 799 295 800 425 -605 -730 -1160 808 666]
[ 755 -1206 -918 -192 -1063 -37 -525 -75 338 400]
[ 382 -199 -1839 -482 984 -15 -695 136 682 563]
sage: L.reduced_basis[0].norm().n()
1613.74...

```

**closest\_vector(*t*)**

Compute the closest vector in the embedded lattice to a given vector.

INPUT:

- *t* – the target vector to compute the closest vector to

OUTPUT:

The vector in the lattice closest to *t*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: L.closest_vector((-6, 5/3))
(-6, 2)

```

ALGORITHM:

Uses the algorithm from [MV2010].

**discriminant()**

Return  $|\det(G)|$ , i.e. the absolute value of the determinant of the Gram matrix  $B \cdot B^T$  for any basis  $B$ .

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(m=10, seed=1337, lattice=True)
sage: L.discriminant()
214358881
```

**is\_unimodular()**

Return True if this lattice is unimodular.

OUTPUT:

A boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: L.is_unimodular()
True
sage: IntegerLattice([[2, 0], [0, 3]]).is_unimodular()
False
```

**reduced\_basis**

This attribute caches the currently best known reduced basis for `self`, where “best” is defined by the Euclidean norm of the first row vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice(random_matrix(ZZ, 10, 10), lll_reduce=False)
sage: L.reduced_basis
[ -8      2      0      0      1     -1      2      1    -95     -1]
[  -2    -12      0      0      1     -1      1     -1     -2     -1]
[   4     -4     -6      5      0      0     -2      0      1     -4]
[  -6      1     -1      1      1     -1      1     -1     -3      1]
[   1      0      0     -3      2     -2      0     -2      1      0]
[  -1      1      0      0      1     -1      4     -1      1     -1]
[  14      1     -5      4     -1      0      2      4      1      1]
[  -2     -1      0      4     -3      1     -5      0     -2     -1]
[  -9     -1     -1      3      2      1     -1      1     -2      1]
[  -1      2     -7      1      0      2      3 -1955    -22     -1]

sage: _ = L.LLL()
sage: L.reduced_basis
[  1      0      0     -3      2     -2      0     -2      1      0]
[ -1      1      0      0      1     -1      4     -1      1     -1]
[ -2      0      0      1      0     -2     -1     -3      0     -2]
[ -2     -2      0     -1      3      0     -2      0      2      0]
[  1      1      1      2      3     -2     -2      0      3      1]
[ -4      1     -1      0      1      1      2      2     -3      3]
[  1     -3     -7      2      3     -1      0      0     -1     -1]
[  1     -9      1      3      1     -3      1     -1     -1      0]
[  8      5     19      3     27      6     -3      8    -25    -22]
[ 172    -25     57    248    261    793     76   -839    -41    376]
```

**shortest\_vector** (*update\_reduced\_basis=True, algorithm='fpLLL', \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Return a shortest vector.

INPUT:

- `update_reduced_basis` – (default: `True`) set this flag if the found vector should be used to improve the basis

- `algorithm` – (default: "fplll") either "fplll" or "pari"
- `*args` – passed through to underlying implementation
- `**kwargs` – passed through to underlying implementation

OUTPUT:

A shortest non-zero vector for this lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=30, q=2^40, seed=42)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
6.038907567000000e10

sage: L.shortest_vector().norm().n()
3.74165738677394

sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
6.038907567000000e10

sage: L.shortest_vector(algorithm="pari").norm().n()
3.74165738677394

sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=True)
sage: L.shortest_vector(algorithm="pari").norm().n()
3.74165738677394
```

**update\_reduced\_basis(*w*)**

Inject the vector *w* and run LLL to update the basis.

INPUT:

- *w* – a vector

OUTPUT:

Nothing is returned but the internal state is modified.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=30, q=2^40, seed=42)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A)
sage: B = L.reduced_basis
sage: v = L.shortest_vector(update_reduced_basis=False)
sage: L.update_reduced_basis(v)
sage: bool(L.reduced_basis[0].norm() < B[0].norm())
True
```

**volume()**

Return  $\text{vol}(L)$  which is  $\sqrt{\det(B \cdot B^T)}$  for any basis *B*.

OUTPUT:

An integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(m=10, seed=1337, lattice=True)
sage: L.volume()
14641
```

**voronoi\_cell** (*radius=None*)

Compute the Voronoi cell of a lattice, returning a Polyhedron.

INPUT:

- *radius* – (default: automatic determination) radius of ball containing considered vertices

OUTPUT:

The Voronoi cell as a Polyhedron instance.

The result is cached so that subsequent calls to this function return instantly.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: V = L.voronoi_cell()
sage: V.Vrepresentation()
(A vertex at (1/2, -1/2), A vertex at (1/2, 1/2), A vertex at (-1/2, 1/2), A_
↪ vertex at (-1/2, -1/2))
```

The volume of the Voronoi cell is the square root of the discriminant of the lattice:

```
sage: L = IntegerLattice(Matrix(ZZ, 4, 4, [[0,0,1,-1],[1,-1,2,1],[-6,0,3,3],
↪ [-6,-24,-6,-5]])); L
Free module of degree 4 and rank 4 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 0  0  1 -1]
[ 1 -1  2  1]
[ -6  0  3  3]
[ -6 -24 -6 -5]
sage: V = L.voronoi_cell() # long time
sage: V.volume()           # long time
678
sage: sqrt(L.discriminant())
678
```

Lattices not having full dimension are handled as well:

```
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[2, 0, 0], [0, 2, 0]])
sage: V = L.voronoi_cell()
sage: V.Hrepresentation()
(An inequality (-1, 0, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (0, -1, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An_
↪ inequality (1, 0, 0) x + 1 >= 0, An inequality (0, 1, 0) x + 1 >= 0)
```

ALGORITHM:

Uses parts of the algorithm from [VB1996].

**voronoi\_relevant\_vectors** ()

Compute the embedded vectors inducing the Voronoi cell.

OUTPUT:

The list of Voronoi relevant vectors.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[3, 0], [4, 0]])
sage: L.voronoi_relevant_vectors()
[(-1, 0), (1, 0)]
```

`sage.modules.free_module_integer.IntegerLattice(basis, ll_reduce=True)`

Construct a new integer lattice from basis.

INPUT:

- `basis` – can be one of the following:
  - a list of vectors
  - a matrix over the integers
  - an element of an absolute order
- `ll_reduce` – (default: `True`) run LLL reduction on the basis on construction.

EXAMPLES:

We construct a lattice from a list of rows:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice([[1,0,3], [0,2,1], [0,2,7]])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-2  0  0]
[ 0  2  1]
[ 1 -2  2]
```

Sage includes a generator for hard lattices from cryptography:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='modular', m=10, seed=1337, dual=True)
sage: IntegerLattice(A)
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-1  1  2 -2  0  1  0 -1  2  1]
[ 1  0  0 -1 -2  1 -2  3 -1  0]
[ 1  2  0  2 -1  1 -2  2  2  0]
[ 1  0 -1  0  2  3  0  0 -1 -2]
[ 1 -3  0  0  2  1 -2 -1  0  0]
[-3  0 -1  0 -1  2 -2  0  0  2]
[ 0  0  0  1  0  2 -3 -3 -2 -1]
[ 0 -1 -4 -1 -1  1  2 -1  0  1]
[ 1  1 -2  1  1  2  1  1 -2  3]
[ 2 -1  1  2 -3  2  2  1  0  1]
```

You can also construct the lattice directly:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='modular', m=10, seed=1337, dual=True,
↪ lattice=True)
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-1  1  2 -2  0  1  0 -1  2  1]
[ 1  0  0 -1 -2  1 -2  3 -1  0]
[ 1  2  0  2 -1  1 -2  2  2  0]
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
[ 1  0 -1  0  2  3  0  0 -1 -2]
[ 1 -3  0  0  2  1 -2 -1  0  0]
[-3  0 -1  0 -1  2 -2  0  0  2]
[ 0  0  0  1  0  2 -3 -3 -2 -1]
[ 0 -1 -4 -1 -1  1  2 -1  0  1]
[ 1  1 -2  1  1  2  1  1 -2  3]
[ 2 -1  1  2 -3  2  2  1  0  1]
```

We construct an ideal lattice from an element of an absolute order:

```
sage: K.<a> = CyclotomicField(17)
sage: O = K.ring_of_integers()
sage: f = O(-a^15 + a^13 + 4*a^12 - 12*a^11 - 256*a^10 + a^9 - a^7 - 4*a^6 + a^5_
↪+ 210*a^4 + 2*a^3 - 2*a^2 + 2*a - 2)
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice(f)
Free module of degree 16 and rank 16 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ -2   2  -2   2  210   1  -4  -1   0   1 -256  -12   4   1   0  -1]
[ 33  48  44  48 256 -209  28  51  45  49  -1  35  44  48  44  48]
[  1  -1   3  -1   3 211   2  -3   0   1   2 -255 -11   5   2   1]
[-223  34  50  47 258   0  29  45  46  47   2  -11  33  48  44  48]
[ -13  31  46  42  46  -2 -225  32  48  45 256  -2  27  43  44  45]
[ -16  33  42  46 254   1 -19  32  44  45   0 -13 -225  32  48  45]
[ -15 -223  30  50 255   1 -20  32  42  47  -2 -11 -15  33  44  44]
[ -11 -11  33  48 256   3 -17 -222  32  53   1  -9 -14  35  44  48]
[ -12 -13  32  45 257   0 -16 -13  32  48  -1 -10 -14 -222  31  51]
[  -9 -13 -221  32  52   1 -11 -12  33  46 258   1 -15 -12  33  49]
[  -5  -2  -1   0 -257 -13   3   0  -1  -2  -1  -3   1  -3   1 209]
[ -15 -11 -15  33 256  -1 -17 -14 -225  33   4 -12 -13 -14  31  44]
[  11  11  11  11 -245  -3  17  10  13 220  12   5  12   9  14 -35]
[ -18 -15 -20  29 250  -3 -23 -16 -19  30  -4 -17 -17 -17 -229  28]
[ -15 -11 -15 -223 242   5 -18 -12 -16  34  -2 -11 -15 -11 -15  33]
[ 378 120  92 147 152 462 136  96  99 144 -52 412 133  91 -107 138]
```

We construct  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ :

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice(ZZ^10)
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
```

Sage also interfaces with fpylll's lattice generator:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: from fpylll import IntegerMatrix
sage: A = IntegerMatrix.random(8, "simdioph", bits=20, bits2=10)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: A = A.to_matrix(matrix(ZZ, 8, 8))
sage: IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
Free module of degree 8 and rank 8 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[  1024  829556  161099   11567  521155  769480  639201  689979]
[      0 1048576      0      0      0      0      0      0]
[      0      0 1048576      0      0      0      0      0]
[      0      0      0 1048576      0      0      0      0]
[      0      0      0      0 1048576      0      0      0]
[      0      0      0      0      0 1048576      0      0]
[      0      0      0      0      0      0 1048576      0]
[      0      0      0      0      0      0      0 1048576]
```

## ELEMENTS OF FREE MODULES

AUTHORS:

- William Stein
- Josh Kantor
- Thomas Feulner (2012-11): Added `FreeModuleElement.hamming_weight()` and `FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse.hamming_weight()`
- Jeroen Demeyer (2015-02-24): Implement fast Cython methods `get_unsafe` and `set_unsafe` similar to other places in Sage ([trac ticket #17562](#))

EXAMPLES: We create a vector space over  $\mathbf{Q}$  and a subspace of this space.

```
sage: V = QQ^5
sage: W = V.span([V.1, V.2])
```

Arithmetic operations always return something in the ambient space, since there is a canonical map from  $W$  to  $V$  but not from  $V$  to  $W$ .

```
sage: parent(W.0 + V.1)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: parent(V.1 + W.0)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: W.0 + V.1
(0, 2, 0, 0, 0)
sage: W.0 - V.0
(-1, 1, 0, 0, 0)
```

Next we define modules over  $\mathbf{Z}$  and a finite field.

```
sage: K = ZZ^5
sage: M = GF(7)^5
```

Arithmetic between the  $\mathbf{Q}$  and  $\mathbf{Z}$  modules is defined, and the result is always over  $\mathbf{Q}$ , since there is a canonical coercion map to  $\mathbf{Q}$ .

```
sage: K.0 + V.1
(1, 1, 0, 0, 0)
sage: parent(K.0 + V.1)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
```

Since there is no canonical coercion map to the finite field from  $\mathbf{Q}$  the following arithmetic is not defined:

```
sage: V.0 + M.0
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for +: 'Vector space of dimension 5 over_
↳Rational Field' and 'Vector space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 7'
```

However, there is a map from  $\mathbf{Z}$  to the finite field, so the following is defined, and the result is in the finite field.

```
sage: w = K.0 + M.0; w
(2, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: parent(w)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: parent(M.0 + K.0)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 7
```

Matrix vector multiply:

```
sage: MS = MatrixSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: A = MS([0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1])
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: v = V([1, 2, 3])
sage: v * A
(2, 1, 3)
```

**class** sage.modules.free\_module\_element.**FreeModuleElement**  
 Bases: sage.structure.element.Vector

An element of a generic free module.

**Mod**( $p$ )

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = vector(ZZ, [5, 9, 13, 15])
sage: V.Mod(7)
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: parent(V.Mod(7))
Vector space of dimension 4 over Ring of integers modulo 7
```

**additive\_order**()

Return the additive order of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(Integers(4), [1, 2])
sage: v.additive_order()
4
```

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2, 3])
sage: v.additive_order()
+Infinity
```

```
sage: v = vector(Integers(30), [6, 15]); v
(6, 15)
sage: v.additive_order()
10
sage: 10*v
(0, 0)
```

**apply\_map** (*phi*, *R=None*, *sparse=None*)

Apply the given map *phi* (an arbitrary Python function or callable object) to this free module element. If *R* is not given, automatically determine the base ring of the resulting element.

**INPUT:**

**sparse – True or False will control whether the result is sparse.** By default, the result is sparse iff self is sparse.

- *phi* - arbitrary Python function or callable object
- *R* - (optional) ring

**OUTPUT:** a free module element over *R*

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = vector([1,x,sin(x+1)])
sage: m.apply_map(lambda x: x^2)
(1, x^2, sin(x + 1)^2)
sage: m.apply_map(sin)
(sin(1), sin(x), sin(sin(x + 1)))
```

```
sage: m = vector(ZZ, 9, range(9))
sage: k.<a> = GF(9)
sage: m.apply_map(k)
(0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2)
```

In this example, we explicitly specify the codomain.

```
sage: s = GF(3)
sage: f = lambda x: s(x)
sage: n = m.apply_map(f, k); n
(0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2)
sage: n.parent()
Vector space of dimension 9 over Finite Field in a of size 3^2
```

If your map sends 0 to a non-zero value, then your resulting vector is not mathematically sparse:

```
sage: v = vector([0] * 6 + [1], sparse=True); v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1)
sage: v2 = v.apply_map(lambda x: x+1); v2
(1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2)
```

but it's still represented with a sparse data type:

```
sage: parent(v2)
Ambient sparse free module of rank 7 over the principal ideal domain Integer_
↪Ring
```

This data type is inefficient for dense vectors, so you may want to specify `sparse=False`:

```
sage: v2 = v.apply_map(lambda x: x+1, sparse=False); v2
(1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2)
sage: parent(v2)
Ambient free module of rank 7 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Or if you have a map that will result in mostly zeroes, you may want to specify `sparse=True`:

```

sage: v = vector(srange(10))
sage: v2 = v.apply_map(lambda x: 0 if x else 1, sparse=True); v2
(1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: parent(v2)
Ambient sparse free module of rank 10 over the principal ideal domain Integer_
↪Ring

```

**change\_ring(*R*)**

Change the base ring of this vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.change_ring(GF(3))
(1, 2, 0, 1, 2)

```

**column()**

Return a matrix with a single column and the same entries as the vector `self`.

OUTPUT:

A matrix over the same ring as the vector (or free module element), with a single column. The entries of the column are identical to those of the vector, and in the same order.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = v.column(); w
[1]
[2]
[3]
sage: w.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 1 dense matrices over Integer Ring

sage: x = vector(FiniteField(13), [2,4,8,16])
sage: x.column()
[2]
[4]
[8]
[3]

```

There is more than one way to get one-column matrix from a vector. The `column` method is about equally efficient to making a row and then taking a transpose. Notice that supplying a vector to the matrix constructor demonstrates Sage's preference for rows.

```

sage: x = vector(RDF, [sin(i*pi/20) for i in range(10)])
sage: x.column() == matrix(x).transpose()
True
sage: x.column() == x.row().transpose()
True

```

Sparse or dense implementations are preserved.

```

sage: d = vector(RR, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0])
sage: s = vector(CDF, {2:5.0+6.0*I})
sage: dm = d.column()
sage: sm = s.column()
sage: all([d.is_dense(), dm.is_dense(), s.is_sparse(), sm.is_sparse()])
True

```

**conjugate()**

Returns a vector where every entry has been replaced by its complex conjugate.

OUTPUT:

A vector of the same length, over the same ring, but with each entry replaced by the complex conjugate, as implemented by the `conjugate()` method for elements of the base ring, which is presently always complex conjugation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [2.3 - 5.4*I, -1.7 + 3.6*I])
sage: w = v.conjugate(); w
(2.3 + 5.4*I, -1.7 - 3.6*I)
sage: w.parent()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Complex Double Field
```

Even if conjugation seems nonsensical over a certain ring, this method for vectors cooperates silently.

```
sage: u = vector(ZZ, range(6))
sage: u.conjugate()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
```

Sage implements a few specialized subfields of the complex numbers, such as the cyclotomic fields. This example uses such a field containing a primitive 7-th root of unity named `a`.

```
sage: F.<a> = CyclotomicField(7)
sage: v = vector(F, [a^i for i in range(7)])
sage: v
(1, a, a^2, a^3, a^4, a^5, -a^5 - a^4 - a^3 - a^2 - a - 1)
sage: v.conjugate()
(1, -a^5 - a^4 - a^3 - a^2 - a - 1, a^5, a^4, a^3, a^2, a)
```

Sparse vectors are returned as such.

```
sage: v = vector(CC, {1: 5 - 6*I, 3: -7*I}); v
(0.0000000000000000, 5.000000000000000 - 6.000000000000000*I, 0.000000000000000, ↵
↵-7.000000000000000*I)
sage: v.is_sparse()
True
sage: vc = v.conjugate(); vc
(0.0000000000000000, 5.000000000000000 + 6.000000000000000*I, 0.000000000000000, ↵
↵7.000000000000000*I)
sage: vc.conjugate()
(0.0000000000000000, 5.000000000000000 - 6.000000000000000*I, 0.000000000000000, ↵
↵-7.000000000000000*I)
```

**coordinate\_ring()**

Return the ring from which the coefficients of this vector come.

This is different from `base_ring()`, which returns the ring of scalars.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = (ZZ^2) * (1/2)
sage: v = M([0, 1/2])
sage: v.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: v.coordinate_ring()
Rational Field
```

**cross\_product** (*right*)

Return the cross product of self and right, which is only defined for vectors of length 3 or 7.

INPUT:

- *right* - A vector of the same size as *self*, either degree three or degree seven.

OUTPUT:

The cross product (vector product) of *self* and *right*, a vector of the same size of *self* and *right*.

This product is performed under the assumption that the basis vectors are orthonormal. See the method `cross_product()` of vector fields for more general cases.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3]); w = vector([0,5,-9])
sage: v.cross_product(v)
(0, 0, 0)
sage: u = v.cross_product(w); u
(-33, 9, 5)
sage: u.dot_product(v)
0
sage: u.dot_product(w)
0
```

The cross product is defined for degree seven vectors as well: see [Wikipedia article Cross\\_product](#). The 3-D cross product is achieved using the quaternions, whereas the 7-D cross product is achieved using the octonions.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1/3, 57, -9, 56/4, -4, 1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [37, 55, -99/57, 9, -12, 11/3, 4/98])
sage: u.cross_product(v)
(1394815/2793, -2808401/2793, 39492/49, -48737/399, -9151880/2793, 62513/2793,
↪ -326603/171)
```

The degree seven cross product is anticommutative.

```
sage: u.cross_product(v) + v.cross_product(u)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The degree seven cross product is distributive across addition.

```
sage: v = vector([-12, -8/9, 42, 89, -37, 60/99, 73])
sage: u = vector([31, -42/7, 97, 80, 30/55, -32, 64])
sage: w = vector([-25/4, 40, -89, -91, -72/7, 79, 58])
sage: v.cross_product(u + w) - (v.cross_product(u) + v.cross_product(w))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The degree seven cross product respects scalar multiplication.

```
sage: v = vector([2, 17, -11/5, 21, -6, 2/17, 16])
sage: u = vector([-8, 9, -21, -6, -5/3, 12, 99])
sage: (5*v).cross_product(u) - 5*(v.cross_product(u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.cross_product(5*u) - 5*(v.cross_product(u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (5*v).cross_product(u) - (v.cross_product(5*u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```



The degree seven cross product respects the scalar triple product.

```
sage: v = vector([2, 6, -7/4, -9/12, -7, 12, 9])
sage: u = vector([22, -7, -9/11, 12, 15, 15/7, 11])
sage: w = vector([-11, 17, 19, -12/5, 44, 21/56, -8])
sage: v.dot_product(u.cross_product(w)) - w.dot_product(v.cross_product(u))
0
```

AUTHOR:

Billy Wonderly (2010-05-11), Added 7-D Cross Product

### **cross\_product\_matrix()**

Return the matrix which describes a cross product between `self` and some other vector.

This operation is sometimes written using the [hat operator](#). It is only defined for vectors of length 3 or 7. For a vector  $v$  the cross product matrix  $\hat{v}$  is a matrix which satisfies  $\hat{v} \cdot w = v \times w$  and also  $w \cdot \hat{v} = w \times v$  for all vectors  $w$ . The basis vectors are assumed to be orthonormal.

OUTPUT:

The cross product matrix of this vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2, 3])
sage: vh = v.cross_product_matrix()
sage: vh
[ 0 -3  2]
[ 3  0 -1]
[-2  1  0]
sage: w = random_vector(3, x=1, y=100)
sage: vh*w == v.cross_product(w)
True
sage: w*vh == w.cross_product(v)
True
sage: vh.is_alternating()
True
```

### **curl (variables=None)**

Return the curl of this two-dimensional or three-dimensional vector function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: vector([-y, x, 0]).curl()
(0, 0, 2)
sage: vector([y, -x, x*y*z]).curl()
(x*z, -y*z, -2)
sage: vector([y^2, 0, 0]).curl()
(0, 0, -2*y)
sage: (R^3).random_element().curl().div()
0
```

For rings where the variable order is not well defined, it must be defined explicitly:

```
sage: v = vector(SR, [-y, x, 0])
sage: v.curl()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ValueError: Unable to determine ordered variable names for Symbolic Ring
sage: v.curl([x, y, z])
(0, 0, 2)

```

Note that callable vectors have well defined variable orderings:

```

sage: v(x, y, z) = (-y, x, 0)
sage: v.curl()
(x, y, z) |--> (0, 0, 2)

```

In two-dimensions, this returns a scalar value:

```

sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: vector([-y, x]).curl()
2

```

See also:

`curl()` of vector fields on Euclidean spaces (and more generally pseudo-Riemannian manifolds), in particular for computing the curl in curvilinear coordinates.

**degree()**

Return the degree of this vector, which is simply the number of entries.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement(QQ^389).degree()
389
sage: vector([1, 2/3, 8]).degree()
3

```

**denominator()**

Return the least common multiple of the denominators of the entries of self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector([1/2, 2/5, 3/14])
sage: v.denominator()
70
sage: 2*5*7
70

```

```

sage: M = (ZZ^2)*(1/2)
sage: M.basis()[0].denominator()
2

```

**dense\_vector()**

Return dense version of self. If self is dense, just return self; otherwise, create and return correspond dense vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: vector([-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0]).dense_vector().is_dense()
True
sage: vector([-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0], sparse=True).dense_vector().is_dense()
True
sage: vector([-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0], sparse=True).dense_vector()
(-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0)

```

**derivative** (\*args)

Derivative with respect to variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global derivative() function for more details.

`diff()` is an alias of this function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2])
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2], sparse=True)
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v.derivative(x,x)
(0, 0, 2)
```

**dict** (copy=True)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of self.

More precisely, this returns a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of self and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

INPUT:

- `copy` – (default: True) if self is internally represented by a dictionary d, then make a copy of d; if False, then this can cause undesired behavior by mutating d

OUTPUT:

- Python dictionary

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([0,0,0,0,1/2,0,3/14])
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
sage: sorted(v.support())
[4, 6]
```

In some cases, when `copy=False`, we get back a dangerous reference:

```
sage: v = vector({0:5, 2:3/7}, sparse=True)
sage: v.dict(copy=False)
{0: 5, 2: 3/7}
sage: v.dict(copy=False)[0] = 18
sage: v
(18, 0, 3/7)
```

**diff** (\*args)

Derivative with respect to variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global derivative() function for more details.

`diff()` is an alias of this function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2])
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2], sparse=True)
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v.derivative(x,x)
(0, 0, 2)
```

**div** (*variables=None*)

Return the divergence of this vector function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: vector([x, y, z]).div()
3
sage: vector([x*y, y*z, z*x]).div()
x + y + z

sage: R.<x,y,z,w> = QQ[]
sage: vector([x*y, y*z, z*x]).div([x, y, z])
x + y + z
sage: vector([x*y, y*z, z*x]).div([z, x, y])
0
sage: vector([x*y, y*z, z*x]).div([x, y, w])
y + z

sage: vector(SR, [x*y, y*z, z*x]).div()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Unable to determine ordered variable names for Symbolic Ring
sage: vector(SR, [x*y, y*z, z*x]).div([x, y, z])
x + y + z
```

See also:

`divergence()` of vector fields on Euclidean spaces (and more generally pseudo-Riemannian manifolds), in particular for computing the divergence in curvilinear coordinates.

**dot\_product** (*right*)

Return the dot product of `self` and `right`, which is the sum of the product of the corresponding entries.

INPUT:

- `right` – a vector of the same degree as `self`. It does not need to belong to the same parent as `self`, so long as the necessary products and sums are defined.

OUTPUT:

If `self` and `right` are the vectors  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$ , of degree  $n$ , then this method returns

$$\sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i$$

**Note:** The `inner_product()` is a more general version of this method, and the `hermitian_inner_product()` method may be more appropriate if your vectors have complex entries.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: v = V([1, 2, 3])
sage: w = V([4, 5, 6])
sage: v.dot_product(w)
32
```

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: v = vector([x, x^2, 3*x]); w = vector([2*x, x, 3+x])
sage: v*w
x^3 + 5*x^2 + 9*x
sage: (x*2*x) + (x^2*x) + (3*x*(3+x))
x^3 + 5*x^2 + 9*x
sage: w*v
x^3 + 5*x^2 + 9*x
```

The vectors may be from different vector spaces, provided the necessary operations make sense. Notice that coercion will generate a result of the same type, even if the order of the arguments is reversed.:

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1, 2, 3])
sage: w = vector(FiniteField(3), [0, 1, 2])
sage: ip = w.dot_product(v); ip
2
sage: ip.parent()
Finite Field of size 3

sage: ip = v.dot_product(w); ip
2
sage: ip.parent()
Finite Field of size 3
```

The dot product of a vector with itself is the 2-norm, squared.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [3, 4, 7])
sage: v.dot_product(v) - v.norm()^2
0
```

### **element()**

Simply returns self. This is useful, since for many objects, `self.element()` returns a vector corresponding to self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1/2, 2/5, 0]); v
(1/2, 2/5, 0)
sage: v.element()
(1/2, 2/5, 0)
```

### **get(i)**

Like `__getitem__` but without bounds checking: *i* must satisfy `0 <= i < self.degree`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector(SR, [1/2, 2/5, 0]).get(0)
1/2
```

**hamming\_weight()**

Return the number of positions  $i$  such that  $\text{self}[i] \neq 0$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector([-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0.01]).hamming_weight()
3
```

**hermitian\_inner\_product(right)**

Returns the dot product, but with the entries of the first vector conjugated beforehand.

INPUT:

- `right` - a vector of the same degree as `self`

OUTPUT:

If `self` and `right` are the vectors  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$  of degree  $n$  then this routine computes

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \overline{x_i} y_i$$

where the bar indicates complex conjugation.

---

**Note:** If your vectors do not contain complex entries, then `dot_product()` will return the same result without the overhead of conjugating elements of `self`.

If you are not computing a weighted inner product, and your vectors do not have complex entries, then the `dot_product()` will return the same result.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [2+3*I, 5-4*I])
sage: w = vector(CDF, [6-4*I, 2+3*I])
sage: v.hermitian_inner_product(w)
-2.0 - 3.0*I
```

Sage implements a few specialized fields over the complex numbers, such as cyclotomic fields and quadratic number fields. So long as the base rings have a conjugate method, then the Hermitian inner product will be available.

```
sage: Q.<a> = QuadraticField(-7)
sage: a^2
-7
sage: v = vector(Q, [3+a, 5-2*a])
sage: w = vector(Q, [6, 4+3*a])
sage: v.hermitian_inner_product(w)
17*a - 4
```

The Hermitian inner product should be additive in each argument (we only need to test one), linear in each argument (with conjugation on the first scalar), and anti-commutative.

```

sage: alpha = CDF(5.0 + 3.0*I)
sage: u = vector(CDF, [2+4*I, -3+5*I, 2-7*I])
sage: v = vector(CDF, [-1+3*I, 5+4*I, 9-2*I])
sage: w = vector(CDF, [8+3*I, -4+7*I, 3-6*I])
sage: (u+v).hermitian_inner_product(w) == u.hermitian_inner_product(w) + v.
↪hermitian_inner_product(w)
True
sage: (alpha*u).hermitian_inner_product(w) == alpha.conjugate()*u.hermitian_
↪inner_product(w)
True
sage: u.hermitian_inner_product(alpha*w) == alpha*u.hermitian_inner_product(w)
True
sage: u.hermitian_inner_product(v) == v.hermitian_inner_product(u).conjugate()
True

```

For vectors with complex entries, the Hermitian inner product has a more natural relationship with the 2-norm (which is the default for the `norm()` method). The norm squared equals the Hermitian inner product of the vector with itself.

```

sage: v = vector(CDF, [-0.66+0.47*I, -0.60+0.91*I, -0.62-0.87*I, 0.53+0.32*I])
sage: abs(v.norm()^2 - v.hermitian_inner_product(v)) < 1.0e-10
True

```

### `inner_product(right)`

Returns the inner product of `self` and `right`, possibly using an inner product matrix from the parent of `self`.

INPUT:

- `right` - a vector of the same degree as `self`

OUTPUT:

If the parent vector space does not have an inner product matrix defined, then this is the usual dot product (`dot_product()`). If `self` and `right` are considered as single column matrices,  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$ , and  $A$  is the inner product matrix, then this method computes

$$(\vec{x})^t A \vec{y}$$

where  $t$  indicates the transpose.

**Note:** If your vectors have complex entries, the `hermitian_inner_product()` may be more appropriate for your purposes.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [-1,2,-3])
sage: v.inner_product(w)
-6
sage: v.inner_product(w) == v.dot_product(w)
True

```

The vector space or free module that is the parent to `self` can have an inner product matrix defined, which will be used by this method. This matrix will be passed through to subspaces.

```

sage: ipm = matrix(ZZ, [[2,0,-1], [0,2,0], [-1,0,6]])
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3, inner_product_matrix = ipm)
sage: v = M([1,0,0])
sage: v.inner_product(v)
2
sage: K = M.span_of_basis([[0/2,-1/2,-1/2], [0,1/2,-1/2],[2,0,0]])
sage: (K.0).inner_product(K.0)
2
sage: w = M([1,3,-1])
sage: v = M([2,-4,5])
sage: w.row()*ipm*v.column() == w.inner_product(v)
True

```

Note that the inner product matrix comes from the parent of `self`. So if a vector is not an element of the correct parent, the result could be a source of confusion.

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[[1,2],[2,1]])
sage: v = V([12, -10])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [10,12])
sage: v.inner_product(w)
88
sage: w.inner_product(v)
0
sage: w = V(w)
sage: w.inner_product(v)
88

```

**Note:** The use of an inner product matrix makes no restrictions on the nature of the matrix. In particular, in this context it need not be Hermitian and positive-definite (as it is in the example above).

**integral** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Returns a symbolic integral of the vector, component-wise.

`integrate()` is an alias of the function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: r.integral(t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: integrate(r,t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: r.integrate(t,0,1)
(1/2, 1/3, -cos(1) + 1)

```

**integrate** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Returns a symbolic integral of the vector, component-wise.

`integrate()` is an alias of the function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: r.integral(t)

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: integrate(r,t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: r.integrate(t,0,1)
(1/2, 1/3, -cos(1) + 1)
```

**is\_dense()**

Return True if this is a dense vector, which is just a statement about the data structure, not the number of nonzero entries.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector([1/2, 2/5, 0]).is_dense()
True
sage: vector([1/2, 2/5, 0], sparse=True).is_dense()
False
```

**is\_immutable()**

Return True if this vector is immutable, i.e., the entries cannot be changed.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.is_immutable()
False
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: v.is_immutable()
True
```

**is\_mutable()**

Return True if this vector is mutable, i.e., the entries can be changed.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.is_mutable()
True
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: v.is_mutable()
False
```

**is\_sparse()**

Return True if this is a sparse vector, which is just a statement about the data structure, not the number of nonzero entries.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector([1/2, 2/5, 0]).is_sparse()
False
sage: vector([1/2, 2/5, 0], sparse=True).is_sparse()
True
```

**is\_vector()**

Return True, since this is a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector([1/2, 2/5, 0]).is_vector()
True
```

**items()**

Return an iterator over self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2/3, pi])
sage: v.items()
<generator object at ...>
sage: list(v.items())
[(0, 1), (1, 2/3), (2, pi)]
```

**iteritems()**

Return an iterator over self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2/3, pi])
sage: v.items()
<generator object at ...>
sage: list(v.items())
[(0, 1), (1, 2/3), (2, pi)]
```

**lift()**

Lift self to the cover ring.

OUTPUT:

Return a lift of self to the covering ring of the base ring  $R$ , which is by definition the ring returned by calling `cover_ring()` on  $R$ , or just  $R$  itself if the `cover_ring()` method is not defined.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = vector(Integers(7), [5, 9, 13, 15]) ; V
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: V.lift()
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: parent(V.lift())
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

If the base ring does not have a cover method, return a copy of the vector:

```
sage: W = vector(QQ, [1, 2, 3])
sage: W1 = W.lift()
sage: W is W1
False
sage: parent(W1)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

**lift\_centered()**

Lift to a congruent, centered vector.

INPUT:

- self A vector with coefficients in  $\text{Integers}(n)$ .

OUTPUT:

- The unique integer vector  $v$  such that foreach  $i$ ,  $\text{Mod}(v[i], n) = \text{Mod}(\text{self}[i], n)$  and  $-n/2 < v[i] \leq n/2$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = vector(Integers(7), [5, 9, 13, 15]) ; V
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: V.lift_centered()
(-2, 2, -1, 1)
sage: parent(V.lift_centered())
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

**list** (*copy=True*)

Return list of elements of self.

INPUT:

- *copy* – bool, whether returned list is a copy that is safe to change, is ignored.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: P.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: v = vector([x,y,z], sparse=True)
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: a = v.list(); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x, y, z)

```

The optional argument *copy* is ignored:

```

sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x, y, z)

```

**list\_from\_positions** (*positions*)

Return list of elements chosen from this vector using the given positions of this vector.

INPUT:

- *positions* – iterable of ints

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi])
sage: v.list_from_positions([0,0,0,2,1])
[1, 1, 1, pi, 2/3]

```

**monic** ()

Return this vector divided through by the first nonzero entry of this vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector(QQ, [0, 4/3, 5, 1, 2])
sage: v.monic()
(0, 1, 15/4, 3/4, 3/2)
sage: v = vector(QQ, [])
sage: v.monic()
()

```

**monomial\_coefficients** (*copy=True*)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of self.

More precisely, this returns a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of `self` and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

INPUT:

- `copy` – (default: `True`) if `self` is internally represented by a dictionary `d`, then make a copy of `d`; if `False`, then this can cause undesired behavior by mutating `d`

OUTPUT:

- Python dictionary

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([0,0,0,0,1/2,0,3/14])
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
sage: sorted(v.support())
[4, 6]
```

In some cases, when `copy=False`, we get back a dangerous reference:

```
sage: v = vector({0:5, 2:3/7}, sparse=True)
sage: v.dict(copy=False)
{0: 5, 2: 3/7}
sage: v.dict(copy=False)[0] = 18
sage: v
(18, 0, 3/7)
```

**nintegral** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Returns a numeric integral of the vector, component-wise, and the result of the `nintegral` command on each component of the input.

`nintegrate()` is an alias of the function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: vec,answers=r.nintegral(t,0,1)
sage: vec
(0.5, 0.3333333333333334, 0.4596976941318602)
sage: type(vec)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: answers
[(0.5, 5.55111512312578...e-15, 21, 0), (0.333333333333333..., 3.70074341541719.
↪...e-15, 21, 0), (0.45969769413186..., 5.10366964392284...e-15, 21, 0)]

sage: r=vector([t,0,1], sparse=True)
sage: r.nintegral(t,0,1)
((0.5, 0.0, 1.0), {0: (0.5, 5.55111512312578...e-15, 21, 0), 2: (1.0, 1.
↪11022302462515...e-14, 21, 0)})
```

**nintegrate** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Returns a numeric integral of the vector, component-wise, and the result of the `nintegral` command on each component of the input.

`nintegrate()` is an alias of the function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: vec,answers=r.nintegral(t,0,1)
sage: vec
(0.5, 0.3333333333333334, 0.4596976941318602)
sage: type(vec)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: answers
[(0.5, 5.55111512312578...e-15, 21, 0), (0.33333333333333..., 3.70074341541719.
↪...e-15, 21, 0), (0.45969769413186..., 5.10366964392284...e-15, 21, 0)]

sage: r=vector([t,0,1], sparse=True)
sage: r.nintegral(t,0,1)
((0.5, 0.0, 1.0), {0: (0.5, 5.55111512312578...e-15, 21, 0), 2: (1.0, 1.
↪11022302462515...e-14, 21, 0)})

```

**nonzero\_positions()**

Return the sorted list of integers  $i$  such that  $\text{self}[i] \neq 0$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0,0.01]).nonzero_positions()
[0, 2, 6]

```

**norm( $p='__two__'$ )**

Return the  $p$ -norm of  $\text{self}$ .

INPUT:

- $p$  - default: 2 -  $p$  can be a real number greater than 1, infinity ( $\infty$  or `Infinity`), or a symbolic expression.
  - $p = 1$ : the taxicab (Manhattan) norm
  - $p = 2$ : the usual Euclidean norm (the default)
  - $p = \infty$ : the maximum entry (in absolute value)

---

**Note:** See also `sage.misc.functional.norm()`

---

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector([1,2,-3])
sage: v.norm(5)
276^(1/5)

```

The default is the usual Euclidean norm.

```

sage: v.norm()
sqrt(14)
sage: v.norm(2)
sqrt(14)

```

The infinity norm is the maximum size (in absolute value) of the entries.

```

sage: v.norm(Infinity)
3

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: v.norm(oo)
3
```

Real or symbolic values may be used for  $p$ .

```
sage: v=vector(RDF, [1, 2, 3])
sage: v.norm(5)
3.077384885394063
sage: v.norm(pi/2)      #abs tol 1e-15
4.216595864704748
sage: _=var('a b c d p'); v=vector([a, b, c, d])
sage: v.norm(p)
(abs(a)^p + abs(b)^p + abs(c)^p + abs(d)^p)^(1/p)
```

Notice that the result may be a symbolic expression, owing to the necessity of taking a square root (in the default case). These results can be converted to numerical values if needed.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [3, 4])
sage: nrm = v.norm(); nrm
5
sage: nrm.parent()
Rational Field

sage: v = vector(QQ, [3, 5])
sage: nrm = v.norm(); nrm
sqrt(34)
sage: nrm.parent()
Symbolic Ring
sage: numeric = N(nrm); numeric
5.83095189484...
sage: numeric.parent()
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

**normalized** ( $p='\_two\_'$ )

Return the input vector divided by the  $p$ -norm.

INPUT:

- “ $p$ ” - default: 2 -  $p$  value for the norm

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [4, 1, 3, 2])
sage: v.normalized()
(2/15*sqrt(30), 1/30*sqrt(30), 1/10*sqrt(30), 1/15*sqrt(30))
sage: sum(v.normalized(1))
1
```

Note that normalizing the vector may change the base ring:

```
sage: v.base_ring() == v.normalized().base_ring()
False
sage: u = vector(RDF, [-3, 4, 6, 9])
sage: u.base_ring() == u.normalized().base_ring()
True
```

**numerical\_approx** ( $prec=None, digits=None, algorithm=None$ )

Return a numerical approximation of `self` with `prec` bits (or decimal digits) of precision, by approximating all entries.

INPUT:

- `prec` – precision in bits
- `digits` – precision in decimal digits (only used if `prec` is not given)
- `algorithm` – which algorithm to use to compute the approximation of the entries (the accepted algorithms depend on the object)

If neither `prec` nor `digits` is given, the default precision is 53 bits (roughly 16 digits).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RealField(212), [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.000000000000000, 2.000000000000000, 3.000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: numerical_approx(v)
(1.000000000000000, 2.000000000000000, 3.000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v.n(prec=75)
(1.0000000000000000000000000000000, 2.0000000000000000000000000000000, 3.0000000000000000000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 75 bits of precision
sage: numerical_approx(v, digits=3)
(1.00, 2.00, 3.00)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 14 bits of precision
```

Both functional and object-oriented usage is possible.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
sage: u.n()
(0.500000000000000, 0.333333333333333, 0.250000000000000)
sage: u.numerical_approx()
(0.500000000000000, 0.333333333333333, 0.250000000000000)
sage: n(u)
(0.500000000000000, 0.333333333333333, 0.250000000000000)
sage: N(u)
(0.500000000000000, 0.333333333333333, 0.250000000000000)
sage: numerical_approx(u)
(0.500000000000000, 0.333333333333333, 0.250000000000000)
```

Precision (bits) and digits (decimal) may be specified. When both are given, `prec` wins.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
sage: n(u, prec=15)
(0.5000, 0.3333, 0.2500)
sage: n(u, digits=5)
(0.50000, 0.33333, 0.25000)
sage: n(u, prec=30, digits=100)
(0.50000000, 0.33333333, 0.25000000)
```

These are some legacy doctests that were part of various specialized versions of the numerical approximation routine that were removed as part of [trac ticket #12195](#).

```

sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000000, 2.0000000000000000, 3.0000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v.n(prec=75)
(1.00000000000000000000, 2.00000000000000000000, 3.00000000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 75 bits of precision

sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000000, 2.0000000000000000, 3.0000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v = vector(CDF, [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000000, 2.0000000000000000, 3.0000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision

sage: v = vector(Integers(8), [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000000, 2.0000000000000000, 3.0000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v.n(prec=75)
(1.00000000000000000000, 2.00000000000000000000, 3.00000000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 75 bits of precision

sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000000, 2.0000000000000000, 3.0000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v.n(prec=75)
(1.00000000000000000000, 2.00000000000000000000, 3.00000000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 75 bits of precision

```

```

sage: v = vector(GF(2), [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000000, 0.0000000000000000, 1.0000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v.n(prec=75)
(1.00000000000000000000, 0.00000000000000000000, 1.00000000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 75 bits of precision

```

**numpy** (*dtype='object'*)

Converts self to a numpy array.

INPUT:

- **dtype** – the **numpy dtype** of the returned array

EXAMPLES:



```

sage: v = vector([1,2,3])
sage: v.numpy()
array([1, 2, 3], dtype=object)
sage: v.numpy() * v.numpy()
array([1, 4, 9], dtype=object)

sage: vector(QQ, [1, 2, 5/6]).numpy()
array([1, 2, 5/6], dtype=object)

```

By default the object dtype is used. Alternatively, the desired dtype can be passed in as a parameter:

```

sage: v = vector(QQ, [1, 2, 5/6])
sage: v.numpy()
array([1, 2, 5/6], dtype=object)
sage: v.numpy(dtype=float)
array([1., 2., 0.83333333])
sage: v.numpy(dtype=int)
array([1, 2, 0])
sage: import numpy
sage: v.numpy(dtype=numpy.uint8)
array([1, 2, 0], dtype=uint8)

```

Passing a dtype of None will let numpy choose a native type, which can be more efficient but may have unintended consequences:

```

sage: v.numpy(dtype=None)
array([1., 2., 0.83333333])

sage: w = vector(ZZ, [0, 1, 2^63 - 1]); w
(0, 1, 9223372036854775807)
sage: wn = w.numpy(dtype=None); wn
array([0, 1, 9223372036854775807]...)
sage: wn.dtype
dtype('int64')
sage: w.dot_product(w)
85070591730234615847396907784232501250
sage: wn.dot(wn) # overflow
2

```

Numpy can give rather obscure errors; we wrap these to give a bit of context:

```

sage: vector([1, 1/2, QQ['x'].0]).numpy(dtype=float)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Could not convert vector over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x_
↳over Rational Field to numpy array of type <... 'float'>: setting an array_
↳element with a sequence.

```

### **outer\_product** (*right*)

Returns a matrix, the outer product of two vectors *self* and *right*.

INPUT:

- *right* - a vector (or free module element) of any size, whose elements are compatible (with regard to multiplication) with the elements of *self*.

OUTPUT:

The outer product of two vectors *x* and *y* (respectively *self* and *right*) can be described several ways.

If we interpret  $x$  as a  $m \times 1$  matrix and interpret  $y$  as a  $1 \times n$  matrix, then the outer product is the  $m \times n$  matrix from the usual matrix product  $xy$ . Notice how this is the “opposite” in some ways from an inner product (which would require  $m = n$ ).

If we just consider vectors, use each entry of  $x$  to create a scalar multiples of the vector  $y$  and use these vectors as the rows of a matrix. Or use each entry of  $y$  to create a scalar multiples of  $x$  and use these vectors as the columns of a matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.outer_product(v)
[ 30  90 300]
[ 20  60 200]
[ 15  45 150]
[ 12  36 120]
sage: M = v.outer_product(u); M
[ 30  20  15  12]
[ 90  60  45  36]
[300 200 150 120]
sage: M.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 4 dense matrices over Rational Field
```

The more general `sage.matrix.matrix2.tensor_product()` is an operation on a pair of matrices. If we construe a pair of vectors as a column vector and a row vector, then an outer product and a tensor product are identical. Thus *tensor<sub>p</sub>product* is a synonym for this method.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.tensor_product(v) == (u.column()).tensor_product(v.row())
True
```

The result is always a dense matrix, no matter if the two vectors are, or are not, dense.

```
sage: d = vector(ZZ, [4,5], sparse=False)
sage: s = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3], sparse=True)
sage: dd = d.outer_product(d)
sage: ds = d.outer_product(s)
sage: sd = s.outer_product(d)
sage: ss = s.outer_product(s)
sage: all([dd.is_dense(), ds.is_dense(), sd.is_dense(), ss.is_dense()])
True
```

Vectors with no entries do the right thing.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [])
sage: z = v.outer_product(v)
sage: z.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 0 by 0 dense matrices over Integer Ring
```

There is a fair amount of latitude in the value of the right vector, and the matrix that results can have entries from a new ring large enough to contain the result. If you know better, you can sometimes bring the result down to a less general ring.

```
sage: R.<t> = ZZ[]
sage: v = vector(R, [12, 24*t])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: op = v.outer_product(w)
sage: op
[ 6 4 3]
[12*t 8*t 6*t]
sage: op.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
sage: m = op.change_ring(R); m
[ 6 4 3]
[12*t 8*t 6*t]
sage: m.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring

```

But some inputs are not compatible, even if vectors.

```

sage: w = vector(GF(5), [1,2])
sage: v = vector(GF(7), [1,2,3,4])
sage: z = w.outer_product(v)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for *: 'Full MatrixSpace of 2 by 1
↳dense matrices over Finite Field of size 5' and 'Full MatrixSpace of 1 by 4
↳dense matrices over Finite Field of size 7'

```

And some inputs don't make any sense at all.

```

sage: w=vector(QQ, [5,10])
sage: z=w.outer_product(6)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: right operand in an outer product must be a vector, not an element
↳of Integer Ring

```

### **pairwise\_product** (*right*)

Return the pairwise product of self and right, which is a vector of the products of the corresponding entries.

INPUT:

- *right* - vector of the same degree as self. It need not be in the same vector space as self, as long as the coefficients can be multiplied.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: v = V([1,2,3])
sage: w = V([4,5,6])
sage: v.pairwise_product(w)
(4, 10, 18)
sage: sum(v.pairwise_product(w)) == v.dot_product(w)
True

```

```

sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3), 3)
sage: w = W([0,1,2])
sage: w.pairwise_product(v)
(0, 2, 0)
sage: w.pairwise_product(v).parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 3

```

Implicit coercion is well defined (regardless of order), so we get 2 even if we do the dot product in the other order.

```
sage: v.pairwise_product(w).parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 3
```

```
sage: parent(vector(ZZ, [1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ, [1,2])))
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: parent(vector(ZZ, [1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ, [1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(QQ, [1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ, [1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(QQ, [1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ, [1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

```
sage: parent(vector(QQ, [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ['x'], [1,2,3,4])))
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Univariate_
↳Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(ZZ['x'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ, [1,2,3,4])))
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Univariate_
↳Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

```
sage: parent(vector(QQ, [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ['x']['y'], [1,2,3,
↳4])))
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial_
↳Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(ZZ['x']['y'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ, [1,2,3,
↳4])))
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial_
↳Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

```
sage: parent(vector(QQ['x'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ['x']['y'],
↳[1,2,3,4])))
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial_
↳Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(ZZ['x']['y'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ['x'],
↳[1,2,3,4])))
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial_
↳Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

```
sage: parent(vector(QQ['y'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ['x']['y'],
↳[1,2,3,4])))
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial_
↳Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(ZZ['x']['y'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ['y'],
↳[1,2,3,4])))
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial_
↳Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

```
sage: parent(vector(ZZ['x'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ['y'], [1,2,3,
↳4])))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free_
↳module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in x_
↳over Integer Ring' and 'Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral_
↳domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Integer Ring' (continues on next page)
```

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: parent(vector(ZZ['x'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ['y'], [1,2,3,
↳4])))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free_
↳module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in x_
↳over Integer Ring' and 'Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal_
↳ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field'
sage: parent(vector(QQ['x'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ['y'], [1,2,3,
↳4])))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free_
↳module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring_
↳in x over Rational Field' and 'Ambient free module of rank 4 over the_
↳integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Integer Ring'
sage: parent(vector(QQ['x'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ['y'], [1,2,3,
↳4])))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free_
↳module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring_
↳in x over Rational Field' and 'Ambient free module of rank 4 over the_
↳principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field'
sage: v = vector({1: 1, 3: 2}) # test sparse vectors
sage: w = vector({0: 6, 3: -4})
sage: v.pairwise_product(w)
(0, 0, 0, -8)
sage: w.pairwise_product(v) == v.pairwise_product(w)
True

```

**plot** (*plot\_type=None, start=None, \*\*kws*)

INPUT:

- **plot\_type** - (default: 'arrow' if *v* has 3 or fewer components, otherwise 'step') type of plot. Options are:
  - 'arrow' to draw an arrow
  - 'point' to draw a point at the coordinates specified by the vector
  - 'step' to draw a step function representing the coordinates of the vector.

Both 'arrow' and 'point' raise exceptions if the vector has more than 3 dimensions.

- **start** - (default: origin in correct dimension) may be a tuple, list, or vector.

EXAMPLES:

The following both plot the given vector:

```

sage: v = vector(RDF, (1,2))
sage: A = plot(v)
sage: B = v.plot()
sage: A+B # should just show one vector
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives

```

Examples of the plot types:

```
sage: A = plot(v, plot_type='arrow')
sage: B = plot(v, plot_type='point', color='green', size=20)
sage: C = plot(v, plot_type='step') # calls v.plot_step()
sage: A+B+C
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
```

You can use the optional arguments for `plot_step()`:

```
sage: eps = 0.1
sage: plot(v, plot_type='step', eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

Three-dimensional examples:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, (1,2,1))
sage: plot(v) # defaults to an arrow plot
Graphics3d Object
```

```
sage: plot(v, plot_type='arrow')
Graphics3d Object
```

```
sage: from sage.plot.plot3d.shapes2 import frame3d
sage: plot(v, plot_type='point')+frame3d((0,0,0), v.list())
Graphics3d Object
```

```
sage: plot(v, plot_type='step') # calls v.plot_step()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

```
sage: plot(v, plot_type='step', eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

With greater than three coordinates, it defaults to a step plot:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, (1,2,3,4))
sage: plot(v)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

One dimensional vectors are plotted along the horizontal axis of the coordinate plane:

```
sage: plot(vector([1]))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

An optional start argument may also be specified by a tuple, list, or vector:

```
sage: u = vector([1,2]); v = vector([2,5])
sage: plot(u, start=v)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

```
sage: plot(u, start=v) #test when coordinate dimension mismatch exists
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector coordinates are not of the same dimension
sage: P = plot(v, start=z) #test when start coordinates are passed as a tuple
sage: P = plot(v, start=list(z)) #test when start coordinates are passed as a
↳list
```

**plot\_step** (*xmin=0, xmax=1, eps=None, res=None, connect=True, \*\*kws*)

INPUT:

- *xmin* - (default: 0) start x position to start plotting
- *xmax* - (default: 1) stop x position to stop plotting
- *eps* - (default: determined by *xmax*) we view this vector as defining a function at the points *xmin*, *xmin* + *eps*, *xmin* + 2\**eps*, ...,
- *res* - (default: all points) total number of points to include in the graph
- *connect* - (default: True) if True draws a line; otherwise draw a list of points.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: eps=0.1
sage: v = vector(RDF, [sin(n*eps) for n in range(100)])
sage: v.plot_step(eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

**row** ()

Return a matrix with a single row and the same entries as the vector *self*.

OUTPUT:

A matrix over the same ring as the vector (or free module element), with a single row. The entries of the row are identical to those of the vector, and in the same order.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = v.row(); w
[1 2 3]
sage: w.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 1 by 3 dense matrices over Integer Ring

sage: x = vector(FiniteField(13), [2,4,8,16])
sage: x.row()
[2 4 8 3]
```

There is more than one way to get one-row matrix from a vector, but the `row` method is more efficient than making a column and then taking a transpose. Notice that supplying a vector to the matrix constructor demonstrates Sage's preference for rows.

```
sage: x = vector(RDF, [sin(i*pi/20) for i in range(10)])
sage: x.row() == matrix(x)
True
sage: x.row() == x.column().transpose()
True
```

Sparse or dense implementations are preserved.

```
sage: d = vector(RR, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0])
sage: s = vector(CDF, {2:5.0+6.0*I})
sage: dm = d.row()
sage: sm = s.row()
sage: all([d.is_dense(), dm.is_dense(), s.is_sparse(), sm.is_sparse()])
True
```

**set** (*i*, *value*)

Like `__setitem__` but without type or bounds checking: *i* must satisfy  $0 \leq i < \text{self.degree}$  and *value* must be an element of the coordinate ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(SR, [1/2, 2/5, 0]); v
(1/2, 2/5, 0)
sage: v.set(2, pi); v
(1/2, 2/5, pi)
```

**set\_immutable** ()

Make this vector immutable. This operation can't be undone.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1..5]); v
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: v[1] = 10
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: v[1] = 10
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
```

**sparse\_vector** ()

Return sparse version of self. If self is sparse, just return self; otherwise, create and return correspond sparse vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector([-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0]).sparse_vector().is_sparse()
True
sage: vector([-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0]).sparse_vector().is_sparse()
True
sage: vector([-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0]).sparse_vector()
(-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0)
```

**subs** (*in\_dict=None*, **\*\*kwds**)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('a,b,d,e')
(a, b, d, e)
sage: v = vector([a, b, d, e])
sage: v.substitute(a=1)
(1, b, d, e)
sage: v.subs(a=b, b=d)
(b, d, d, e)
```

**support** ()

Return the integers *i* such that  $\text{self}[i] \neq 0$ . This is the same as the `nonzero_positions` function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector([-1, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0.01]).support()
[0, 2, 6]
```



**tensor\_product** (*right*)

Returns a matrix, the outer product of two vectors *self* and *right*.

INPUT:

- *right* - a vector (or free module element) of any size, whose elements are compatible (with regard to multiplication) with the elements of *self*.

OUTPUT:

The outer product of two vectors  $x$  and  $y$  (respectively *self* and *right*) can be described several ways. If we interpret  $x$  as a  $m \times 1$  matrix and interpret  $y$  as a  $1 \times n$  matrix, then the outer product is the  $m \times n$  matrix from the usual matrix product  $xy$ . Notice how this is the “opposite” in some ways from an inner product (which would require  $m = n$ ).

If we just consider vectors, use each entry of  $x$  to create a scalar multiples of the vector  $y$  and use these vectors as the rows of a matrix. Or use each entry of  $y$  to create a scalar multiples of  $x$  and use these vectors as the columns of a matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.outer_product(v)
[ 30  90 300]
[ 20  60 200]
[ 15  45 150]
[ 12  36 120]
sage: M = v.outer_product(u); M
[ 30  20  15  12]
[ 90  60  45  36]
[300 200 150 120]
sage: M.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 4 dense matrices over Rational Field
```

The more general `sage.matrix.matrix2.tensor_product()` is an operation on a pair of matrices. If we construe a pair of vectors as a column vector and a row vector, then an outer product and a tensor product are identical. Thus *tensor\_product* is a synonym for this method.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.tensor_product(v) == (u.column()).tensor_product(v.row())
True
```

The result is always a dense matrix, no matter if the two vectors are, or are not, dense.

```
sage: d = vector(ZZ, [4,5], sparse=False)
sage: s = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3], sparse=True)
sage: dd = d.outer_product(d)
sage: ds = d.outer_product(s)
sage: sd = s.outer_product(d)
sage: ss = s.outer_product(s)
sage: all([dd.is_dense(), ds.is_dense(), sd.is_dense(), ss.is_dense()])
True
```

Vectors with no entries do the right thing.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [])
sage: z = v.outer_product(v)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: z.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 0 by 0 dense matrices over Integer Ring
```

There is a fair amount of latitude in the value of the `right` vector, and the matrix that results can have entries from a new ring large enough to contain the result. If you know better, you can sometimes bring the result down to a less general ring.

```
sage: R.<t> = ZZ[]
sage: v = vector(R, [12, 24*t])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
sage: op = v.outer_product(w)
sage: op
[ 6 4 3]
[12*t 8*t 6*t]
sage: op.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
sage: m = op.change_ring(R); m
[ 6 4 3]
[12*t 8*t 6*t]
sage: m.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
```

But some inputs are not compatible, even if vectors.

```
sage: w = vector(GF(5), [1,2])
sage: v = vector(GF(7), [1,2,3,4])
sage: z = w.outer_product(v)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for *: 'Full MatrixSpace of 2 by 1
↳dense matrices over Finite Field of size 5' and 'Full MatrixSpace of 1 by 4
↳dense matrices over Finite Field of size 7'
```

And some inputs don't make any sense at all.

```
sage: w=vector(QQ, [5,10])
sage: z=w.outer_product(6)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: right operand in an outer product must be a vector, not an element
↳of Integer Ring
```

**class** sage.modules.free\_module\_element.**FreeModuleElement\_generic\_dense**

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement*

A generic dense element of a free module.

```
sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi])
sage: v == v
True
```

```
sage: v = vector(RR, [1,2/3,pi])
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: isinstance(hash(v), int)
True
```

**function** (\*args)

Returns a vector over a callable symbolic expression ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x,y=var('x,y')
sage: v=vector([x,y,x*sin(y)])
sage: w=v.function([x,y]); w
(x, y) |--> (x, y, x*sin(y))
sage: w.coordinate_ring()
Callable function ring with arguments (x, y)
sage: w(1,2)
(1, 2, sin(2))
sage: w(2,1)
(2, 1, 2*sin(1))
sage: w(y=1,x=2)
(2, 1, 2*sin(1))
```

```
sage: x,y=var('x,y')
sage: v=vector([x,y,x*sin(y)])
sage: w=v.function([x]); w
x |--> (x, y, x*sin(y))
sage: w.coordinate_ring()
Callable function ring with argument x
sage: w(4)
(4, y, 4*sin(y))
```

**list** (copy=True)

Return list of elements of self.

INPUT:

- copy – bool, return list of underlying entries

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: v = vector([x,y,z])
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense'>
sage: a = v.list(); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x, y, z)
sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x*y, y, z)
```

**class** sage.modules.free\_module\_element.**FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse**

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement*

A generic sparse free module element is a dictionary with keys ints i and entries in the base ring.

```
sage: a = vector([-1,0,1/1],sparse=True); b = vector([-1/1,0,0],sparse=True)
sage: a.parent()
Sparse vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: b - a
(0, 0, -1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: (b-a).dict()
{2: -1}
```

**denominator()**Return the least common multiple of the denominators of the entries of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1/2, 2/5, 3/14], sparse=True)
sage: v.denominator()
70
```

**dict** (*copy=True*)Return dictionary of nonzero entries of `self`.More precisely, this returns a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of `self` and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

INPUT:

- `copy` – (default: `True`) if `self` is internally represented by a dictionary `d`, then make a copy of `d`; if `False`, then this can cause undesired behavior by mutating `d`

OUTPUT:

- Python dictionary

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([0, 0, 0, 0, 1/2, 0, 3/14], sparse=True)
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
sage: sorted(v.support())
[4, 6]
```

**hamming\_weight()**Returns the number of positions `i` such that `self[i] != 0`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector({1: 1, 3: -2})
sage: w = vector({1: 4, 3: 2})
sage: v+w
(0, 5, 0, 0)
sage: (v+w).hamming_weight()
1
```

**items()**Return an iterator over the entries of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2/3, pi], sparse=True)
sage: next(v.items())
(0, 1)
sage: list(v.items())
[(0, 1), (1, 2/3), (2, pi)]
```

**iteritems()**Return an iterator over the entries of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2/3, pi], sparse=True)
sage: next(v.items())
(0, 1)
sage: list(v.items())
[(0, 1), (1, 2/3), (2, pi)]
```

**list** (*copy=True*)

Return list of elements of *self*.

INPUT:

- *copy* – ignored for sparse vectors

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 3, sparse=True) * (1/x)
sage: v = M([-x^2, 3/x, 0])
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: a = v.list()
sage: a
[-x^2, 3/x, 0]
sage: [parent(c) for c in a]
[Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field,
 Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field,
 Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field]
```

**monomial\_coefficients** (*copy=True*)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of *self*.

More precisely, this returns a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of *self* and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

INPUT:

- *copy* – (default: *True*) if *self* is internally represented by a dictionary *d*, then make a copy of *d*; if *False*, then this can cause undesired behavior by mutating *d*

OUTPUT:

- Python dictionary

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([0, 0, 0, 0, 1/2, 0, 3/14], sparse=True)
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
sage: sorted(v.support())
[4, 6]
```

**nonzero\_positions** ()

Returns the list of numbers *i* such that *self*[*i*] != 0.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector({1: 1, 3: -2})
sage: w = vector({1: 4, 3: 2})
sage: v+w
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(0, 5, 0, 0)
sage: (v+w).nonzero_positions()
[1]
```

**numerical\_approx** (*prec=None, digits=None, algorithm=None*)

Return a numerical approximation of `self` with `prec` bits (or decimal `digits`) of precision, by approximating all entries.

INPUT:

- `prec` – precision in bits
- `digits` – precision in decimal digits (only used if `prec` is not given)
- `algorithm` – which algorithm to use to compute the approximation of the entries (the accepted algorithms depend on the object)

If neither `prec` nor `digits` is given, the default precision is 53 bits (roughly 16 digits).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RealField(200), [1,2,3], sparse=True)
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000000, 2.0000000000000000, 3.0000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Sparse vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v.n(prec=75)
(1.0000000000000000000000000000000000, 2.0000000000000000000000000000000000, 3.0000000000000000000000000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Sparse vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 75 bits of precision
```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.free_module_element` (*arg0, arg1=None, arg2=None, sparse=None*)

Return a vector or free module element with specified entries.

CALL FORMATS:

This constructor can be called in several different ways. In each case, `sparse=True` or `sparse=False` can be supplied as an option. `free_module_element()` is an alias for `vector()`.

1. `vector(object)`
2. `vector(ring, object)`
3. `vector(object, ring)`
4. `vector(ring, degree, object)`
5. `vector(ring, degree)`

INPUT:

- `object` – a list, dictionary, or other iterable containing the entries of the vector, including any object that is palatable to the `Sequence` constructor
- `ring` – a base ring (or field) for the vector space or free module, which contains all of the elements
- `degree` – an integer specifying the number of entries in the vector or free module element
- `sparse` – boolean, whether the result should be a sparse vector

In call format 4, an error is raised if the `degree` does not match the length of `object` so this call can provide some safeguards. Note however that using this format when `object` is a dictionary is unlikely to work properly.

## OUTPUT:

An element of the ambient vector space or free module with the given base ring and implied or specified dimension or rank, containing the specified entries and with correct degree.

In call format 5, no entries are specified, so the element is populated with all zeros.

If the `sparse` option is not supplied, the output will generally have a dense representation. The exception is if object is a dictionary, then the representation will be sparse.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3]); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([1,2,3/5]); v
(1, 2, 3/5)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

All entries must *canonically* coerce to some common ring:

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19/3]); v
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
```

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19]); v
(6, 5, 8)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 11
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19], QQ); v
(17, 5, 19)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector((1,2,3), QQ); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(QQ, (1,2,3)); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(vector([1,2,3])); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

You can also use `free_module_element`, which is the same as `vector`.

```
sage: free_module_element([1/3, -4/5])
(1/3, -4/5)
```

We make a vector mod 3 out of a vector over  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

```
sage: vector(vector([1,2,3]), GF(3))
(1, 2, 0)
```

The degree of a vector may be specified:

```
sage: vector(QQ, 4, [1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
(1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4)
```

But it is an error if the degree and size of the list of entries are mismatched:

```
sage: vector(QQ, 5, [1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: incompatible degrees in vector constructor
```

Providing no entries populates the vector with zeros, but of course, you must specify the degree since it is not implied. Here we use a finite field as the base ring.

```
sage: w = vector(FiniteField(7), 4); w
(0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: w.parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Finite Field of size 7
```

The fastest method to construct a zero vector is to call the `zero_vector()` method directly on a free module or vector space, since `vector(...)` must do a small amount of type checking. Almost as fast as the `zero_vector()` method is the `zero_vector()` constructor, which defaults to the integers.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 5)           # works fine
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (ZZ^5).zero_vector()    # very tiny bit faster
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: zero_vector(ZZ, 5)     # similar speed to vector(...)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z = zero_vector(5); z
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over
the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Here we illustrate the creation of sparse vectors by using a dictionary.

```
sage: vector({1:1.1, 3:3.14})
(0.0000000000000000, 1.1000000000000000, 0.0000000000000000, 3.1400000000000000)
```

With no degree given, a dictionary of entries implicitly declares a degree by the largest index (key) present. So you can provide a terminal element (perhaps a zero?) to set the degree. But it is probably safer to just include a degree in your construction.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, {0:1/2, 4:-6, 7:0}); v
(1/2, 0, 0, 0, -6, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.degree()
8
sage: v.is_sparse()
True
sage: w = vector(QQ, 8, {0:1/2, 4:-6})
sage: w == v
True
```

It is an error to specify a negative degree.

```
sage: vector(RR, -4, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
...
ValueError: cannot specify the degree of a vector as a negative integer (-4)
```

It is an error to create a zero vector but not provide a ring as the first argument.

```
sage: vector('junk', 20)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be base ring of zero vector, not junk
```

And it is an error to specify an index in a dictionary that is greater than or equal to a requested degree.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 10, {3:4, 7:-2, 10:637})
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: dictionary of entries has a key (index) exceeding the requested degree
```

A 1-dimensional numpy array of type float or complex may be passed to vector. Unless an explicit ring is given, the result will be a vector in the appropriate dimensional vector space over the real double field or the complex double field. The data in the array must be contiguous, so column-wise slices of numpy matrices will raise an exception.

```
sage: import numpy
sage: x = numpy.random.randn(10)
sage: y = vector(x)
sage: parent(y)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Double Field
sage: parent(vector(RDF, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Double Field
sage: parent(vector(CDF, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Complex Double Field
sage: parent(vector(RR, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v = numpy.random.randn(10) * numpy.complex(0,1)
sage: w = vector(v)
sage: parent(w)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Complex Double Field
```

Multi-dimensional arrays are not supported:

```
sage: import numpy as np
sage: a = np.array([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]], np.float64)
sage: vector(a)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: cannot convert 2-dimensional array to a vector
```

If any of the arguments to vector have Python type int, long, real, or complex, they will first be coerced to the appropriate Sage objects. This fixes [trac ticket #3847](#).

```
sage: v = vector([int(0)]); v
(0)
sage: v[0].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector(range(10)); v
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: v[3].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([float(23.4), int(2), complex(2+7*I), long(1)]); v
(23.4, 2.0, 2.0 + 7.0*I, 1.0)
sage: v[1].parent()
Complex Double Field

```

If the argument is a vector, it doesn't change the base ring. This fixes [trac ticket #6643](#):

```

sage: K.<sqrt3> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: u = vector(K, (1/2, sqrt3/2) )
sage: vector(u).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
sage: v = vector(K, (0, 1) )
sage: vector(v).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3

```

Constructing a vector from a numpy array behaves as expected:

```

sage: import numpy
sage: a=numpy.array([1,2,3])
sage: v=vector(a); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: parent(v)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

Complex numbers can be converted naturally to a sequence of length 2. And then to a vector.

```

sage: c = CDF(2 + 3*I)
sage: v = vector(c); v
(2.0, 3.0)

```

A generator, or other iterable, may also be supplied as input. Anything that can be converted to a Sequence is a possible input.

```

sage: type(i^2 for i in range(3))
<... 'generator'>
sage: v = vector(i^2 for i in range(3)); v
(0, 1, 4)

```

An empty list, without a ring given, will default to the integers.

```

sage: x = vector([]); x
()
sage: x.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 0 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

sage.modules.free\_module\_element.is\_FreeModuleElement(x)

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.is_FreeModuleElement(0)
False
sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.is_FreeModuleElement(vector([1,2,3]))
True

```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense` (*parent*,  
*en-*  
*tries*,  
*de-*  
*gree*)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense(QQ^3,
↳ [1, 2, -3/7], 3)
(1, 2, -3/7)
```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_v1` (*parent*,  
*en-*  
*tries*,  
*de-*  
*gree*,  
*is\_mutable*)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_
↳ v1(QQ^3, [1, 2, -3/7], 3, True); v
(1, 2, -3/7)
sage: v[0] = 10; v
(10, 2, -3/7)
sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_
↳ v1(QQ^3, [1, 2, -3/7], 3, False); v
(1, 2, -3/7)
sage: v[0] = 10
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse` (*parent*,  
*en-*  
*tries*,  
*de-*  
*gree*)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_
↳ sparse(QQ^3, {2:5/2}, 3); v
(0, 0, 5/2)
```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse_v1` (*parent*,  
*en-*  
*tries*,  
*de-*  
*gree*,  
*is\_mutable*)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse_
↳ v1(QQ^3, {2:5/2}, 3, False); v
(0, 0, 5/2)
sage: v.is_mutable()
False
```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.prepare` (*v*, *R*, *degree=None*)

Converts an object describing elements of a vector into a list of entries in a common ring.

INPUT:

- $v$  - a dictionary with non-negative integers as keys, or a list or other object that can be converted by the Sequence constructor
- $R$  - a ring containing all the entries, possibly given as `None`
- `degree` - a requested size for the list when the input is a dictionary, otherwise ignored

OUTPUT:

A pair.

The first item is a list of the values specified in the object  $v$ . If the object is a dictionary, entries are placed in the list according to the indices that were their keys in the dictionary, and the remainder of the entries are zero. The value of `degree` is assumed to be larger than any index provided in the dictionary and will be used as the number of entries in the returned list.

The second item returned is a ring that contains all of the entries in the list. If  $R$  is given, the entries are coerced in. Otherwise a common ring is found. For more details, see the Sequence object. When  $v$  has no elements and  $R$  is `None`, the ring returned is the integers.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_element import prepare
sage: prepare([1,2/3,5],None)
([1, 2/3, 5], Rational Field)

sage: prepare([1,2/3,5],RR)
([1.000000000000000, 0.666666666666667, 5.000000000000000], Real Field with 53 bits
↳ of precision)

sage: prepare({1:4, 3:-2}, ZZ, 6)
([0, 4, 0, -2, 0, 0], Integer Ring)

sage: prepare({3:1, 5:3}, QQ, 6)
([0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 3], Rational Field)

sage: prepare([1,2/3,'10',5],RR)
([1.000000000000000, 0.666666666666667, 10.000000000000000, 5.000000000000000], Real
↳ Field with 53 bits of precision)

sage: prepare({},QQ, 0)
([], Rational Field)

sage: prepare([1,2/3,'10',5],None)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
```

Some objects can be converted to sequences even if they are not always thought of as sequences.

```
sage: c = CDF(2+3*I)
sage: prepare(c, None)
([2.0, 3.0], Real Double Field)
```

This checks a bug listed at [trac ticket #10595](#). Without good evidence for a ring, the default is the integers.

```
sage: prepare([], None)
([], Integer Ring)
```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.random_vector` (*ring*, *degree=None*, *\*args*, *\*\*kwargs*)  
Returns a vector (or module element) with random entries.

INPUT:

- *ring* – default: `ZZ` - the base ring for the entries
- *degree* – a non-negative integer for the number of entries in the vector
- *sparse* – default: `False` - whether to use a sparse implementation
- *args*, *kwargs* - additional arguments and keywords are passed to the `random_element()` method of the ring

OUTPUT:

A vector, or free module element, with *degree* elements from *ring*, chosen randomly from the ring according to the ring's `random_element()` method.

---

**Note:** See below for examples of how random elements are generated by some common base rings.

---

EXAMPLES:

First, module elements over the integers. The default distribution is tightly clustered around -1, 0, 1. Uniform distributions can be specified by giving bounds, though the upper bound is never met. See `sage.rings.integer_ring.IntegerRing_class.random_element()` for several other variants.

```
sage: random_vector(10)
(-8, 2, 0, 0, 1, -1, 2, 1, -95, -1)

sage: sorted(random_vector(20))
[-12, -6, -4, -4, -2, -2, -2, -1, -1, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 4, 5]

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, x=4)
(2, 0, 3, 0, 1, 0, 2, 0, 2, 3, 0, 3, 1, 2, 2, 2, 1, 3, 2, 3)

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, x=-20, y=100)
(43, 47, 89, 31, 56, -20, 23, 52, 13, 53, 49, -12, -2, 94, -1, 95, 60, 83, 28, 63)

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, distribution="1/n")
(0, -1, -2, 0, -1, -2, 0, 0, 27, -1, 1, 1, 0, 2, -1, 1, -1, -2, -1, 3)
```

If the ring is not specified, the default is the integers, and parameters for the random distribution may be passed without using keywords. This is a random vector with 20 entries uniformly distributed between -20 and 100.

```
sage: random_vector(20, -20, 100)
(70, 19, 98, 2, -18, 88, 36, 66, 76, 52, 82, 99, 55, -17, 82, -15, 36, 28, 79, 18)
```

Now over the rationals. Note that bounds on the numerator and denominator may be specified. See `sage.rings.rational_field.RationalField.random_element()` for documentation.

```
sage: random_vector(QQ, 10)
(0, -1, -4/3, 2, 0, -13, 2/3, 0, -4/5, -1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: random_vector(QQ, 10, num_bound = 15, den_bound = 5)
(-12/5, 9/4, -13/3, -1/3, 1, 5/4, 4, 1, -15, 10/3)
```

Inexact rings may be used as well. The reals have uniform distributions, with the range  $(-1, 1)$  as the default. More at: `sage.rings.real_mpfr.RealField_class.random_element()`

```
sage: random_vector(RR, 5)
(0.248997268533725, -0.112200126330480, 0.776829203293064, -0.899146461031406, 0.
↪534465018743125)

sage: random_vector(RR, 5, min = 8, max = 14)
(8.43260944052606, 8.34129413391087, 8.92391495103829, 11.5784799413416, 11.
↪0973561568002)
```

Any ring with a `random_element()` method may be used.

```
sage: F = FiniteField(23)
sage: hasattr(F, 'random_element')
True
sage: random_vector(F, 10)
(21, 6, 5, 2, 6, 2, 18, 9, 9, 7)
```

The default implementation is a dense representation, equivalent to setting `sparse=False`.

```
sage: v = random_vector(10)
sage: v.is_sparse()
False

sage: w = random_vector(ZZ, 20, sparse=True)
sage: w.is_sparse()
True
```

Inputs get checked before constructing the vector.

```
sage: random_vector('junk')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: degree of a random vector must be an integer, not None

sage: random_vector('stuff', 5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: elements of a vector, or module element, must come from a ring, not
↪stuff

sage: random_vector(ZZ, -9)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: degree of a random vector must be non-negative, not -9
```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.vector` (*arg0*, *arg1=None*, *arg2=None*, *sparse=None*)  
Return a vector or free module element with specified entries.

CALL FORMATS:

This constructor can be called in several different ways. In each case, `sparse=True` or `sparse=False` can be supplied as an option. `free_module_element()` is an alias for `vector()`.

1. `vector(object)`
2. `vector(ring, object)`
3. `vector(object, ring)`
4. `vector(ring, degree, object)`
5. `vector(ring, degree)`

**INPUT:**

- `object` – a list, dictionary, or other iterable containing the entries of the vector, including any object that is palatable to the Sequence constructor
- `ring` – a base ring (or field) for the vector space or free module, which contains all of the elements
- `degree` – an integer specifying the number of entries in the vector or free module element
- `sparse` – boolean, whether the result should be a sparse vector

In call format 4, an error is raised if the `degree` does not match the length of `object` so this call can provide some safeguards. Note however that using this format when `object` is a dictionary is unlikely to work properly.

**OUTPUT:**

An element of the ambient vector space or free module with the given base ring and implied or specified dimension or rank, containing the specified entries and with correct degree.

In call format 5, no entries are specified, so the element is populated with all zeros.

If the `sparse` option is not supplied, the output will generally have a dense representation. The exception is if `object` is a dictionary, then the representation will be sparse.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2, 3]); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([1, 2, 3/5]); v
(1, 2, 3/5)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

All entries must *canonically* coerce to some common ring:

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19/3]); v
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
```

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19]); v
(6, 5, 8)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 11
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19], QQ); v
(17, 5, 19)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector((1, 2, 3), QQ); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(QQ, (1,2,3)); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(vector([1,2,3])); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

You can also use `free_module_element`, which is the same as `vector`.

```

sage: free_module_element([1/3, -4/5])
(1/3, -4/5)

```

We make a vector mod 3 out of a vector over  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

```

sage: vector(vector([1,2,3]), GF(3))
(1, 2, 0)

```

The degree of a vector may be specified:

```

sage: vector(QQ, 4, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
(1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4)

```

But it is an error if the degree and size of the list of entries are mismatched:

```

sage: vector(QQ, 5, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: incompatible degrees in vector constructor

```

Providing no entries populates the vector with zeros, but of course, you must specify the degree since it is not implied. Here we use a finite field as the base ring.

```

sage: w = vector(FiniteField(7), 4); w
(0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: w.parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Finite Field of size 7

```

The fastest method to construct a zero vector is to call the `zero_vector()` method directly on a free module or vector space, since `vector(...)` must do a small amount of type checking. Almost as fast as the `zero_vector()` method is the `zero_vector()` constructor, which defaults to the integers.

```

sage: vector(ZZ, 5)           # works fine
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (ZZ^5).zero_vector()    # very tiny bit faster
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: zero_vector(ZZ, 5)      # similar speed to vector(...)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z = zero_vector(5); z
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over
the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

Here we illustrate the creation of sparse vectors by using a dictionary.



```
sage: vector({1:1.1, 3:3.14})
(0.0000000000000000, 1.1000000000000000, 0.0000000000000000, 3.1400000000000000)
```

With no degree given, a dictionary of entries implicitly declares a degree by the largest index (key) present. So you can provide a terminal element (perhaps a zero?) to set the degree. But it is probably safer to just include a degree in your construction.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, {0:1/2, 4:-6, 7:0}); v
(1/2, 0, 0, 0, -6, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.degree()
8
sage: v.is_sparse()
True
sage: w = vector(QQ, 8, {0:1/2, 4:-6})
sage: w == v
True
```

It is an error to specify a negative degree.

```
sage: vector(RR, -4, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot specify the degree of a vector as a negative integer (-4)
```

It is an error to create a zero vector but not provide a ring as the first argument.

```
sage: vector('junk', 20)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be base ring of zero vector, not junk
```

And it is an error to specify an index in a dictionary that is greater than or equal to a requested degree.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 10, {3:4, 7:-2, 10:637})
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: dictionary of entries has a key (index) exceeding the requested degree
```

A 1-dimensional numpy array of type float or complex may be passed to vector. Unless an explicit ring is given, the result will be a vector in the appropriate dimensional vector space over the real double field or the complex double field. The data in the array must be contiguous, so column-wise slices of numpy matrices will raise an exception.

```
sage: import numpy
sage: x = numpy.random.randn(10)
sage: y = vector(x)
sage: parent(y)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Double Field
sage: parent(vector(RDF, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Double Field
sage: parent(vector(CDF, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Complex Double Field
sage: parent(vector(RR, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v = numpy.random.randn(10) * numpy.complex(0,1)
sage: w = vector(v)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: parent(w)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Complex Double Field
```

Multi-dimensional arrays are not supported:

```
sage: import numpy as np
sage: a = np.array([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]], np.float64)
sage: vector(a)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: cannot convert 2-dimensional array to a vector
```

If any of the arguments to `vector` have Python type `int`, `long`, `real`, or `complex`, they will first be coerced to the appropriate Sage objects. This fixes [trac ticket #3847](#).

```
sage: v = vector([int(0)]); v
(0)
sage: v[0].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector(range(10)); v
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)
sage: v[3].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([float(23.4), int(2), complex(2+7*I), long(1)]); v
(23.4, 2.0, 2.0 + 7.0*I, 1.0)
sage: v[1].parent()
Complex Double Field
```

If the argument is a vector, it doesn't change the base ring. This fixes [trac ticket #6643](#):

```
sage: K.<sqrt3> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: u = vector(K, (1/2, sqrt3/2) )
sage: vector(u).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
sage: v = vector(K, (0, 1) )
sage: vector(v).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
```

Constructing a vector from a numpy array behaves as expected:

```
sage: import numpy
sage: a=numpy.array([1,2,3])
sage: v=vector(a); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: parent(v)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Complex numbers can be converted naturally to a sequence of length 2. And then to a vector.

```
sage: c = CDF(2 + 3*I)
sage: v = vector(c); v
(2.0, 3.0)
```

A generator, or other iterable, may also be supplied as input. Anything that can be converted to a `Sequence` is a possible input.

```
sage: type(i^2 for i in range(3))
<... 'generator'>
sage: v = vector(i^2 for i in range(3)); v
(0, 1, 4)
```

An empty list, without a ring given, will default to the integers.

```
sage: x = vector([]); x
()
sage: x.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 0 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

`sage.modules.free_module_element.zero_vector(arg0, arg1=None)`

Returns a vector or free module element with a specified number of zeros.

CALL FORMATS:

1. `zero_vector(degree)`
2. `zero_vector(ring, degree)`

INPUT:

- `degree` - the number of zero entries in the vector or free module element
- `ring` - default `ZZ` - the base ring of the vector space or module containing the constructed zero vector

OUTPUT:

A vector or free module element with `degree` entries, all equal to zero and belonging to the ring if specified. If no ring is given, a free module element over `ZZ` is returned.

EXAMPLES:

A zero vector over the field of rationals.

```
sage: v = zero_vector(QQ, 5); v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
```

A free module zero element.

```
sage: w = zero_vector(Integers(6), 3); w
(0, 0, 0)
sage: w.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 6
```

If no ring is given, the integers are used.

```
sage: u = zero_vector(9); u
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: u.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 9 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Non-integer degrees produce an error.

```
sage: zero_vector(5.6)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Attempt to coerce non-integral RealNumber to Integer
```

Negative degrees also give an error.

```
sage: zero_vector(-3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: rank (=-3) must be nonnegative
```

Garbage instead of a ring will be recognized as such.

```
sage: zero_vector(x^2, 5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be a ring
```

## FREE MODULES OF FINITE RANK

The class `FiniteRankFreeModule` implements free modules of finite rank over a commutative ring.

A *free module of finite rank* over a commutative ring  $R$  is a module  $M$  over  $R$  that admits a *finite basis*, i.e. a finite family of linearly independent generators. Since  $R$  is commutative, it has the invariant basis number property, so that the rank of the free module  $M$  is defined uniquely, as the cardinality of any basis of  $M$ .

No distinguished basis of  $M$  is assumed. On the contrary, many bases can be introduced on the free module along with change-of-basis rules (as module automorphisms). Each module element has then various representations over the various bases.

---

**Note:** The class `FiniteRankFreeModule` does not inherit from class `FreeModule_generic` nor from class `CombinatorialFreeModule`, since both classes deal with modules with a *distinguished basis* (see details [below](#)). Accordingly, the class `FiniteRankFreeModule` inherits directly from the generic class `Parent` with the category set to `Modules` (and not to `ModulesWithBasis`).

---

---

### Todo:

- implement submodules
  - create a `FreeModules` category (cf. the *TODO* statement in the documentation of `Modules`: *Implement a “FreeModules( $R$ )” category, when so prompted by a concrete use case*)
- 

### AUTHORS:

- Ericourgoulhon, Michal Bejger (2014-2015): initial version
- Travis Scrimshaw (2016): category set to `Modules(ring).FiniteDimensional()` ([trac ticket #20770](#))

### REFERENCES:

- Chap. 10 of R. Godement : *Algebra* [God1968]
- Chap. 3 of S. Lang : *Algebra* [Lan2002]

### EXAMPLES:

Let us define a free module of rank 2 over  $\mathbb{Z}$ :

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M') ; M
Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules over Integer Ring
```

We introduce a first basis on  $M$ :

```
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

The elements of the basis are of course module elements:

```
sage: e[0]
Element e_0 of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1]
Element e_1 of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[0].parent()
Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

We define a module element by its components w.r.t. basis e:

```
sage: u = M([2,-3], basis=e, name='u')
sage: u.display(e)
u = 2 e_0 - 3 e_1
```

Module elements can also be created by arithmetic expressions:

```
sage: v = -2*u + 4*e[0] ; v
Element of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v.display(e)
6 e_1
sage: u == 2*e[0] - 3*e[1]
True
```

We define a second basis on M from a family of linearly independent elements:

```
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(e[0]-e[1], -2*e[0]+3*e[1])) ; f
Basis (f_0,f_1) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f[0].display(e)
f_0 = e_0 - e_1
sage: f[1].display(e)
f_1 = -2 e_0 + 3 e_1
```

We may of course express the elements of basis e in terms of basis f:

```
sage: e[0].display(f)
e_0 = 3 f_0 + f_1
sage: e[1].display(f)
e_1 = 2 f_0 + f_1
```

as well as any module element:

```
sage: u.display(f)
u = -f_1
sage: v.display(f)
12 f_0 + 6 f_1
```

The two bases are related by a module automorphism:

```
sage: a = M.change_of_basis(e,f) ; a
Automorphism of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.parent()
General linear group of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.matrix(e)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[ 1 -2]
[-1  3]
```

Let us check that basis  $f$  is indeed the image of basis  $e$  by  $a$ :

```
sage: f[0] == a(e[0])
True
sage: f[1] == a(e[1])
True
```

The reverse change of basis is of course the inverse automorphism:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e) == a^(-1)
True
```

We introduce a new module element via its components w.r.t. basis  $f$ :

```
sage: v = M([2,4], basis=f, name='v')
sage: v.display(f)
v = 2 f_0 + 4 f_1
```

The sum of the two module elements  $u$  and  $v$  can be performed even if they have been defined on different bases, thanks to the known relation between the two bases:

```
sage: s = u + v ; s
Element u+v of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

We can display the result in either basis:

```
sage: s.display(e)
u+v = -4 e_0 + 7 e_1
sage: s.display(f)
u+v = 2 f_0 + 3 f_1
```

Tensor products of elements are implemented:

```
sage: t = u*v ; t
Type-(2,0) tensor u*v on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.parent()
Free module of type-(2,0) tensors on the
Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.display(e)
u*v = -12 e_0*e_0 + 20 e_0*e_1 + 18 e_1*e_0 - 30 e_1*e_1
sage: t.display(f)
u*v = -2 f_1*f_0 - 4 f_1*f_1
```

We can access to tensor components w.r.t. to a given basis via the square bracket operator:

```
sage: t[e,0,1]
20
sage: t[f,1,0]
-2
sage: u[e,0]
2
sage: u[e,:]
[2, -3]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: u[f, :]
[0, -1]
```

The parent of the automorphism  $a$  is the group  $GL(M)$ , but  $a$  can also be considered as a tensor of type  $(1, 1)$  on  $M$ :

```
sage: a.parent()
General linear group of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.tensor_type()
(1, 1)
sage: a.display(e)
e_0*e^0 - 2 e_0*e^1 - e_1*e^0 + 3 e_1*e^1
sage: a.display(f)
f_0*f^0 - 2 f_0*f^1 - f_1*f^0 + 3 f_1*f^1
```

As such, we can form its tensor product with  $t$ , yielding a tensor of type  $(3, 1)$ :

```
sage: t*a
Type-(3,1) tensor on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: (t*a).display(e)
-12 e_0*e_0*e_0*e^0 + 24 e_0*e_0*e_0*e^1 + 12 e_0*e_0*e_1*e^0
- 36 e_0*e_0*e_1*e^1 + 20 e_0*e_1*e_0*e^0 - 40 e_0*e_1*e_0*e^1
- 20 e_0*e_1*e_1*e^0 + 60 e_0*e_1*e_1*e^1 + 18 e_1*e_0*e_0*e^0
- 36 e_1*e_0*e_0*e^1 - 18 e_1*e_0*e_1*e^0 + 54 e_1*e_0*e_1*e^1
- 30 e_1*e_1*e_0*e^0 + 60 e_1*e_1*e_0*e^1 + 30 e_1*e_1*e_1*e^0
- 90 e_1*e_1*e_1*e^1
```

The parent of  $t \otimes a$  is itself a free module of finite rank over  $\mathbb{Z}$ :

```
sage: T = (t*a).parent() ; T
Free module of type-(3,1) tensors on the Rank-2 free module M over the
Integer Ring
sage: T.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: T.rank()
16
```

## Differences between `FiniteRankFreeModule` and `FreeModule` (or `VectorSpace`)

To illustrate the differences, let us create two free modules of rank 3 over  $\mathbb{Z}$ , one with `FiniteRankFreeModule` and the other one with `FreeModule`:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M') ; M
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ, 3) ; N
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

The main difference is that `FreeModule` returns a free module with a distinguished basis, while `FiniteRankFreeModule` does not:

```
sage: N.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)]
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

]
sage: M.bases()
[]
sage: M.print_bases()
No basis has been defined on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring

```

This is also revealed by the category of each module:

```

sage: M.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules over Integer Ring
sage: N.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over
(euclidean domains and infinite enumerated sets and metric spaces)

```

In other words, the module created by `FreeModule` is actually  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ , while, in the absence of any distinguished basis, no *canonical* isomorphism relates the module created by `FiniteRankFreeModule` to  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

```

sage: N is ZZ^3
True
sage: M is ZZ^3
False
sage: M == ZZ^3
False

```

Because it is  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ , `N` is unique, while there may be various modules of the same rank over the same ring created by `FiniteRankFreeModule`; they are then distinguished by their names (actually by the complete sequence of arguments of `FiniteRankFreeModule`):

```

sage: N1 = FreeModule(ZZ, 3) ; N1
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: N1 is N # FreeModule(ZZ, 3) is unique
True
sage: M1 = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M_1') ; M1
Rank-3 free module M_1 over the Integer Ring
sage: M1 is M # M1 and M are different rank-3 modules over ZZ
False
sage: M1b = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M_1') ; M1b
Rank-3 free module M_1 over the Integer Ring
sage: M1b is M1 # because M1b and M1 have the same name
True

```

As illustrated above, various bases can be introduced on the module created by `FiniteRankFreeModule`:

```

sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(-e[0], e[1]-e[2], -2*e[1]+3*e[2])) ; f
Basis (f_0,f_1,f_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.bases()
[Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring,
Basis (f_0,f_1,f_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring]

```

Each element of a basis is accessible via its index:

```

sage: e[0]
Element e_0 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[0].parent()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f[1]
Element f_1 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f[1].parent()
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

while on module N, the element of the (unique) basis is accessible directly from the module symbol:

```
sage: N.0
(1, 0, 0)
sage: N.1
(0, 1, 0)
sage: N.0.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

The arithmetic of elements is similar; the difference lies in the display: a basis has to be specified for elements of M, while elements of N are displayed directly as elements of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

```
sage: u = 2*e[0] - 3*e[2] ; u
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: u.display(e)
2 e_0 - 3 e_2
sage: u.display(f)
-2 f_0 - 6 f_1 - 3 f_2
sage: u[e,:]
[2, 0, -3]
sage: u[f,:]
[-2, -6, -3]
sage: v = 2*N.0 - 3*N.2 ; v
(2, 0, -3)
```

For the case of M, in order to avoid to specify the basis if the user is always working with the same basis (e.g. only one basis has been defined), the concept of *default basis* has been introduced:

```
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.print_bases()
Bases defined on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring:
- (e_0,e_1,e_2) (default basis)
- (f_0,f_1,f_2)
```

This is different from the *distinguished basis* of N: it simply means that the mention of the basis can be omitted in function arguments:

```
sage: u.display() # equivalent to u.display(e)
2 e_0 - 3 e_2
sage: u[:] # equivalent to u[e,:]
[2, 0, -3]
```

At any time, the default basis can be changed:

```
sage: M.set_default_basis(f)
sage: u.display()
-2 f_0 - 6 f_1 - 3 f_2
```

Another difference between `FiniteRankFreeModule` and `FreeModule` is that for the former the range of indices can be specified (by default, it starts from 0):

```

sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', start_index=1) ; M
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e # compare with (e_0,e_1,e_2) above
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1], e[2], e[3]
(Element e_1 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring,
 Element e_2 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring,
 Element e_3 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring)

```

All the above holds for `VectorSpace` instead of `FreeModule`: the object created by `VectorSpace` is actually a Cartesian power of the base field:

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3) ; V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: V.category()
Category of finite dimensional vector spaces with basis
over (number fields and quotient fields and metric spaces)
sage: V is QQ^3
True
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]

```

To create a vector space without any distinguished basis, one has to use `FiniteRankFreeModule`:

```

sage: V = FiniteRankFreeModule(QQ, 3, name='V') ; V
3-dimensional vector space V over the Rational Field
sage: V.category()
Category of finite dimensional vector spaces over Rational Field
sage: V.bases()
[]
sage: V.print_bases()
No basis has been defined on the 3-dimensional vector space V over the
Rational Field

```

The class `FiniteRankFreeModule` has been created for the needs of the [SageManifolds project](#), where free modules do not have any distinguished basis. Too kinds of free modules occur in the context of differentiable manifolds (see [here](#) for more details):

- the tangent vector space at any point of the manifold (cf. `TangentSpace`);
- the set of vector fields on a parallelizable open subset  $U$  of the manifold, which is a free module over the algebra of scalar fields on  $U$  (cf. `VectorFieldFreeModule`).

For instance, without any specific coordinate choice, no basis can be distinguished in a tangent space.

On the other side, the modules created by `FreeModule` have much more algebraic functionalities than those created by `FiniteRankFreeModule`. In particular, submodules have not been implemented yet in `FiniteRankFreeModule`. Moreover, modules resulting from `FreeModule` are tailored to the specific kind of their base ring:

- free module over a commutative ring that is not an integral domain ( $\mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z}$ ):

```

sage: R = IntegerModRing(6) ; R
Ring of integers modulo 6

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: FreeModule(R, 3)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 6
sage: type(FreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_with_category'>
```

- free module over an integral domain that is not principal ( $\mathbb{Z}[X]$ ):

```
sage: R.<X> = ZZ[] ; R
Univariate Polynomial Ring in X over Integer Ring
sage: FreeModule(R, 3)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the integral domain Univariate
Polynomial Ring in X over Integer Ring
sage: type(FreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain_with_category'>
```

- free module over a principal ideal domain ( $\mathbb{Z}$ ):

```
sage: R = ZZ ; R
Integer Ring
sage: FreeModule(R, 3)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: type(FreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_pid_with_category'>
```

On the contrary, all objects constructed with `FiniteRankFreeModule` belong to the same class:

```
sage: R = IntegerModRing(6)
sage: type(FiniteRankFreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule_with_category'>
sage: R.<X> = ZZ[]
sage: type(FiniteRankFreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule_with_category'>
sage: R = ZZ
sage: type(FiniteRankFreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule_with_category'>
```

## Differences between `FiniteRankFreeModule` and `CombinatorialFreeModule`

An alternative to construct free modules in Sage is `CombinatorialFreeModule`. However, as `FreeModule`, it leads to a module with a distinguished basis:

```
sage: N = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1, 2, 3]) ; N
Free module generated by {1, 2, 3} over Integer Ring
sage: N.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over Integer Ring
```

The distinguished basis is returned by the method `basis()`:

```
sage: b = N.basis() ; b
Finite family {1: B[1], 2: B[2], 3: B[3]}
sage: b[1]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
B[1]
sage: b[1].parent()
Free module generated by {1, 2, 3} over Integer Ring
```

For the free module  $M$  created above with `FiniteRankFreeModule`, the method `basis` has at least one argument: the symbol string that specifies which basis is required:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1]
Element e_1 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1].parent()
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

The arithmetic of elements is similar:

```
sage: u = 2*e[1] - 5*e[3] ; u
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v = 2*b[1] - 5*b[3] ; v
2*B[1] - 5*B[3]
```

One notices that elements of  $N$  are displayed directly in terms of their expansions on the distinguished basis. For elements of  $M$ , one has to use the method `display()` in order to specify the basis:

```
sage: u.display(e)
2 e_1 - 5 e_3
```

The components on the basis are returned by the square bracket operator for  $M$  and by the method `coefficient` for  $N$ :

```
sage: [u[e,i] for i in {1,2,3}]
[2, 0, -5]
sage: u[e,:] # a shortcut for the above
[2, 0, -5]
sage: [v.coefficient(i) for i in {1,2,3}]
[2, 0, -5]
```

```
class sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule (ring,
                                                                           rank,
                                                                           name=None,
                                                                           la-
                                                                           tex_name=None,
                                                                           start_index=0,
                                                                           out-
                                                                           put_formatter=None,
                                                                           cat-
                                                                           e-
                                                                           gory=None)
    Bases:      sage.structure.unique_representation.UniqueRepresentation, sage.
               structure.parent.Parent
```

Free module of finite rank over a commutative ring.

A *free module of finite rank* over a commutative ring  $R$  is a module  $M$  over  $R$  that admits a *finite basis*, i.e. a finite family of linearly independent generators. Since  $R$  is commutative, it has the invariant basis number property, so that the rank of the free module  $M$  is defined uniquely, as the cardinality of any basis of  $M$ .

No distinguished basis of  $M$  is assumed. On the contrary, many bases can be introduced on the free module along with change-of-basis rules (as module automorphisms). Each module element has then various representations over the various bases.

**Note:** The class `FiniteRankFreeModule` does not inherit from class `FreeModule_generic` nor from class `CombinatorialFreeModule`, since both classes deal with modules with a *distinguished basis* (see details [above](#)). Moreover, following the recommendation exposed in [trac ticket #16427](#) the class `FiniteRankFreeModule` inherits directly from `Parent` (with the category set to `Modules`) and not from the Cython class `Module`.

The class `FiniteRankFreeModule` is a Sage *parent* class, the corresponding *element* class being `FiniteRankFreeModuleElement`.

INPUT:

- `ring` – commutative ring  $R$  over which the free module is constructed
- `rank` – positive integer; rank of the free module
- `name` – (default: `None`) string; name given to the free module
- `latex_name` – (default: `None`) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the freemodule; if none is provided, it is set to `name`
- `start_index` – (default: 0) integer; lower bound of the range of indices in bases defined on the free module
- `output_formatter` – (default: `None`) function or unbound method called to format the output of the tensor components; `output_formatter` must take 1 or 2 arguments: the first argument must be an element of the ring  $R$  and the second one, if any, some format specification

EXAMPLES:

Free module of rank 3 over  $\mathbb{Z}$ :

```
sage: FiniteRankFreeModule._clear_cache() # for doctests only
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3) ; M
Rank-3 free module over the Integer Ring
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M') ; M # declaration with a name
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules over Integer Ring
sage: M.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: M.rank()
3
```

If the base ring is a field, the free module is in the category of vector spaces:

```
sage: V = FiniteRankFreeModule(QQ, 3, name='V') ; V
3-dimensional vector space V over the Rational Field
sage: V.category()
Category of finite dimensional vector spaces over Rational Field
```

The LaTeX output is adjusted via the parameter `latex_name`:

```
sage: latex(M) # the default is the symbol provided in the string ``name``
M
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', latex_name=r'\mathcal{M}')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: latex(M)
\mathcal{M}
```

The free module  $M$  has no distinguished basis:

```
sage: M in ModulesWithBasis(ZZ)
False
sage: M in Modules(ZZ)
True
```

In particular, no basis is initialized at the module construction:

```
sage: M.print_bases()
No basis has been defined on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.bases()
[]
```

Bases have to be introduced by means of the method `basis()`, the first defined basis being considered as the *default basis*, meaning it can be skipped in function arguments required a basis (this can be changed by means of the method `set_default_basis()`):

```
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

A second basis can be created from a family of linearly independent elements expressed in terms of basis  $e$ :

```
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(-e[0], e[1]+e[2], 2*e[1]+3*e[2]))
sage: f
Basis (f_0,f_1,f_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.print_bases()
Bases defined on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring:
- (e_0,e_1,e_2) (default basis)
- (f_0,f_1,f_2)
sage: M.bases()
[Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring,
Basis (f_0,f_1,f_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring]
```

$M$  is a *parent* object, whose elements are instances of `FiniteRankFreeModuleElement` (actually a dynamically generated subclass of it):

```
sage: v = M.an_element() ; v
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: from sage.tensor.modules.free_module_element import _
↪FiniteRankFreeModuleElement
sage: isinstance(v, FiniteRankFreeModuleElement)
True
sage: v in M
True
sage: M.is_parent_of(v)
True
sage: v.display() # expansion w.r.t. the default basis (e)
e_0 + e_1 + e_2
sage: v.display(f)
-f_0 + f_1
```

The test suite of the category of modules is passed:

```
sage: TestSuite(M).run()
```

Constructing an element of  $M$  from (the integer) 0 yields the zero element of  $M$ :

```
sage: M(0)
Element zero of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M(0) is M.zero()
True
```

Non-zero elements are constructed by providing their components in a given basis:

```
sage: v = M([-1,0,3]) ; v # components in the default basis (e)
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v.display() # expansion w.r.t. the default basis (e)
-e_0 + 3 e_2
sage: v.display(f)
f_0 - 6 f_1 + 3 f_2
sage: v = M([-1,0,3], basis=f) ; v # components in a specific basis
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v.display(f)
-f_0 + 3 f_2
sage: v.display()
e_0 + 6 e_1 + 9 e_2
sage: v = M([-1,0,3], basis=f, name='v') ; v
Element v of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v.display(f)
v = -f_0 + 3 f_2
sage: v.display()
v = e_0 + 6 e_1 + 9 e_2
```

An alternative is to construct the element from an empty list of components and to set the nonzero components afterwards:

```
sage: v = M([], name='v')
sage: v[e,0] = -1
sage: v[e,2] = 3
sage: v.display(e)
v = -e_0 + 3 e_2
```

Indices on the free module, such as indices labelling the element of a basis, are provided by the generator method `irange()`. By default, they range from 0 to the module's rank minus one:

```
sage: list(M.irange())
[0, 1, 2]
```

This can be changed via the parameter `start_index` in the module construction:

```
sage: M1 = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: list(M1.irange())
[1, 2, 3]
```

The parameter `output_formatter` in the constructor of the free module is used to set the output format of tensor components:

```
sage: N = FiniteRankFreeModule(QQ, 3, output_formatter=Rational.numerical_approx)
sage: e = N.basis('e')
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: v = N([1/3, 0, -2], basis=e)
sage: v[e,:]
[0.333333333333333, 0.000000000000000, -2.000000000000000]
sage: v.display(e) # default format (53 bits of precision)
0.333333333333333 e_0 - 2.000000000000000 e_2
sage: v.display(e, format_spec=10) # 10 bits of precision
0.33 e_0 - 2.0 e_2

```

**Element**alias of `sage.tensor.modules.free_module_element.FiniteRankFreeModuleElement`**alternating\_contravariant\_tensor** (*degree, name=None, latex\_name=None*)

Construct an alternating contravariant tensor on the free module.

**INPUT:**

- *degree* – degree of the alternating contravariant tensor (i.e. its tensor rank)
- *name* – (default: None) string; name given to the alternating contravariant tensor
- *latex\_name* – (default: None) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the alternating contravariant tensor; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to *name*

**OUTPUT:**

- instance of `AlternatingContrTensor`

**EXAMPLES:**

Alternating contravariant tensor on a rank-3 module:

```

sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: a = M.alternating_contravariant_tensor(2, 'a') ; a
Alternating contravariant tensor a of degree 2 on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring

```

The nonzero components in a given basis have to be set in a second step, thereby fully specifying the alternating form:

```

sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.set_comp(e)[0,1] = 2
sage: a.set_comp(e)[1,2] = -3
sage: a.display(e)
a = 2 e_0/\e_1 - 3 e_1/\e_2

```

An alternating contravariant tensor of degree 1 is simply an element of the module:

```

sage: a = M.alternating_contravariant_tensor(1, 'a') ; a
Element a of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring

```

See `AlternatingContrTensor` for more documentation.

**alternating\_form** (*degree, name=None, latex\_name=None*)

Construct an alternating form on the free module.

**INPUT:**

- *degree* – the degree of the alternating form (i.e. its tensor rank)
- *name* – (default: None) string; name given to the alternating form

- `latex_name` – (default: `None`) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the alternating form; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to `name`

OUTPUT:

- instance of `FreeModuleAltForm`

EXAMPLES:

Alternating forms on a rank-3 module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: a = M.alternating_form(2, 'a') ; a
Alternating form a of degree 2 on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

The nonzero components in a given basis have to be set in a second step, thereby fully specifying the alternating form:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.set_comp(e)[0,1] = 2
sage: a.set_comp(e)[1,2] = -3
sage: a.display(e)
a = 2 e^0/\e^1 - 3 e^1/\e^2
```

An alternating form of degree 1 is a linear form:

```
sage: a = M.alternating_form(1, 'a') ; a
Linear form a on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

To construct such a form, it is preferable to call the method `linear_form()` instead:

```
sage: a = M.linear_form('a') ; a
Linear form a on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

See `FreeModuleAltForm` for more documentation.

**automorphism** (*matrix=None, basis=None, name=None, latex\_name=None*)

Construct a module automorphism of `self`.

Denoting `self` by  $M$ , an automorphism of `self` is an element of the general linear group  $GL(M)$ .

INPUT:

- `matrix` – (default: `None`) matrix of size  $\text{rank}(M) \times \text{rank}(M)$  representing the automorphism with respect to `basis`; this entry can actually be any material from which a matrix of elements of `self` base ring can be constructed; the *columns* of `matrix` must be the components w.r.t. `basis` of the images of the elements of `basis`. If `matrix` is `None`, the automorphism has to be initialized afterwards by method `set_comp()` or via the operator `[]`.
- `basis` – (default: `None`) basis of `self` defining the matrix representation; if `None` the default basis of `self` is assumed.
- `name` – (default: `None`) string; name given to the automorphism
- `latex_name` – (default: `None`) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the automorphism; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to `name`

OUTPUT:

- instance of `FreeModuleAutomorphism`

## EXAMPLES:

Automorphism of a rank-2 free  $\mathbf{Z}$ -module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: a = M.automorphism(matrix=[[1,2],[1,3]], basis=e, name='a') ; a
Automorphism a of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.parent()
General linear group of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.matrix(e)
[1 2]
[1 3]
```

An automorphism is a tensor of type (1,1):

```
sage: a.tensor_type()
(1, 1)
sage: a.display(e)
a = e_0*e^0 + 2 e_0*e^1 + e_1*e^0 + 3 e_1*e^1
```

The automorphism components can be specified in a second step, as components of a type-(1,1) tensor:

```
sage: a1 = M.automorphism(name='a')
sage: a1[e,:] = [[1,2],[1,3]]
sage: a1.matrix(e)
[1 2]
[1 3]
sage: a1 == a
True
```

Component by component specification:

```
sage: a2 = M.automorphism(name='a')
sage: a2[0,0] = 1 # component set in the module's default basis (e)
sage: a2[0,1] = 2
sage: a2[1,0] = 1
sage: a2[1,1] = 3
sage: a2.matrix(e)
[1 2]
[1 3]
sage: a2 == a
True
```

See [FreeModuleAutomorphism](#) for more documentation.

**bases()**

Return the list of bases that have been defined on the free module `self`.

Use the method [print\\_bases\(\)](#) to get a formatted output with more information.

## OUTPUT:

- list of instances of class [FreeModuleBasis](#)

## EXAMPLES:

Bases on a rank-3 free module:

```

sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M_3', start_index=1)
sage: M.bases()
[]
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.bases()
[Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M_3 over the Integer Ring]
sage: f = M.basis('f')
sage: M.bases()
[Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M_3 over the Integer Ring,
Basis (f_1,f_2,f_3) on the Rank-3 free module M_3 over the Integer Ring]

```

**basis**(*symbol*, *latex\_symbol=None*, *from\_family=None*, *indices=None*, *latex\_indices=None*, *symbol\_dual=None*, *latex\_symbol\_dual=None*)  
 Define or return a basis of the free module *self*.

Let  $M$  denotes the free module *self* and  $n$  its rank.

The basis can be defined from a set of  $n$  linearly independent elements of  $M$  by means of the argument *from\_family*. If *from\_family* is not specified, the basis is created from scratch and, at this stage, is unrelated to bases that could have been defined previously on  $M$ . It can be related afterwards by means of the method `set_change_of_basis()`.

If the basis specified by the given symbol already exists, it is simply returned, whatever the value of the arguments *latex\_symbol* or *from\_family*.

Note that another way to construct a basis of *self* is to use the method `new_basis()` on an existing basis, with the automorphism relating the two bases as an argument.

INPUT:

- *symbol* – either a string, to be used as a common base for the symbols of the elements of the basis, or a list/tuple of strings, representing the individual symbols of the elements of the basis
- *latex\_symbol* – (default: `None`) either a string, to be used as a common base for the LaTeX symbols of the elements of the basis, or a list/tuple of strings, representing the individual LaTeX symbols of the elements of the basis; if `None`, *symbol* is used in place of *latex\_symbol*
- *from\_family* – (default: `None`) tuple of  $n$  linearly independent elements of the free module *self* ( $n$  being the rank of *self*)
- *indices* – (default: `None`; used only if *symbol* is a single string) list/tuple of strings representing the indices labelling the elements of the basis; if `None`, the indices will be generated as integers within the range declared on *self*
- *latex\_indices* – (default: `None`) list/tuple of strings representing the indices for the LaTeX symbols of the elements of the basis; if `None`, *indices* is used instead
- *symbol\_dual* – (default: `None`) same as *symbol* but for the dual basis; if `None`, *symbol* must be a string and is used for the common base of the symbols of the elements of the dual basis
- *latex\_symbol\_dual* – (default: `None`) same as *latex\_symbol* but for the dual basis

OUTPUT:

- instance of `FreeModuleBasis` representing a basis on *self*

EXAMPLES:

Bases on a rank-3 free module:

```

sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[0]
Element e_0 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: latex(e)
\left(e_{0},e_{1},e_{2}\right)

```

The LaTeX symbol can be set explicitly:

```

sage: eps = M.basis('eps', latex_symbol=r'\epsilon') ; eps
Basis (eps_0,eps_1,eps_2) on the Rank-3 free module M
over the Integer Ring
sage: latex(eps)
\left(\epsilon_{0},\epsilon_{1},\epsilon_{2}\right)

```

The indices can be customized:

```

sage: f = M.basis('f', indices=('x', 'y', 'z')); f
Basis (f_x,f_y,f_z) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: latex(f[1])
f_{y}

```

By providing a list or a tuple for the argument `symbol`, one can have a different symbol for each element of the basis; it is then mandatory to specify some symbols for the dual basis:

```

sage: g = M.basis(('a', 'b', 'c'), symbol_dual=('A', 'B', 'C')); g
Basis (a,b,c) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: g.dual_basis()
Dual basis (A,B,C) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring

```

If the provided symbol and indices are that of an already defined basis, the latter is returned (no new basis is created):

```

sage: M.basis('e') is e
True
sage: M.basis('eps') is eps
True
sage: M.basis('e', indices=['x', 'y', 'z']) is e
False
sage: M.basis('e', indices=['x', 'y', 'z']) is \
.....: M.basis('e', indices=['x', 'y', 'z'])
True

```

The individual elements of the basis are labelled according the parameter `start_index` provided at the free module construction:

```

sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1]
Element e_1 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring

```

Construction of a basis from a family of linearly independent module elements:

```

sage: f1 = -e[2]
sage: f2 = 4*e[1] + 3*e[3]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: f3 = 7*e[1] + 5*e[3]
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(f1,f2,f3))
sage: f[1].display()
f_1 = -e_2
sage: f[2].display()
f_2 = 4 e_1 + 3 e_3
sage: f[3].display()
f_3 = 7 e_1 + 5 e_3

```

The change-of-basis automorphisms have been registered:

```

sage: M.change_of_basis(e,f).matrix(e)
[ 0  4  7]
[-1  0  0]
[ 0  3  5]
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e).matrix(e)
[ 0 -1  0]
[-5  0  7]
[ 3  0 -4]
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e) == M.change_of_basis(e,f).inverse()
True

```

Check of the change-of-basis  $e \rightarrow f$ :

```

sage: a = M.change_of_basis(e,f) ; a
Automorphism of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: all( f[i] == a(e[i]) for i in M.irange() )
True

```

For more documentation on bases see [FreeModuleBasis](#).

### **change\_of\_basis** (*basis1*, *basis2*)

Return a module automorphism linking two bases defined on the free module *self*.

If the automorphism has not been recorded yet (in the internal dictionary *self*.\_basis\_changes), it is computed by transitivity, i.e. by performing products of recorded changes of basis.

INPUT:

- *basis1* – a basis of *self*, denoted  $(e_i)$  below
- *basis2* – a basis of *self*, denoted  $(f_i)$  below

OUTPUT:

- instance of [FreeModuleAutomorphism](#) describing the automorphism  $P$  that relates the basis  $(e_i)$  to the basis  $(f_i)$  according to  $f_i = P(e_i)$

EXAMPLES:

Changes of basis on a rank-2 free module:

```

sage: FiniteRankFreeModule._clear_cache_() # for doctests only
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(e[1]+2*e[2], e[1]+3*e[2]))
sage: P = M.change_of_basis(e,f) ; P
Automorphism of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: P.matrix(e)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[1 1]
[2 3]
```

Note that the columns of this matrix contain the components of the elements of basis  $f$  w.r.t. to basis  $e$ :

```
sage: f[1].display(e)
f_1 = e_1 + 2 e_2
sage: f[2].display(e)
f_2 = e_1 + 3 e_2
```

The change of basis is cached:

```
sage: P is M.change_of_basis(e,f)
True
```

Check of the change-of-basis automorphism:

```
sage: f[1] == P(e[1])
True
sage: f[2] == P(e[2])
True
```

Check of the reverse change of basis:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e) == P^(-1)
True
```

We have of course:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(e,e)
Identity map of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.change_of_basis(e,e) is M.identity_map()
True
```

Let us introduce a third basis on  $M$ :

```
sage: h = M.basis('h', from_family=(3*e[1]+4*e[2], 5*e[1]+7*e[2]))
```

The change of basis  $e \rightarrow h$  has been recorded directly from the definition of  $h$ :

```
sage: Q = M.change_of_basis(e,h) ; Q.matrix(e)
[3 5]
[4 7]
```

The change of basis  $f \rightarrow h$  is computed by transitivity, i.e. from the changes of basis  $f \rightarrow e$  and  $e \rightarrow h$ :

```
sage: R = M.change_of_basis(f,h) ; R
Automorphism of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: R.matrix(e)
[-1  2]
[-2  3]
sage: R.matrix(f)
[ 5  8]
[-2 -3]
```

Let us check that  $R$  is indeed the change of basis  $f \rightarrow h$ :

```
sage: h[1] == R(f[1])
True
sage: h[2] == R(f[2])
True
```

A related check is:

```
sage: R == Q*P^(-1)
True
```

### **default\_basis()**

Return the default basis of the free module `self`.

The *default basis* is simply a basis whose name can be skipped in methods requiring a basis as an argument. By default, it is the first basis introduced on the module. It can be changed by the method `set_default_basis()`.

OUTPUT:

- instance of `FreeModuleBasis`

EXAMPLES:

At the module construction, no default basis is assumed:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: M.default_basis()
No default basis has been defined on the
Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

The first defined basis becomes the default one:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_1,e_2) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_1,e_2) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f = M.basis('f') ; f
Basis (f_1,f_2) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_1,e_2) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

### **dual()**

Return the dual module of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

Dual of a free module over  $\mathbb{Z}$ :

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: M.dual()
Dual of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: latex(M.dual())
M^*
```

The dual is a free module of the same rank as `M`:

```
sage: isinstance(M.dual(), FiniteRankFreeModule)
True
sage: M.dual().rank()
3
```



It is formed by alternating forms of degree 1, i.e. linear forms:

```
sage: M.dual() is M.dual_exterior_power(1)
True
sage: M.dual().an_element()
Linear form on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a = M.linear_form()
sage: a in M.dual()
True
```

The elements of a dual basis belong of course to the dual module:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: e.dual_basis()[0] in M.dual()
True
```

### `dual_exterior_power(p)`

Return the  $p$ -th exterior power of the dual of `self`.

If  $M$  stands for the free module `self`, the  $p$ -th exterior power of the dual of  $M$  is the set  $\Lambda^p(M^*)$  of all alternating forms of degree  $p$  on  $M$ , i.e. of all multilinear maps

$$\underbrace{M \times \cdots \times M}_p \longrightarrow R$$

$p$  times

that vanish whenever any of two of their arguments are equal.  $\Lambda^p(M^*)$  is a free module of rank  $\binom{n}{p}$  over the same ring as  $M$ , where  $n$  is the rank of  $M$ .

INPUT:

- $p$  – non-negative integer

OUTPUT:

- for  $p = 0$ , the base ring  $R$
- for  $p \geq 1$ , instance of `ExtPowerDualFreeModule` representing the free module  $\Lambda^p(M^*)$

EXAMPLES:

Exterior powers of the dual of a free  $\mathbf{Z}$ -module of rank 3:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(0) # return the base ring
Integer Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(1) # return the dual module
Dual of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(1) is M.dual()
True
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(2)
2nd exterior power of the dual of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer_
↪Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(2).an_element()
Alternating form of degree 2 on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(2).an_element().display()
e^0/\e^1
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(3)
3rd exterior power of the dual of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer_
↪Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(3).an_element()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Alternating form of degree 3 on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(3).an_element().display()
e^0/\e^1/\e^2

```

See `ExtPowerDualFreeModule` for more documentation.

**endomorphism** (*matrix\_rep*, *basis=None*, *name=None*, *latex\_name=None*)

Construct an endomorphism of the free module `self`.

The returned object is a module morphism  $\phi : M \rightarrow M$ , where  $M$  is `self`.

INPUT:

- `matrix_rep` – matrix of size `rank(M)*rank(M)` representing the endomorphism with respect to `basis`; this entry can actually be any material from which a matrix of elements of `self` base ring can be constructed; the *columns* of `matrix_rep` must be the components w.r.t. `basis` of the images of the elements of `basis`.
- `basis` – (default: `None`) basis of `self` defining the matrix representation; if `None` the default basis of `self` is assumed.
- `name` – (default: `None`) string; name given to the endomorphism
- `latex_name` – (default: `None`) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the endomorphism; if none is provided, `name` will be used.

OUTPUT:

- the endomorphism  $\phi : M \rightarrow M$  corresponding to the given specifications, as an instance of `FiniteRankFreeModuleMorphism`

EXAMPLES:

Construction of an endomorphism with minimal data (module's default basis and no name):

```

sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: phi = M.endomorphism([[1,-2], [-3,4]]) ; phi
Generic endomorphism of Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: phi.matrix() # matrix w.r.t the default basis
[ 1 -2]
[-3  4]

```

Construction with full list of arguments (matrix given a basis different from the default one):

```

sage: a = M.automorphism() ; a[0,1], a[1,0] = 1, -1
sage: ep = e.new_basis(a, 'ep', latex_symbol="e'")
sage: phi = M.endomorphism([[1,-2], [-3,4]], basis=ep, name='phi',
....:                      latex_name=r'\phi')
sage: phi
Generic endomorphism of Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: phi.matrix(ep) # the input matrix
[ 1 -2]
[-3  4]
sage: phi.matrix() # matrix w.r.t the default basis
[4  3]
[2  1]

```

See `FiniteRankFreeModuleMorphism` for more documentation.

**exterior\_power**(*p*)

Return the  $p$ -th exterior power of `self`.

If  $M$  stands for the free module `self`, the  $p$ -th exterior power of  $M$  is the set  $\Lambda^p(M)$  of all *alternating contravariant tensors* of rank  $p$ , i.e. of all multilinear maps

$$\underbrace{M^* \times \cdots \times M^*}_{p \text{ times}} \longrightarrow R$$

that vanish whenever any of two of their arguments are equal.  $\Lambda^p(M)$  is a free module of rank  $\binom{n}{p}$  over the same ring as  $M$ , where  $n$  is the rank of  $M$ .

INPUT:

- $p$  – non-negative integer

OUTPUT:

- for  $p = 0$ , the base ring  $R$
- for  $p = 1$ , the free module  $M$ , since  $\Lambda^1(M) = M$
- for  $p \geq 2$ , instance of `ExtPowerFreeModule` representing the free module  $\Lambda^p(M)$

EXAMPLES:

Exterior powers of the dual of a free  $\mathbf{Z}$ -module of rank 3:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.exterior_power(0) # return the base ring
Integer Ring
sage: M.exterior_power(1) # return the module itself
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.exterior_power(1) is M
True
sage: M.exterior_power(2)
2nd exterior power of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.exterior_power(2).an_element()
Alternating contravariant tensor of degree 2 on the Rank-3
free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.exterior_power(2).an_element().display()
e_0/\e_1
sage: M.exterior_power(3)
3rd exterior power of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.exterior_power(3).an_element()
Alternating contravariant tensor of degree 3 on the Rank-3
free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.exterior_power(3).an_element().display()
e_0/\e_1/\e_2
```

See `ExtPowerFreeModule` for more documentation.

**general\_linear\_group**()

Return the general linear group of `self`.

If `self` is the free module  $M$ , the *general linear group* is the group  $\mathrm{GL}(M)$  of automorphisms of  $M$ .

OUTPUT:

- instance of class `FreeModuleLinearGroup` representing  $\mathrm{GL}(M)$

## EXAMPLES:

The general linear group of a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: GL = M.general_linear_group() ; GL
General linear group of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: GL.category()
Category of groups
sage: type(GL)
<class 'sage.tensor.modules.free_module_linear_group.FreeModuleLinearGroup_
↳with_category'>
```

There is a unique instance of the general linear group:

```
sage: M.general_linear_group() is GL
True
```

The group identity element:

```
sage: GL.one()
Identity map of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: GL.one().matrix(e)
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

An element:

```
sage: GL.an_element()
Automorphism of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: GL.an_element().matrix(e)
[ 1  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0]
[ 0  0  1]
```

See `FreeModuleLinearGroup` for more documentation.

**hom** (*codomain*, *matrix\_rep*, *bases*=None, *name*=None, *latex\_name*=None)  
Homomorphism from *self* to a free module.

Define a module homomorphism

$$\phi: M \longrightarrow N,$$

where *M* is *self* and *N* is a free module of finite rank over the same ring *R* as *self*.

---

**Note:** This method is a redefinition of `sage.structure.parent.Parent.hom()` because the latter assumes that *self* has some privileged generators, while an instance of `FiniteRankFreeModule` has no privileged basis.

---

## INPUT:

- *codomain* – the target module *N*
- *matrix\_rep* – matrix of size  $\text{rank}(N) \times \text{rank}(M)$  representing the homomorphism with respect to the pair of bases defined by *bases*; this entry can actually be any material from which a matrix

of elements of  $R$  can be constructed; the *columns* of `matrix_rep` must be the components w.r.t. `basis_N` of the images of the elements of `basis_M`.

- `bases` – (default: `None`) pair (`basis_M`, `basis_N`) defining the matrix representation, `basis_M` being a basis of `self` and `basis_N` a basis of module  $N$  ; if `None` the pair formed by the default bases of each module is assumed.
- `name` – (default: `None`) string; name given to the homomorphism
- `latex_name` – (default: `None`) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the homomorphism; if `None`, `name` will be used.

OUTPUT:

- the homomorphism  $\phi : M \rightarrow N$  corresponding to the given specifications, as an instance of `FiniteRankFreeModuleMorphism`

EXAMPLES:

Homomorphism between two free modules over  $\mathbb{Z}$ :

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: N = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='N')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: f = N.basis('f')
sage: phi = M.hom(N, [[-1,2,0], [5,1,2]]) ; phi
Generic morphism:
  From: Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
  To:   Rank-2 free module N over the Integer Ring
```

Homomorphism defined by a matrix w.r.t. bases that are not the default ones:

```
sage: ep = M.basis('ep', latex_symbol=r"e")
sage: fp = N.basis('fp', latex_symbol=r"f")
sage: phi = M.hom(N, [[3,2,1], [1,2,3]], bases=(ep, fp)) ; phi
Generic morphism:
  From: Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
  To:   Rank-2 free module N over the Integer Ring
```

Call with all arguments specified:

```
sage: phi = M.hom(N, [[3,2,1], [1,2,3]], bases=(ep, fp),
....:               name='phi', latex_name=r'\phi')
```

The parent:

```
sage: phi.parent() is Hom(M,N)
True
```

See class `FiniteRankFreeModuleMorphism` for more documentation.

**identity\_map** (`name='Id'`, `latex_name=None`)

Return the identity map of the free module `self`.

INPUT:

- `name` – (string; default: `'Id'`) name given to the identity map
- `latex_name` – (string; default: `None`) LaTeX symbol to denote the identity map; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to `\mathrm{Id}` if `name` is `'Id'` and to `name` otherwise

OUTPUT:

- the identity map of `self` as an instance of `FreeModuleAutomorphism`

EXAMPLES:

Identity map of a rank-3  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: Id = M.identity_map() ; Id
Identity map of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: Id.parent()
General linear group of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: Id.matrix(e)
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

The default LaTeX symbol:

```
sage: latex(Id)
\mathrm{Id}
```

It can be changed by means of the method `set_name()`:

```
sage: Id.set_name(latex_name=r'\mathrm{1}_M')
sage: latex(Id)
\mathrm{1}_M
```

The identity map is actually the identity element of  $GL(M)$ :

```
sage: Id is M.general_linear_group().one()
True
```

It is also a tensor of type- $(1, 1)$  on  $M$ :

```
sage: Id.tensor_type()
(1, 1)
sage: Id.comp(e)
Kronecker delta of size 3x3
sage: Id[:]
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

Example with a LaTeX symbol different from the default one and set at the creation of the object:

```
sage: N = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='N')
sage: f = N.basis('f')
sage: Id = N.identity_map(name='Id_N', latex_name=r'\mathrm{Id}_N')
sage: Id
Identity map of the Rank-3 free module N over the Integer Ring
sage: latex(Id)
\mathrm{Id}_N
```

**irange** (*start=None*)

Single index generator, labelling the elements of a basis of `self`.

INPUT:

- `start` – (default: `None`) integer; initial value of the index; if none is provided, `self._sindex` is assumed

OUTPUT:

- an iterable index, starting from `start` and ending at `self._sindex + self.rank() - 1`

EXAMPLES:

Index range on a rank-3 module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: list(M.irange())
[0, 1, 2]
sage: list(M.irange(start=1))
[1, 2]
```

The default starting value corresponds to the parameter `start_index` provided at the module construction (the default value being 0):

```
sage: M1 = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, start_index=1)
sage: list(M1.irange())
[1, 2, 3]
sage: M2 = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, start_index=-4)
sage: list(M2.irange())
[-4, -3, -2]
```

**linear\_form** (*name=None, latex\_name=None*)

Construct a linear form on the free module `self`.

A *linear form* on a free module  $M$  over a ring  $R$  is a map  $M \rightarrow R$  that is linear. It can be viewed as a tensor of type  $(0, 1)$  on  $M$ .

INPUT:

- `name` – (default: `None`) string; name given to the linear form
- `latex_name` – (default: `None`) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the linear form; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to `name`

OUTPUT:

- instance of `FreeModuleAltForm`

EXAMPLES:

Linear form on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: a = M.linear_form('A') ; a
Linear form A on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a[:] = [2,-1,3] # components w.r.t. the module's default basis (e)
sage: a.display()
A = 2 e^0 - e^1 + 3 e^2
```

A linear form maps module elements to ring elements:

```
sage: v = M([1,1,1])
sage: a(v)
4
```

Test of linearity:

```
sage: u = M([-5,-2,7])
sage: a(3*u - 4*v) == 3*a(u) - 4*a(v)
True
```

See `FreeModuleAltForm` for more documentation.

### `print_bases()`

Display the bases that have been defined on the free module `self`.

Use the method `bases()` to get the raw list of bases.

EXAMPLES:

Bases on a rank-4 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 4, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: M.print_bases()
No basis has been defined on the
Rank-4 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.print_bases()
Bases defined on the Rank-4 free module M over the Integer Ring:
- (e_1,e_2,e_3,e_4) (default basis)
sage: f = M.basis('f')
sage: M.print_bases()
Bases defined on the Rank-4 free module M over the Integer Ring:
- (e_1,e_2,e_3,e_4) (default basis)
- (f_1,f_2,f_3,f_4)
sage: M.set_default_basis(f)
sage: M.print_bases()
Bases defined on the Rank-4 free module M over the Integer Ring:
- (e_1,e_2,e_3,e_4)
- (f_1,f_2,f_3,f_4) (default basis)
```

### `rank()`

Return the rank of the free module `self`.

Since the ring over which `self` is built is assumed to be commutative (and hence has the invariant basis number property), the rank is defined uniquely, as the cardinality of any basis of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

Rank of free modules over  $\mathbb{Z}$ :

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.rank()
3
sage: M.tensor_module(0,1).rank()
3
sage: M.tensor_module(0,2).rank()
9
sage: M.tensor_module(1,0).rank()
3
sage: M.tensor_module(1,1).rank()
9
sage: M.tensor_module(1,2).rank()
27
sage: M.tensor_module(2,2).rank()
81
```



**set\_change\_of\_basis** (*basis1*, *basis2*, *change\_of\_basis*, *compute\_inverse=True*)

Relates two bases by an automorphism of *self*.

This updates the internal dictionary *self*.\_basis\_changes.

INPUT:

- *basis1* – basis 1, denoted  $(e_i)$  below
- *basis2* – basis 2, denoted  $(f_i)$  below
- *change\_of\_basis* – instance of class `FreeModuleAutomorphism` describing the automorphism  $P$  that relates the basis  $(e_i)$  to the basis  $(f_i)$  according to  $f_i = P(e_i)$
- *compute\_inverse* (default: `True`) – if set to `True`, the inverse automorphism is computed and the change from basis  $(f_i)$  to  $(e_i)$  is set to it in the internal dictionary *self*.\_basis\_changes

EXAMPLES:

Defining a change of basis on a rank-2 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(QQ, 2, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: f = M.basis('f')
sage: a = M.automorphism()
sage: a[:] = [[1, 2], [-1, 3]]
sage: M.set_change_of_basis(e, f, a)
```

The change of basis and its inverse have been recorded:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(e, f).matrix(e)
[ 1  2]
[-1  3]
sage: M.change_of_basis(f, e).matrix(e)
[ 3/5 -2/5]
[ 1/5  1/5]
```

and are effective:

```
sage: f[0].display(e)
f_0 = e_0 - e_1
sage: e[0].display(f)
e_0 = 3/5 f_0 + 1/5 f_1
```

**set\_default\_basis** (*basis*)

Sets the default basis of *self*.

The *default basis* is simply a basis whose name can be skipped in methods requiring a basis as an argument. By default, it is the first basis introduced on the module.

INPUT:

- *basis* – instance of `FreeModuleBasis` representing a basis on *self*

EXAMPLES:

Changing the default basis on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_1, e_2, e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f = M.basis('f') ; f
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Basis (f_1,f_2,f_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.set_default_basis(f)
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (f_1,f_2,f_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring

```

**sym\_bilinear\_form** (*name=None, latex\_name=None*)

Construct a symmetric bilinear form on the free module `self`.

INPUT:

- `name` – (default: `None`) string; name given to the symmetric bilinear form
- `latex_name` – (default: `None`) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the symmetric bilinear form; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to `name`

OUTPUT:

- instance of `FreeModuleTensor` of tensor type  $(0, 2)$  and symmetric

EXAMPLES:

Symmetric bilinear form on a rank-3 free module:

```

sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: a = M.sym_bilinear_form('A') ; a
Symmetric bilinear form A on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring

```

A symmetric bilinear form is a type- $(0, 2)$  tensor that is symmetric:

```

sage: a.parent()
Free module of type-(0,2) tensors on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.tensor_type()
(0, 2)
sage: a.tensor_rank()
2
sage: a.symmetries()
symmetry: (0, 1); no antisymmetry

```

Components with respect to a given basis:

```

sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: a[0,0], a[0,1], a[0,2] = 1, 2, 3
sage: a[1,1], a[1,2] = 4, 5
sage: a[2,2] = 6

```

Only independent components have been set; the other ones are deduced by symmetry:

```

sage: a[1,0], a[2,0], a[2,1]
(2, 3, 5)
sage: a[:]
[1 2 3]
[2 4 5]
[3 5 6]

```

A symmetric bilinear form acts on pairs of module elements:

```

sage: u = M([2,-1,3]) ; v = M([-2,4,1])
sage: a(u,v)
61
sage: a(v,u) == a(u,v)
True

```

The sum of two symmetric bilinear forms is another symmetric bilinear form:

```

sage: b = M.sym_bilinear_form('B')
sage: b[0,0], b[0,1], b[1,2] = -2, 1, -3
sage: s = a + b ; s
Symmetric bilinear form A+B on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a[:,], b[:,], s[:,]
(
[1 2 3]  [-2  1  0]  [-1  3  3]
[2 4 5]   [ 1  0 -3]   [ 3  4  2]
[3 5 6], [ 0 -3  0], [ 3  2  6]
)

```

Adding a symmetric bilinear form with a non-symmetric one results in a generic type-(0,2) tensor:

```

sage: c = M.tensor((0,2), name='C')
sage: c[0,1] = 4
sage: s = a + c ; s
Type-(0,2) tensor A+C on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: s.symmetries()
no symmetry; no antisymmetry
sage: s[:,]
[1 6 3]
[2 4 5]
[3 5 6]

```

See [FreeModuleTensor](#) for more documentation.

**tensor** (*tensor\_type*, *name=None*, *latex\_name=None*, *sym=None*, *antisym=None*)

Construct a tensor on the free module `self`.

INPUT:

- `tensor_type` – pair  $(k, l)$  with  $k$  being the contravariant rank and  $l$  the covariant rank
- `name` – (default: None) string; name given to the tensor
- `latex_name` – (default: None) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the tensor; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to `name`
- `sym` – (default: None) a symmetry or a list of symmetries among the tensor arguments: each symmetry is described by a tuple containing the positions of the involved arguments, with the convention `position = 0` for the first argument. For instance:
  - `sym = (0, 1)` for a symmetry between the 1st and 2nd arguments
  - `sym = [(0, 2), (1, 3, 4)]` for a symmetry between the 1st and 3rd arguments and a symmetry between the 2nd, 4th and 5th arguments.
- `antisym` – (default: None) antisymmetry or list of antisymmetries among the arguments, with the same convention as for `sym`

OUTPUT:

- instance of `FreeModuleTensor` representing the tensor defined on `self` with the provided characteristics

## EXAMPLES:

Tensors on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: t = M.tensor((1,0), name='t') ; t
Element t of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((0,1), name='t') ; t
Linear form t on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((1,1), name='t') ; t
Type-(1,1) tensor t on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((0,2), name='t', sym=(0,1)) ; t
Symmetric bilinear form t on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((0,2), name='t', antisym=(0,1)) ; t
Alternating form t of degree 2 on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((1,2), name='t') ; t
Type-(1,2) tensor t on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

See `FreeModuleTensor` for more examples and documentation.

**tensor\_from\_comp** (*tensor\_type*, *comp*, *name=None*, *latex\_name=None*)

Construct a tensor on `self` from a set of components.

The tensor symmetries are deduced from those of the components.

## INPUT:

- *tensor\_type* – pair (*k*, *l*) with *k* being the contravariant rank and *l* the covariant rank
- *comp* – instance of `Components` representing the tensor components in a given basis
- *name* – (default: `None`) string; name given to the tensor
- *latex\_name* – (default: `None`) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the tensor; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to *name*

## OUTPUT:

- instance of `FreeModuleTensor` representing the tensor defined on `self` with the provided characteristics.

## EXAMPLES:

Construction of a tensor of rank 1:

```
sage: from sage.tensor.modules.comp import Components, CompWithSym, \
↪CompFullySym, CompFullyAntiSym
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: c = Components(ZZ, e, 1)
sage: c[:]
[0, 0, 0]
sage: c[:] = [-1,4,2]
sage: t = M.tensor_from_comp((1,0), c)
sage: t
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: t.display(e)
-e_0 + 4 e_1 + 2 e_2
sage: t = M.tensor_from_comp((0,1), c) ; t
Linear form on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.display(e)
-e^0 + 4 e^1 + 2 e^2

```

Construction of a tensor of rank 2:

```

sage: c = CompFullySym(ZZ, e, 2)
sage: c[0,0], c[1,2] = 4, 5
sage: t = M.tensor_from_comp((0,2), c) ; t
Symmetric bilinear form on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.symmetries()
symmetry: (0, 1); no antisymmetry
sage: t.display(e)
4 e^0*e^0 + 5 e^1*e^2 + 5 e^2*e^1
sage: c = CompFullyAntiSym(ZZ, e, 2)
sage: c[0,1], c[1,2] = 4, 5
sage: t = M.tensor_from_comp((0,2), c) ; t
Alternating form of degree 2 on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.display(e)
4 e^0/\e^1 + 5 e^1/\e^2

```

**tensor\_module**( $k, l$ )

Return the free module of all tensors of type  $(k, l)$  defined on `self`.

INPUT:

- $k$  – non-negative integer; the contravariant rank, the tensor type being  $(k, l)$
- $l$  – non-negative integer; the covariant rank, the tensor type being  $(k, l)$

OUTPUT:

- instance of `TensorFreeModule` representing the free module  $T^{(k,l)}(M)$  of type- $(k, l)$  tensors on the free module `self`

EXAMPLES:

Tensor modules over a free module over  $\mathbb{Z}$ :

```

sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: T = M.tensor_module(1,2) ; T
Free module of type-(1,2) tensors on the Rank-3 free module M
over the Integer Ring
sage: T.an_element()
Type-(1,2) tensor on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring

```

Tensor modules are unique:

```

sage: M.tensor_module(1,2) is T
True

```

The base module is itself the module of all type- $(1, 0)$  tensors:

```
sage: M.tensor_module(1,0) is M
True
```

See [TensorFreeModule](#) for more documentation.

**zero()**

Return the zero element of self.

**EXAMPLES:**

Zero elements of free modules over  $\mathbb{Z}$ :

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: M.zero()
Element zero of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.zero().parent() is M
True
sage: M.zero() is M(0)
True
sage: T = M.tensor_module(1,1)
sage: T.zero()
Type-(1,1) tensor zero on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: T.zero().parent() is T
True
sage: T.zero() is T(0)
True
```

Components of the zero element with respect to some basis:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.zero()[e,:]
[0, 0, 0]
sage: all(M.zero()[e,i] == M.base_ring().zero() for i in M.irange())
True
sage: T.zero()[e,:]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
sage: M.tensor_module(1,2).zero()[e,:]
[[[0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0]],
 [[0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0]],
 [[0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0]]]
```

## PICKLING FOR THE OLD CDF VECTOR CLASS

AUTHORS:

- Jason Grout





## PICKLING FOR THE OLD RDF VECTOR CLASS

AUTHORS:

- Jason Grout



## VECTORS OVER CALLABLE SYMBOLIC RINGS

**AUTHOR:** – Jason Grout (2010)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f(r, theta, z) = (r*cos(theta), r*sin(theta), z)
sage: f.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Callable function ring with arguments (r, theta, z)
sage: f
(r, theta, z) |--> (r*cos(theta), r*sin(theta), z)
sage: f[0]
(r, theta, z) |--> r*cos(theta)
sage: f+f
(r, theta, z) |--> (2*r*cos(theta), 2*r*sin(theta), 2*z)
sage: 3*f
(r, theta, z) |--> (3*r*cos(theta), 3*r*sin(theta), 3*z)
sage: f*f # dot product
(r, theta, z) |--> r^2*cos(theta)^2 + r^2*sin(theta)^2 + z^2
sage: f.diff()(0,1,2) # the matrix derivative
[cos(1)      0      0]
[sin(1)      0      0]
[      0      0      1]
```

```
class sage.modules.vector_callable_symbolic_dense.Vector_callable_symbolic_dense
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense
```



## SPACE OF MORPHISMS OF VECTOR SPACES (LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS)

AUTHOR:

- Rob Beezer: (2011-06-29)

A *VectorSpaceHomspace* object represents the set of all possible homomorphisms from one vector space to another. These mappings are usually known as linear transformations.

For more information on the use of linear transformations, consult the documentation for vector space morphisms at *sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism*. Also, this is an extremely thin veneer on free module homspaces (*sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace*) and free module morphisms (*sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism*) - objects which might also be useful, and places where much of the documentation resides.

EXAMPLES:

Creation and basic examination is simple.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = QQ^2
sage: H = Hom(V, W)
sage: H
Set of Morphisms (Linear Transformations) from
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field to
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: H.domain()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: H.codomain()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

Homspaces have a few useful properties. A basis is provided by a list of matrix representations, where these matrix representatives are relative to the bases of the domain and codomain.

```
sage: K = Hom(GF(3)^2, GF(3)^2)
sage: B = K.basis()
sage: for f in B:
....:     print(f)
....:     print("\n")
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0]
[0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1]
[0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3

Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3

Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0]
[0 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3

```

The zero and identity mappings are properties of the space. The identity mapping will only be available if the domain and codomain allow for endomorphisms (equal vector spaces with equal bases).

```

sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^3)
sage: g = H.zero()
sage: g([1, 1/2, -3])
(0, 0, 0)
sage: f = H.identity()
sage: f([1, 1/2, -3])
(1, 1/2, -3)

```

The homspace may be used with various representations of a morphism in the space to create the morphism. We demonstrate three ways to create the same linear transformation between two two-dimensional subspaces of  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}^3$ . The `V.n` notation is a shortcut to the generators of each vector space, better known as the basis elements. Note that the matrix representations are relative to the bases, which are purposely fixed when the subspaces are created (“user bases”).

```

sage: U = QQ^3
sage: V = U.subspace_with_basis([U.0+U.1, U.1-U.2])
sage: W = U.subspace_with_basis([U.0, U.1+U.2])
sage: H = Hom(V, W)

```

First, with a matrix. Note that the matrix representation acts by matrix multiplication with the vector on the left. The input to the linear transformation,  $(3, 1, 2)$ , is converted to the coordinate vector  $(3, -2)$ , then matrix multiplication yields the vector  $(-3, -2)$ , which represents the vector  $(-3, -2, -2)$  in the codomain.

```

sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4]])
sage: f1 = H(m)
sage: f1
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 2]
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1  1  0]
[ 0  1 -1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: f1([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
```

Second, with a list of images of the domain's basis elements.

```
sage: img = [1*(U.0) + 2*(U.1+U.2), 3*U.0 + 4*(U.1+U.2)]
sage: f2 = H(img)
sage: f2
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 2]
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1  1  0]
[ 0  1 -1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: f2([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
```

Third, with a linear function taking the domain to the codomain.

```
sage: g = lambda x: vector(QQ, [-2*x[0]+3*x[1], -2*x[0]+4*x[1], -2*x[0]+4*x[1]])
sage: f3 = H(g)
sage: f3
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 2]
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1  1  0]
[ 0  1 -1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: f3([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
```

The three linear transformations look the same, and are the same.

```
sage: f1 == f2
True
sage: f2 == f3
True
```

```
class sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.VectorSpaceHomspace(X, Y, category=None,
                                                                check=True,
                                                                base=None)
```

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace*

```
sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(x)
```

Return True if x is a vector space homspace.

INPUT:

x - anything

EXAMPLES:

To be a vector space morphism, the domain and codomain must both be vector spaces, in other words, modules over fields. If either set is just a module, then the `Hom()` constructor will build a space of free module morphisms.

```
sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^2)
sage: type(H)
<class 'sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.VectorSpaceHomspace_with_category'>
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(H)
True

sage: K = Hom(QQ^3, ZZ^2)
sage: type(K)
<class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'>
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(K)
False

sage: L = Hom(ZZ^3, QQ^2)
sage: type(L)
<class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'>
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(L)
False

sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace('junk')
False
```



## VECTOR SPACE MORPHISMS (AKA LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS)

AUTHOR:

- Rob Beezer: (2011-06-29)

A vector space morphism is a homomorphism between vector spaces, better known as a linear transformation. These are a specialization of Sage’s free module homomorphisms. (A free module is like a vector space, but with scalars from a ring that may not be a field.) So references to free modules in the documentation or error messages should be understood as simply reflecting a more general situation.

### 11.1 Creation

The constructor `linear_transformation()` is designed to accept a variety of inputs that can define a linear transformation. See the documentation of the function for all the possibilities. Here we give two.

First a matrix representation. By default input matrices are understood to act on vectors placed to left of the matrix. Optionally, an input matrix can be described as acting on vectors placed to the right.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[-1, 2, 3], [4, 2, 0]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-1  2  3]
[ 4  2  0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: phi([2, -3])
(-14, -2, 6)
```

A symbolic function can be used to specify the “rule” for a linear transformation, along with explicit descriptions of the domain and codomain.

```
sage: F = Integers(13)
sage: D = F^3
sage: C = F^2
sage: x, y, z = var('x y z')
sage: f(x, y, z) = [2*x + 3*y + 5*z, x + z]
sage: rho = linear_transformation(D, C, f)
sage: f(1, 2, 3)
(23, 4)
sage: rho([1, 2, 3])
(10, 4)
```

A “vector space homspace” is the set of all linear transformations between two vector spaces. Various input can be coerced into a homspace to create a linear transformation. See `sage.modules.vector_space_homspace` for more.

```
sage: D = QQ^4
sage: C = QQ^2
sage: hom_space = Hom(D, C)
sage: images = [[1, 3], [2, -1], [4, 0], [3, 7]]
sage: zeta = hom_space(images)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1  3]
[ 2 -1]
[ 4  0]
[ 3  7]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

A homomorphism may also be created via a method on the domain.

```
sage: F = QQ[sqrt(3)]
sage: a = F.gen(0)
sage: D = F^2
sage: C = F^2
sage: A = matrix(F, [[a, 1], [2*a, 2]])
sage: psi = D.hom(A, C)
sage: psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ sqrt(3)  1]
[ 2*sqrt(3) 2]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Number Field in sqrt(3) with defining_
↳ polynomial x^2 - 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Number Field in sqrt(3) with defining_
↳ polynomial x^2 - 3
sage: psi([1, 4])
(9*sqrt(3), 9)
```

## 11.2 Properties

Many natural properties of a linear transformation can be computed. Some of these are more general methods of objects in the classes `sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism` and `sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism`.

Values are computed in a natural way, an inverse image of an element can be computed with the `lift()` method, when the inverse image actually exists.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi([1,2,0])
(5, 10)
sage: phi.lift([10, 20])
(10, 0, 0)
sage: phi.lift([100, 100])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
```

Images and pre-images can be computed as vector spaces.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi.image()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]

sage: phi.inverse_image( (QQ^2).span([[1,2]]) )
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 3 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]

sage: phi.inverse_image( (QQ^2).span([[1,1]]) )
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1/3]
[ 0 1 -2/3]
```

Injectivity and surjectivity can be checked.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi.is_injective()
False
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False
```

## 11.3 Restrictions and Representations

It is possible to restrict the domain and codomain of a linear transformation to make a new linear transformation. We will use those commands to replace the domain and codomain by equal vector spaces, but with alternate bases. The point here is that the matrix representation used to represent linear transformations are relative to the bases of both the domain and codomain.

```
sage: A = graphs.PetersenGraph().adjacency_matrix()
sage: V = QQ^10
sage: phi = linear_transformation(V, V, A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0]
[1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1]
[1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1]
[0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: B1 = [V.gen(i) + V.gen(i+1) for i in range(9)] + [V.gen(9)]
sage: B2 = [V.gen(0)] + [-V.gen(i-1) + V.gen(i) for i in range(1,10)]
sage: D = V.subspace_with_basis(B1)
sage: C = V.subspace_with_basis(B2)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_codomain(C)
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_domain(D)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[6 5 4 3 3 2 1 0 0 0]
[6 5 4 3 2 2 2 1 0 0]
[6 6 5 4 3 2 2 2 1 0]
[6 5 5 4 3 2 2 2 2 1]
[6 4 4 4 3 3 3 3 2 1]
[6 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 3 1]
[6 6 5 4 4 4 3 3 3 2]
[6 6 6 5 4 4 2 1 1 1]
[6 6 6 6 5 4 3 1 0 0]
[3 3 3 3 3 2 2 1 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[-1  1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0 -1  1  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0 -1  1  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0 -1  1  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0 -1  1  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0 -1  1  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0  0 -1  1  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0 -1  1]

```

An endomorphism is a linear transformation with an equal domain and codomain, and here each needs to have the same basis. We are using a matrix that has well-behaved eigenvalues, as part of showing that these do not change as the representation changes.

```

sage: A = graphs.PetersenGraph().adjacency_matrix()
sage: V = QQ^10
sage: phi = linear_transformation(V, V, A)
sage: phi.eigenvalues()
[3, -2, -2, -2, -2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]

sage: B1 = [V.gen(i) + V.gen(i+1) for i in range(9)] + [V.gen(9)]
sage: C = V.subspace_with_basis(B1)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: zeta = phi.restrict(C)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1  0  1 -1  2 -1  2 -2  2 -2]
[ 1  0  1  0  0  0  1  0  0  0]
[ 0  1  0  1  0  0  0  1  0  0]
[ 1 -1  2 -1  2 -2  2 -2  3 -2]
[ 2 -2  2 -1  1 -1  1  0  1  0]
[ 1  0  0  0  0  0  0  1  1  0]
[ 0  1  0  0  0  1 -1  1  0  2]
[ 0  0  1  0  0  2 -1  1 -1  2]
[ 0  0  0  1  0  1  1  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  1 -1  2 -1  1 -1]
Domain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]

sage: zeta.eigenvalues()
[3, -2, -2, -2, -2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]

```

## 11.4 Equality

Equality of linear transformations is a bit nuanced. The equality operator `==` tests if two linear transformations have equal matrix representations, while we determine if two linear transformations are the same function with the `.is_equal_function()` method. Notice in this example that the function never changes, just the representations.

```

sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[1], x[0]+x[1], x[0]])
sage: H = Hom(QQ^2, QQ^3)
sage: phi = H(f)

sage: rho = linear_transformation(QQ^2, QQ^3, matrix(QQ, 2, 3, [[0,1,1], [1,1,0]]))

sage: phi == rho

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

True

sage: U = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([[1, 2], [-3, 1]])
sage: V = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis([[0, 1, 0], [2, 3, 1], [-1, 1, 6]])
sage: K = Hom(U, V)
sage: zeta = K(f)

sage: zeta == phi
False
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(phi)
True
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(rho)
True

```

**class** `sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism(homspace, A)`  
 Bases: `sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism`

Create a linear transformation, a morphism between vector spaces.

INPUT:

- `homspace` - a homspace (of vector spaces) to serve as a parent for the linear transformation and a home for the domain and codomain of the morphism
- `A` - a matrix representing the linear transformation, which will act on vectors placed to the left of the matrix

EXAMPLES:

Nominally, we require a homspace to hold the domain and codomain and a matrix representation of the morphism (linear transformation).

```

sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_homspace import VectorSpaceHomspace
sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_morphism import VectorSpaceMorphism
sage: H = VectorSpaceHomspace(QQ^3, QQ^2)
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, 2, range(6))
sage: zeta = VectorSpaceMorphism(H, A)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1]
[2 3]
[4 5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

```

See the constructor, `sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.linear_transformation()` for another way to create linear transformations.

The `.hom()` method of a vector space will create a vector space morphism.

```

sage: V = QQ^3; W = V.subspace_with_basis([[1,2,3], [-1,2,5/3], [0,1,-1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ, 3, range(9)), codomain=W) # indirect doctest
sage: type(phi)
<class 'sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism'>

```

A matrix may be coerced into a vector space homspace to create a vector space morphism.

```

sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_homspace import VectorSpaceHomspace
sage: H = VectorSpaceHomspace(QQ^3, QQ^2)
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, 2, range(6))

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: rho = H(A) # indirect doctest
sage: type(rho)
<class 'sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism'>
```

**is\_invertible()**

Determines if the vector space morphism has an inverse.

OUTPUT:

True if the vector space morphism is invertible, otherwise False.

EXAMPLES:

If the dimension of the domain does not match the dimension of the codomain, then the morphism cannot be invertible.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: U = V.subspace_with_basis([V.0 + V.1, 2*V.1 + 3*V.2])
sage: phi = V.hom([U.0, U.0 + U.1, U.0 - U.1], U)
sage: phi.is_invertible()
False
```

An invertible linear transformation.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, [[-3, 5, -5], [4, -7, 7], [6, -8, 10]])
sage: A.determinant()
2
sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^3)
sage: rho = H(A)
sage: rho.is_invertible()
True
```

A non-invertible linear transformation, an endomorphism of a vector space over a finite field.

```
sage: F.<a> = GF(11^2)
sage: A = matrix(F, [[6*a + 3, 8*a + 2, 10*a + 3],
....:                [2*a + 7, 4*a + 3, 2*a + 3],
....:                [9*a + 2, 10*a + 10, 3*a + 3]])
sage: A.nullity()
1
sage: E = End(F^3)
sage: zeta = E(A)
sage: zeta.is_invertible()
False
```

`sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.is_VectorSpaceMorphism(x)`

Returns True if `x` is a vector space morphism (a linear transformation).

INPUT:

`x` - anything

OUTPUT:

True only if `x` is an instance of a vector space morphism, which are also known as linear transformations.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = QQ^2; f = V.hom([V.1, -2*V.0])
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.is_VectorSpaceMorphism(f)
True
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.is_VectorSpaceMorphism('junk')
False

```

`sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.linear_transformation`(*arg0*, *arg1=None*, *arg2=None*, *side='left'*)

Create a linear transformation from a variety of possible inputs.

#### FORMATS:

In the following, *D* and *C* are vector spaces over the same field that are the domain and codomain (respectively) of the linear transformation.

*side* is a keyword that is either 'left' or 'right'. When a matrix is used to specify a linear transformation, as in the first two call formats below, you may specify if the function is given by matrix multiplication with the vector on the left, or the vector on the right. The default is 'left'. Internally representations are always carried as the 'left' version, and the default text representation is this version. However, the matrix representation may be obtained as either version, no matter how it is created.

- `linear_transformation(A, side='left')`

Where *A* is a matrix. The domain and codomain are inferred from the dimension of the matrix and the base ring of the matrix. The base ring must be a field, or have its fraction field implemented in Sage.

- `linear_transformation(D, C, A, side='left')`

*A* is a matrix that behaves as above. However, now the domain and codomain are given explicitly. The matrix is checked for compatibility with the domain and codomain. Additionally, the domain and codomain may be supplied with alternate ("user") bases and the matrix is interpreted as being a representation relative to those bases.

- `linear_transformation(D, C, f)`

*f* is any function that can be applied to the basis elements of the domain and that produces elements of the codomain. The linear transformation returned is the unique linear transformation that extends this mapping on the basis elements. *f* may come from a function defined by a Python `def` statement, or may be defined as a `lambda` function.

Alternatively, *f* may be specified by a callable symbolic function, see the examples below for a demonstration.

- `linear_transformation(D, C, images)`

*images* is a list, or tuple, of codomain elements, equal in number to the size of the basis of the domain. Each basis element of the domain is mapped to the corresponding element of the *images* list, and the linear transformation returned is the unique linear transformation that extends this mapping.

#### OUTPUT:

A linear transformation described by the input. This is a "vector space morphism", an object of the class `sage.modules.vector_space_morphism`.

#### EXAMPLES:

We can define a linear transformation with just a matrix, understood to act on a vector placed on one side or the other. The field for the vector spaces used as domain and codomain is obtained from the base ring of the matrix, possibly promoting to a fraction field.



```

sage: A = matrix(ZZ, [[1, -1, 4], [2, 0, 5]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1 -1  4]
[ 2  0  5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: phi([1/2, 5])
(21/2, -1/2, 27)

sage: B = matrix(Integers(7), [[1, 2, 1], [3, 5, 6]])
sage: rho = linear_transformation(B, side='right')
sage: rho
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 3]
[2 5]
[1 6]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Ring of integers modulo 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Ring of integers modulo 7
sage: rho([2, 4, 6])
(2, 6)

```

We can define a linear transformation with a matrix, while explicitly giving the domain and codomain. Matrix entries will be coerced into the common field of scalars for the vector spaces.

```

sage: D = QQ^3
sage: C = QQ^2
sage: A = matrix([[1, 7], [2, -1], [0, 5]])
sage: A.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 2 dense matrices over Integer Ring
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: zeta.matrix().parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 2 dense matrices over Rational Field
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1  7]
[ 2 -1]
[ 0  5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

```

Matrix representations are relative to the bases for the domain and codomain.

```

sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [2, 3])
sage: D = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 1])
sage: y = vector(QQ, [-1, 4])
sage: C = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([x, y])
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[2, 5], [3, 7]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 5]
[3 7]
Domain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

User basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
[ 2  3]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 2  1]
[-1  4]
sage: psi(u) == 2*x + 5*y
True
sage: psi(v) == 3*x + 7*y
True

```

Functions that act on the domain may be used to compute images of the domain's basis elements, and this mapping can be extended to a unique linear transformation. The function may be a Python function (via `def` or `lambda`) or a Sage symbolic function.

```

sage: def g(x):
....:     return vector(QQ, [2*x[0]+x[2], 5*x[1]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, g)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 0]
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [2*x[0]+x[2], 5*x[1]])
sage: rho = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, f)
sage: rho
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 0]
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

sage: x, y, z = var('x y z')
sage: h(x, y, z) = [2*x + z, 5*y]
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, h)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 0]
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

sage: phi == rho
True
sage: rho == zeta
True

```

We create a linear transformation relative to non-standard bases, and capture its representation relative to standard bases. With this, we can build functions that create the same linear transformation relative to the nonstandard bases.

```

sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [2, 3])
sage: D = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 1])
sage: y = vector(QQ, [-1, 4])
sage: C = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([x, y])
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[2, 5], [3, 7]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: rho = psi.restrict_codomain(QQ^2).restrict_domain(QQ^2)
sage: rho.matrix()
[ -4/5  97/5]
[  1/5 -13/5]

sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [(-4/5)*x[0] + (1/5)*x[1], (97/5)*x[0] + (-13/
↪5)*x[1]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, f)
sage: psi.matrix()
[2 5]
[3 7]

sage: s, t = var('s t')
sage: h(s, t) = [(-4/5)*s + (1/5)*t, (97/5)*s + (-13/5)*t]
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(D, C, h)
sage: zeta.matrix()
[2 5]
[3 7]

```

Finally, we can give an explicit list of images for the basis elements of the domain.

```

sage: x = polygen(QQ)
sage: F.<a> = NumberField(x^3+x+1)
sage: u = vector(F, [1, a, a^2])
sage: v = vector(F, [a, a^2, 2])
sage: w = u + v
sage: D = F^3
sage: C = F^3
sage: rho = linear_transformation(D, C, [u, v, w])
sage: rho.matrix()
[ 1      a      a^2]
[  a     a^2      2]
[ a + 1 a^2 + a a^2 + 2]
sage: C = (F^3).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: D = (F^3).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(C, D, [u+v, u-v])
sage: psi.matrix()
[ 1  1]
[ 1 -1]

```



## HOMSPACES BETWEEN FREE MODULES

EXAMPLES: We create  $\text{End}(\mathbb{Z}^2)$  and compute a basis.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
sage: E = End(M)
sage: B = E.basis()
sage: len(B)
4
sage: B[0]
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
```

We create  $\text{Hom}(\mathbb{Z}^3, \mathbb{Z}^2)$  and compute a basis.

```
sage: V3 = FreeModule(IntegerRing(), 3)
sage: V2 = FreeModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
sage: H = Hom(V3, V2)
sage: H
Set of Morphisms from Ambient free module of rank 3 over
the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
to Ambient free module of rank 2
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
in Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over
(euclidean domains and infinite enumerated sets and metric spaces)
sage: B = H.basis()
sage: len(B)
6
sage: B[0]
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 0]
[0 0]...
```

```
class sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace(X, Y, category=None,
                                                            check=True,
                                                            base=None)
```

Bases: `sage.categories.homset.HomsetWithBase`

**basis()**

Return a basis for this space of free module homomorphisms.

OUTPUT:

- tuple

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: H = Hom(ZZ^2, ZZ^1)
sage: H.basis()
(Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1]
[0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain ...,
↪Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[0]
[1]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain ...)
```

**identity()**

Return identity morphism in an endomorphism ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V=FreeModule(ZZ,5)
sage: H=V.Hom(V)
sage: H.identity()
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 1]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain ...
```

**zero()**

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: E = ZZ^2
sage: F = ZZ^3
sage: H = Hom(E, F)
sage: f = H.zero()
sage: f
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer_
↪Ring
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain_
↪Integer Ring
sage: f(E.an_element())
(0, 0, 0)
sage: f(E.an_element()) == F.zero()
True
```

`sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(x)`

Return True if  $x$  is a free module homspace.

EXAMPLES:

Notice that every vector space is a free module, but when we construct a set of morphisms between two vector spaces, it is a `VectorSpaceHomspace`, which qualifies as a `FreeModuleHomspace`, since the former is

special case of the latter.

```
sage: H = Hom(ZZ^3, ZZ^2) sage: type(H) <class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'
sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(H) True

sage: K = Hom(QQ^3, ZZ^2) sage: type(K) <class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'
sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(K) True

sage: L = Hom(ZZ^3, QQ^2) sage: type(L) <class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'
sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(L) True

sage: P = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^2) sage: type(P) <class 'sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.VectorSpaceHomspace_with_category'
sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(P) True

sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace('junk') False
```





## MORPHISMS OF FREE MODULES

### AUTHORS:

- William Stein: initial version
- Miguel Marco (2010-06-19): added eigenvalues, eigenvectors and minpoly functions

**class** sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.**FreeModuleMorphism**(parent, A)  
Bases: *sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism*

### INPUT:

- parent - a homspace in a (sub) category of free modules
- A - matrix

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^3; W = span([[1,2,3],[-1,2,8]], ZZ)
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(ZZ,3,[1..9]))
sage: type(phi)
<class 'sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism'>
```

### **change\_ring**(R)

Change the ring over which this morphism is defined. This changes the ring of the domain, codomain, and underlying matrix.

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V0 = span([[0,0,1],[0,2,0]],ZZ); V1 = span([[1/2,0],[0,2]],ZZ); W =
↳span([[1,0],[0,6]],ZZ)
sage: h = V0.hom([-3*V1.0-3*V1.1, -3*V1.0-3*V1.1])
sage: h.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: h
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[-3 -3]
[-3 -3]...
sage: h.change_ring(QQ).base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: f = h.change_ring(QQ); f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-3 -3]
[-3 -3]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: f = h.change_ring(GF(7)); f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[4 4]
[4 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]

```

**eigenspaces** (*extend=True*)

Compute a list of subspaces formed by eigenvectors of self.

INPUT:

- `extend` – (default: `True`) determines if field extensions should be considered

OUTPUT:

- a list of pairs (eigenvalue, eigenspace)

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: h = V.hom([[1,0,0],[0,0,1],[0,-1,0]], V)
sage: h.eigenspaces()
[(1,
  Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix:
  [1 0 0]),
 (-1*I,
  Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
  Basis matrix:
  [ 0 1 1*I]),
 (1*I,
  Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
  Basis matrix:
  [ 0 1 -1*I])]

sage: h.eigenspaces(extend=False)
[(1,
  Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix:
  [1 0 0])]

sage: h = V.hom([[2,1,0],[0,2,0],[0,0,-1]], V)
sage: h.eigenspaces()
[(-1, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  Basis matrix:
  [0 0 1]),

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

(2, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0])

sage: h = V.hom([[2,1,0], [0,2,0], [0,0,2]], V)
sage: h.eigenspaces()
[(2, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1])]
```

**eigenvalues** (*extend=True*)

Returns a list with the eigenvalues of the endomorphism of vector spaces.

INPUT:

- `extend` – boolean (default: `True`) decides if base field extensions should be considered or not.

EXAMPLES:

We compute the eigenvalues of an endomorphism of  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ :

```

sage: V=QQ^3
sage: H=V.endomorphism_ring() ([[1,-1,0], [-1,1,1], [0,3,1]])
sage: H.eigenvalues()
[3, 1, -1]
```

Note the effect of the `extend` option:

```

sage: V=QQ^2
sage: H=V.endomorphism_ring() ([[0,-1], [1,0]])
sage: H.eigenvalues()
[-1*I, 1*I]
sage: H.eigenvalues(extend=False)
[]
```

**eigenvectors** (*extend=True*)

Computes the subspace of eigenvectors of a given eigenvalue.

INPUT:

- `extend` – boolean (default: `True`) decides if base field extensions should be considered or not.

OUTPUT:

A sequence of tuples. Each tuple contains an eigenvalue, a sequence with a basis of the corresponding subspace of eigenvectors, and the algebraic multiplicity of the eigenvalue.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V=(QQ^4).subspace([[0,2,1,4], [1,2,5,0], [1,1,1,1]])
sage: H=(V.hom(V))(matrix(QQ, [[0,1,0], [-1,0,0], [0,0,3]]))
sage: H.eigenvectors()
[(3, [
(0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (-1*I, [
(1, 1*I, 0, -0.571428571428572? + 2.428571428571429?*I)
], 1), (1*I, [
(1, -1*I, 0, -0.571428571428572? - 2.428571428571429?*I)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

], 1)]
sage: H.eigenvectors(extend=False)
[(3, [
(0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1)]
sage: H1=(V.Hom(V))(matrix(QQ, [[2,1,0],[0,2,0],[0,0,3]]))
sage: H1.eigenvectors()
[(3, [
(0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (2, [
(0, 1, 0, 17/7)
], 2)]
sage: H1.eigenvectors(extend=False)
[(3, [
(0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (2, [
(0, 1, 0, 17/7)
], 2)]

```

**inverse\_image(V)**

Given a submodule V of the codomain of self, return the inverse image of V under self, i.e., the biggest submodule of the domain of self that maps into V.

**EXAMPLES:**

We test computing inverse images over a field:

```

sage: V = QQ^3; W = span([[1,2,3],[-1,2,5/3]], QQ)
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ,3,[1..9]))
sage: phi.rank()
2
sage: I = phi.inverse_image(W); I
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  0]
[ 0  1 -1/2]
sage: phi(I.0) in W
True
sage: phi(I.1) in W
True
sage: W = phi.image()
sage: phi.inverse_image(W) == V
True

```

We test computing inverse images between two spaces embedded in different ambient spaces.:

```

sage: V0 = span([[0,0,1],[0,2,0]], ZZ); V1 = span([[1/2,0],[0,2]], ZZ); W = span
↳span([[1,0],[0,6]], ZZ)
sage: h = V0.hom([-3*V1.0-3*V1.1, -3*V1.0-3*V1.1])
sage: h.inverse_image(W)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 2 1]
[0 0 2]
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W)).is_submodule(W)
True
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W)).index_in(W)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
+Infinity
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W))
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 3 12]
```

We test computing inverse images over the integers:

```
sage: V = QQ^3; W = V.span_of_basis([[2,2,3],[-1,2,5/3]], ZZ)
sage: phi = W.hom([W.0, W.0-W.1])
sage: Z = W.span([2*W.1]); Z
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 2 -4 -10/3]
sage: Y = phi.inverse_image(Z); Y
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 6 0 8/3]
sage: phi(Y) == Z
True
```

We test that [trac ticket #24590](#) is resolved:

```
sage: A = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ,1,matrix([2]))
sage: f = A.hom(A).an_element()
sage: f.inverse_image(A)
Free module of degree 1 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1]
```

### **lift** (*x*)

Given an element of the image, return an element of the codomain that maps onto it.

Note that `lift` and `preimage_representative` are equivalent names for this method, with the latter suggesting that the return value is a coset representative of the domain modulo the kernel of the morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = QQ**2
sage: V = X.span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W = (QQ**1).span([[1/12]], ZZ)
sage: f = V.hom([W([1/3]), W([1/2])], W)
sage: f.lift([1/3])
(8, -16)
sage: f.lift([1/2])
(12, -24)
sage: f.lift([1/6])
(4, -8)
sage: f.lift([1/12])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: f.lift([1/24])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element [1/24] is not in free module
```

This works for vector spaces, too:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 2)
sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3), 3)
sage: f = V.hom([W.1, W.1 - W.0])
sage: f.lift(W.1)
(1, 0)
sage: f.lift(W.2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: w = W((17, -2, 0))
sage: f(f.lift(w)) == w
True
```

This example illustrates the use of the `preimage_representative` as an equivalent name for this method.

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: W = ZZ^2
sage: w = vector(ZZ, [1,2])
sage: f = V.hom([w, w, w], W)
sage: f.preimage_representative(vector(ZZ, [10, 20]))
(0, 0, 10)
```

**minimal\_polynomial** (*var='x'*)

Computes the minimal polynomial.

`minpoly()` and `minimal_polynomial()` are the same method.

INPUT:

- `var` - string (default: 'x') a variable name

OUTPUT:

polynomial in `var` - the minimal polynomial of the endomorphism.

EXAMPLES:

Compute the minimal polynomial, and check it.

```
sage: V=GF(7)^3
sage: H=V.Hom(V) ([[0,1,2], [-1,0,3], [2,4,1]])
sage: H
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1 2]
[6 0 3]
[2 4 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7

sage: H.minpoly()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1

sage: H.minimal_polynomial()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1

sage: H^3 + (H^2)*6 + H*6 + 1
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
```

**minpoly**(var='x')

Computes the minimal polynomial.

minpoly() and minimal\_polynomial() are the same method.

INPUT:

- var - string (default: 'x') a variable name

OUTPUT:

polynomial in var - the minimal polynomial of the endomorphism.

EXAMPLES:

Compute the minimal polynomial, and check it.

```
sage: V=GF(7)^3
sage: H=V.Hom(V) ([[0,1,2], [-1,0,3], [2,4,1]])
sage: H
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1 2]
[6 0 3]
[2 4 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7

sage: H.minpoly()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1

sage: H.minimal_polynomial()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1

sage: H^3 + (H^2)*6 + H*6 + 1
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
```

**preimage\_representative**(x)

Given an element of the image, return an element of the codomain that maps onto it.

Note that `lift` and `preimage_representative` are equivalent names for this method, with the latter suggesting that the return value is a coset representative of the domain modulo the kernel of the morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = QQ**2
sage: V = X.span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W = (QQ**1).span([[1/12]], ZZ)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: f = V.hom([W([1/3]), W([1/2])], W)
sage: f.lift([1/3])
(8, -16)
sage: f.lift([1/2])
(12, -24)
sage: f.lift([1/6])
(4, -8)
sage: f.lift([1/12])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: f.lift([1/24])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element [1/24] is not in free module

```

This works for vector spaces, too:

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 2)
sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3), 3)
sage: f = V.hom([W.1, W.1 - W.0])
sage: f.lift(W.1)
(1, 0)
sage: f.lift(W.2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: w = W((17, -2, 0))
sage: f(f.lift(w)) == w
True

```

This example illustrates the use of the `preimage_representative` as an equivalent name for this method.

```

sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: W = ZZ^2
sage: w = vector(ZZ, [1, 2])
sage: f = V.hom([w, w, w], W)
sage: f.preimage_representative(vector(ZZ, [10, 20]))
(0, 0, 10)

```

### **pushforward**(*x*)

Compute the image of a sub-module of the domain.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = QQ^3; W = span([[1, 2, 3], [-1, 2, 5/3]], QQ)
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ, 3, [1..9]))
sage: phi.rank()
2
sage: phi(V) #indirect doctest
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]

```

We compute the image of a submodule of a  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$ -module embedded in a rational vector space:



```

sage: V = QQ^3; W = V.span_of_basis([[2,2,3],[-1,2,5/3]], ZZ)
sage: phi = W.hom([W.0, W.0-W.1]); phi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[ 1  0]
[ 1 -1]...
sage: phi(span([2*W.1], ZZ))
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 6  0 8/3]
sage: phi(2*W.1)
(6, 0, 8/3)

```

`sage.modules.free_module_morphism.is_FreeModuleMorphism(x)`

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = ZZ^2; f = V.hom([V.1, -2*V.0])
sage: sage.modules.free_module_morphism.is_FreeModuleMorphism(f)
True
sage: sage.modules.free_module_morphism.is_FreeModuleMorphism(0)
False

```



## MORPHISMS DEFINED BY A MATRIX

A matrix morphism is a morphism that is defined by multiplication by a matrix. Elements of domain must either have a method `vector()` that returns a vector that the defining matrix can hit from the left, or be coercible into vector space of appropriate dimension.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.matrix_morphism import MatrixMorphism, is_MatrixMorphism
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: T = End(V)
sage: M = MatrixSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: I = M.identity_matrix()
sage: m = MatrixMorphism(T, I); m
Morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: is_MatrixMorphism(m)
True
sage: m.charpoly('x')
x^3 - 3*x^2 + 3*x - 1
sage: m.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: m.det()
1
sage: m.fcp('x')
(x - 1)^3
sage: m.matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: m.rank()
3
sage: m.trace()
3
```

AUTHOR:

- William Stein: initial versions
- David Joyner (2005-12-17): added examples
- William Stein (2005-01-07): added `__reduce__`
- Craig Citro (2008-03-18): refactored `MatrixMorphism` class
- Rob Beezer (2011-07-15): additional methods, bug fixes, documentation

**class** sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.**MatrixMorphism**(parent, A, copy\_matrix=True)

Bases: *sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract*

A morphism defined by a matrix.

INPUT:

- parent – a homspace
- A – matrix or a *MatrixMorphism\_abstract* instance
- copy\_matrix – (default: True) make an immutable copy of the matrix A if it is mutable; if False, then this makes A immutable

**is\_injective()**

Tell whether self is injective.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V1 = QQ^2
sage: V2 = QQ^3
sage: phi = V1.hom(Matrix([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]), V2)
sage: phi.is_injective()
True
sage: psi = V2.hom(Matrix([[1,2],[3,4],[5,6]]), V1)
sage: psi.is_injective()
False
```

AUTHOR:

– Simon King (2010-05)

**is\_surjective()**

Tell whether self is surjective.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V1 = QQ^2
sage: V2 = QQ^3
sage: phi = V1.hom(Matrix([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]), V2)
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False
sage: psi = V2.hom(Matrix([[1,2],[3,4],[5,6]]), V1)
sage: psi.is_surjective()
True
```

An example over a PID that is not  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x')
sage: A = R^2
sage: B = R^2
sage: H = A.hom([B([x^2-1, 1]), B([x^2, 1])])
sage: H.image()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over
↪Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1  0]
[ 0 -1]
sage: H.is_surjective()
True
```

This tests if [trac ticket #11552](#) is fixed.

```

sage: V = ZZ^2
sage: m = matrix(ZZ, [[1,2],[0,2]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, V)
sage: phi.lift(vector(ZZ, [0, 1]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False

```

**AUTHORS:**

- Simon King (2010-05)
- Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)

**matrix** (*side='left'*)

Return a matrix that defines this morphism.

**INPUT:**

- *side* – (default: 'left') the side of the matrix where a vector is placed to effect the morphism (function)

**OUTPUT:**

A matrix which represents the morphism, relative to bases for the domain and codomain. If the modules are provided with user bases, then the representation is relative to these bases.

Internally, Sage represents a matrix morphism with the matrix multiplying a row vector placed to the left of the matrix. If the option *side='right'* is used, then a matrix is returned that acts on a vector to the right of the matrix. These two matrices are just transposes of each other and the difference is just a preference for the style of representation.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: V = ZZ^2; W = ZZ^3
sage: m = column_matrix([3*V.0 - 5*V.1, 4*V.0 + 2*V.1, V.0 + V.1])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
sage: phi.matrix()
[ 3  4  1]
[-5  2  1]

sage: phi.matrix(side='right')
[ 3 -5]
[ 4  2]
[ 1  1]

```

**class** sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.**MatrixMorphism\_abstract** (*parent*)

Bases: sage.categories.morphism.Morphism

**INPUT:**

- *parent* - a homspace
- *A* - matrix

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: from sage.modules.matrix_morphism import MatrixMorphism
sage: T = End(ZZ^3)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: M = MatrixSpace(ZZ, 3)
sage: I = M.identity_matrix()
sage: A = MatrixMorphism(T, I)
sage: loads(A.dumps()) == A
True

```

**base\_ring()**

Return the base ring of self, that is, the ring over which self is given by a matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism((ZZ**2).endomorphism_ring(),
↪ Matrix(ZZ, 2, [3..6])).base_ring()
Integer Ring

```

**characteristic\_polynomial** (*var='x'*)

Return the characteristic polynomial of this endomorphism.

`characteristic_polynomial` and `char_poly` are the same method.

INPUT:

- `var` – variable

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.characteristic_polynomial()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.matrix().charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly('T')
T^2 - 3*T + 2

```

**charpoly** (*var='x'*)

Return the characteristic polynomial of this endomorphism.

`characteristic_polynomial` and `char_poly` are the same method.

INPUT:

- `var` – variable

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.characteristic_polynomial()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.matrix().charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly('T')
T^2 - 3*T + 2

```

**decomposition** (*\*args, \*\*kws*)

Return decomposition of this endomorphism, i.e., sequence of subspaces obtained by finding invariant subspaces of self.

See the documentation for `self.matrix().decomposition` for more details. All inputs to this function are passed onto the matrix one.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.decomposition()
[
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 1],
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
]
```

**det()**

Return the determinant of this endomorphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.det()
2
```

**fcp** (*var='x'*)

Return the factorization of the characteristic polynomial.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.fcp()
(x - 2) * (x - 1)
sage: phi.fcp('T')
(T - 2) * (T - 1)
```

**image()**

Compute the image of this morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: phi = V.Hom(V) (matrix(QQ, 3, range(9)))
sage: phi.image()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: hom(GF(7)^3, GF(7)^2, zero_matrix(GF(7), 3, 2)).image()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[]
```

Compute the image of the identity map on a  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$ -submodule:

```
sage: V = (ZZ^2).span([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.Hom(V) (identity_matrix(ZZ,2))
sage: phi(V.0) == V.0
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: phi(V.1) == V.1
True
sage: phi.image()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 2]
sage: phi.image() == V
True

```

**inverse()**

Returns the inverse of this matrix morphism, if the inverse exists.

Raises a `ZeroDivisionError` if the inverse does not exist.

**EXAMPLES:**

An invertible morphism created as a restriction of a non-invertible morphism, and which has an unequal domain and codomain.

```

sage: V = QQ^4
sage: W = QQ^3
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[2, 0, 3], [-6, 1, 4], [1, 2, -4], [1, 0, 1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.0, V.3]))
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_codomain(W.span([W.0, W.2]))
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 0, 0, -7])
sage: y = zeta(x); y
(-3, 0, -1)
sage: inv = zeta.inverse(); inv
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-1  3]
[ 1 -2]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: inv(y) == x
True

```

An example of an invertible morphism between modules, (rather than between vector spaces).

```

sage: M = ZZ^4
sage: p = matrix(ZZ, [[ 0, -1,  1, -2],
....:                [ 1, -3,  2, -3],
....:                [ 0,  4, -3,  4],
....:                [-2,  8, -4,  3]])
sage: phi = M.hom(p, M)
sage: x = vector(ZZ, [1, -3, 5, -2])
sage: y = phi(x); y
(1, 12, -12, 21)
sage: rho = phi.inverse(); rho
Free module morphism defined by the matrix

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

[ -5  3 -1  1]
[ -9  4 -3  2]
[-20  8 -7  4]
[ -6  2 -2  1]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain ...
sage: rho(y) == x
True

```

A non-invertible morphism, despite having an appropriate domain and codomain.

```

sage: V = QQ^2
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [20, 40]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, V)
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: phi.inverse()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ZeroDivisionError: matrix morphism not invertible

```

The matrix representation of this morphism is invertible over the rationals, but not over the integers, thus the morphism is not invertible as a map between modules. It is easy to notice from the definition that every vector of the image will have a second entry that is an even integer.

```

sage: V = ZZ^2
sage: q = matrix(ZZ, [[1, 2], [3, 4]])
sage: phi = V.hom(q, V)
sage: phi.matrix().change_ring(QQ).inverse()
[ -2  1]
[ 3/2 -1/2]
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: phi.image()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 2]
sage: phi.lift(vector(ZZ, [1, 1]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: phi.inverse()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ZeroDivisionError: matrix morphism not invertible

```

The unary invert operator ( $\sim$ , tilde, “wiggle”) is synonymous with the `inverse()` method (and a lot easier to type).

```

sage: V = QQ^2
sage: r = matrix(QQ, [[4, 3], [-2, 5]])
sage: phi = V.hom(r, V)
sage: rho = phi.inverse()
sage: zeta = ~phi
sage: rho.is_equal_function(zeta)
True

```

**is\_bijective()**

Tell whether `self` is bijective.

**EXAMPLES:**

Two morphisms that are obviously not bijective, simply on considerations of the dimensions. However, each fullfills half of the requirements to be a bijection.

```
sage: V1 = QQ^2
sage: V2 = QQ^3
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]])
sage: phi = V1.hom(m, V2)
sage: phi.is_injective()
True
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: rho = V2.hom(m.transpose(), V1)
sage: rho.is_surjective()
True
sage: rho.is_bijective()
False
```

We construct a simple bijection between two one-dimensional vector spaces.

```
sage: V1 = QQ^3
sage: V2 = QQ^2
sage: phi = V1.hom(matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4], [5, 6]]), V2)
sage: x = vector(QQ, [1, -1, 4])
sage: y = phi(x); y
(18, 22)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_domain(V1.span([x]))
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_codomain(V2.span([y]))
sage: zeta.is_bijective()
True
```

**AUTHOR:**

- Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)

**is\_equal\_function(*other*)**

Determines if two morphisms are equal functions.

**INPUT:**

- `other` - a morphism to compare with `self`

**OUTPUT:**

Returns `True` precisely when the two morphisms have equal domains and codomains (as sets) and produce identical output when given the same input. Otherwise returns `False`.

This is useful when `self` and `other` may have different representations.

Sage's default comparison of matrix morphisms requires the domains to have the same bases and the codomains to have the same bases, and then compares the matrix representations. This notion of equality is more permissive (it will return `True` "more often"), but is more correct mathematically.

**EXAMPLES:**

Three morphisms defined by combinations of different bases for the domain and codomain and different functions. Two are equal, the third is different from both of the others.

```

sage: B = matrix(QQ, [[-3, 5, -4, 2],
.....:               [-1, 2, -1, 4],
.....:               [ 4, -6, 5, -1],
.....:               [-5, 7, -6, 1]])
sage: U = (QQ^4).subspace_with_basis(B.rows())
sage: C = matrix(QQ, [[-1, -6, -4],
.....:               [ 3, -5, 6],
.....:               [ 1, 2, 3]])
sage: V = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(C.rows())
sage: H = Hom(U, V)

sage: D = matrix(QQ, [[-7, -2, -5, 2],
.....:               [-5, 1, -4, -8],
.....:               [ 1, -1, 1, 4],
.....:               [-4, -1, -3, 1]])
sage: X = (QQ^4).subspace_with_basis(D.rows())
sage: E = matrix(QQ, [[ 4, -1, 4],
.....:               [ 5, -4, -5],
.....:               [-1, 0, -2]])
sage: Y = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(E.rows())
sage: K = Hom(X, Y)

sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[0]+x[1], 2*x[1]-4*x[2], 5*x[3]])
sage: g = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[0]-x[2], 2*x[1]-4*x[2], 5*x[3]])

sage: rho = H(f)
sage: phi = K(f)
sage: zeta = H(g)

sage: rho.is_equal_function(phi)
True
sage: phi.is_equal_function(rho)
True
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(rho)
False
sage: phi.is_equal_function(zeta)
False

```

AUTHOR:

- Rob Beezer (2011-07-15)

### **is\_identity()**

Determines if this morphism is an identity function or not.

EXAMPLES:

A homomorphism that cannot possibly be the identity due to an unequal domain and codomain.

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = QQ^2
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4], [5, 6]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
sage: phi.is_identity()
False

```

A bijection, but not the identity.

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: n = matrix(QQ, [[3, 1, -8], [5, -4, 6], [1, 1, -5]])
sage: phi = V.hom(n, V)
sage: phi.is_bijective()
True
sage: phi.is_identity()
False

```

A restriction that is the identity.

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: p = matrix(QQ, [[1, 0, 0], [5, 8, 3], [0, 0, 1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(p, V)
sage: rho = phi.restrict(V.span([V.0, V.2]))
sage: rho.is_identity()
True

```

An identity linear transformation that is defined with a domain and codomain with wildly different bases, so that the matrix representation is not simply the identity matrix.

```

sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1, 1, 0], [2, 3, -4], [2, 4, -7]])
sage: B = matrix(QQ, [[2, 7, -2], [-1, -3, 1], [-1, -6, 2]])
sage: U = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(A.rows())
sage: V = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(B.rows())
sage: H = Hom(U, V)
sage: id = lambda x: x
sage: phi = H(id)
sage: phi([203, -179, 34])
(203, -179, 34)
sage: phi.matrix()
[ 1  0  1]
[-9 -18 -2]
[-17 -31 -5]
sage: phi.is_identity()
True

```

AUTHOR:

- Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)

**is\_zero()**

Determines if this morphism is a zero function or not.

EXAMPLES:

A zero morphism created from a function.

```

sage: V = ZZ^5
sage: W = ZZ^3
sage: z = lambda x: zero_vector(ZZ, 3)
sage: phi = V.hom(z, W)
sage: phi.is_zero()
True

```

An image list that just barely makes a non-zero morphism.

```

sage: V = ZZ^4
sage: W = ZZ^6

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: z = zero_vector(ZZ, 6)
sage: images = [z, z, W.5, z]
sage: phi = V.hom(images, W)
sage: phi.is_zero()
False

```

AUTHOR:

- Rob Beezer (2011-07-15)

**kernel()**

Compute the kernel of this morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: id = V.Hom(V) (identity_matrix(QQ, 3))
sage: null = V.Hom(V) (0*identity_matrix(QQ, 3))
sage: id.kernel()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
sage: phi = V.Hom(V) (matrix(QQ, 3, range(9)))
sage: phi.kernel()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 -2  1]
sage: hom(CC^2, CC^2, matrix(CC, [[1,0], [0,1]])).kernel()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Complex Field with 53 bits of
↳precision
Basis matrix:
[]

```

**matrix()**

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
sage: phi.matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract.matrix(phi)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: this method must be overridden in the extension class

```

**nullity()**

Returns the nullity of the matrix representing this morphism, which is the dimension of its kernel.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
sage: phi.nullity()
0
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0, V.0])
sage: phi.nullity()
1

```

**rank()**

Returns the rank of the matrix representing this morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
sage: phi.rank()
2
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0, V.0])
sage: phi.rank()
1
```

**restrict** (*sub*)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace *sub* of the domain.

The codomain and domain of the resulting matrix are both *sub*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.restrict(V.span([V.0]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[3]
Domain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
Codomain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...

sage: V = (QQ^2).span_of_basis([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi(V.1) == 2*V.1
True
sage: W = span([V.1])
sage: phi(W)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 4/3]
sage: psi = phi.restrict(W); psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2]
Domain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 4/3]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 4/3]
sage: psi.domain() == W
True
sage: psi(W.0) == 2*W.0
True
```

**restrict\_codomain** (*sub*)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace *sub* of the codomain.

The resulting morphism has the same domain as before, but a new codomain.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([4*(V.0+V.1), 0])
sage: W = V.span([2*(V.0+V.1)])
sage: phi
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[4 4]
[0 0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
sage: psi = phi.restrict_codomain(W); psi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[2]
[0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...

```

An example in which the codomain equals the full ambient space, but with a different basis:

```

sage: V = QQ^2
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ,2,[1,0,2,0]),W)
sage: phi.matrix()
[1 0]
[2 0]
sage: phi(V.0)
(1, 2)
sage: phi(V.1)
(2, 4)
sage: X = V.span([[1,2]]); X
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: phi(V.0) in X
True
sage: phi(V.1) in X
True
sage: psi = phi.restrict_codomain(X); psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1]
[2]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: psi(V.0)
(1, 2)
sage: psi(V.1)
(2, 4)
sage: psi(V.0).parent() is X
True

```

### **restrict\_domain**(*sub*)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace *sub* of the domain. The subspace *sub* should have a `basis()` method and elements of the basis should be coercible into domain.

The resulting morphism has the same codomain as before, but a new domain.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.0]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[3 0]
Domain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
sage: phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.1]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[0 2]...
```

**trace()**

Return the trace of this endomorphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.trace()
3
```

**sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.is\_MatrixMorphism(x)**

Return True if x is a Matrix morphism of free modules.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.is_MatrixMorphism(phi)
True
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.is_MatrixMorphism(3)
False
```



## FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID

You can use Sage to compute with finitely generated modules (FGM's) over a principal ideal domain  $R$  presented as a quotient  $V/W$ , where  $V$  and  $W$  are free.

NOTE: Currently this is only enabled over  $R=\mathbb{Z}$ , since it has not been tested and debugged over more general PIDs. All algorithms make sense whenever there is a Hermite form implementation. In theory the obstruction to extending the implementation is only that one has to decide how elements print. If you're annoyed that by this, fix things and post a patch!

We represent  $M=V/W$  as a pair  $(V,W)$  with  $W$  contained in  $V$ , and we internally represent elements of  $M$  non-canonically as elements  $x$  of  $V$ . We also fix independent generators  $g[i]$  for  $M$  in  $V$ , and when we print out elements of  $V$  we print their coordinates with respect to the  $g[i]$ ; over  $\mathbb{Z}$  this is canonical, since each coefficient is reduce modulo the additive order of  $g[i]$ . To obtain the vector in  $V$  corresponding to  $x$  in  $M$ , use  $x.lift()$ .

Morphisms between finitely generated  $R$  modules are well supported. You create a homomorphism by simply giving the images of generators of  $M_0$  in  $M_1$ . Given a morphism  $\text{phi}:M_0 \rightarrow M_1$ , you can compute the image of  $\text{phi}$ , the kernel of  $\text{phi}$ , and using  $y=\text{phi.lift}(x)$  you can lift an elements  $x$  in  $M_1$  to an element  $y$  in  $M_0$ , if such a  $y$  exists.

TECHNICAL NOTE: For efficiency, we introduce a notion of optimized representation for quotient modules. The optimized representation of  $M=V/W$  is the quotient  $V'/W'$  where  $V'$  has as basis lifts of the generators  $g[i]$  for  $M$ . We internally store a morphism from  $M_0=V_0/W_0$  to  $M_1=V_1/W_1$  by giving a morphism from the optimized representation  $V_0'$  of  $M_0$  to  $V_1$  that sends  $W_0$  into  $W_1$ .

The following TUTORIAL illustrates several of the above points.

First we create free modules  $V_0$  and  $W_0$  and the quotient module  $M_0$ . Notice that everything works fine even though  $V_0$  and  $W_0$  are not contained inside  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , which is extremely convenient.

```
sage: V0 = span([[1/2, 0, 0], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W0 = V0.span([V0.0+2*V0.1, 9*V0.
↪ 0+2*V0.1, 4*V0.2])
sage: M0 = V0/W0; M0
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 16)
```

The invariants are computed using the Smith normal form algorithm, and determine the structure of this finitely generated module.

You can get the  $V$  and  $W$  used in constructing the quotient module using  $V()$  and  $W()$  methods:

```
sage: M0.V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  0  0]
[ 0  2  0]
[ 0  0  1]
sage: M0.W()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  4  0]
[ 0  32  0]
[ 0  0  4]
```

We note that the optimized representation of  $M_0$ , mentioned above in the technical note has a  $V$  that need not be equal to  $V_0$ , in general.

```
sage: M0.optimized()[0].V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[0 0 1]
[0 2 0]
```

Create elements of  $M_0$  either by coercing in elements of  $V_0$ , getting generators, or coercing in a list or tuple or coercing in 0. Finally, one can express an element as a linear combination of the smith form generators

```
sage: M0(V0.0)
(0, 14)
sage: M0(V0.0 + W0.0) # no difference modulo W0
(0, 14)
sage: M0.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens([3,20])
(3, 4)
sage: 3*M0.0 + 20*M0.1
(3, 4)
```

We make an element of  $M_0$  by taking a difference of two generators, and lift it. We also illustrate making an element from a list, which coerces to  $V_0$ , then take the equivalence class modulo  $W_0$ .

```
sage: x = M0.0 - M0.1; x
(1, 15)
sage: x.lift()
(0, -2, 1)
sage: M0(vector([1/2,0,0]))
(0, 14)
sage: x.additive_order()
16
```

Similarly, we construct  $V_1$  and  $W_1$ , and the quotient  $M_1$ , in a completely different 2-dimensional ambient space.

```
sage: V1 = span([1/2,0],[3/2,2],ZZ); W1 = V1.span([2*V1.0, 3*V1.1])
sage: M1 = V1/W1; M1
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (6)
```

We create the homomorphism from  $M_0$  to  $M_1$  that sends both generators of  $M_0$  to 3 times the generator of  $M_1$ . This is well defined since 3 times the generator has order 2.

```
sage: f = M0.hom([3*M1.0, 3*M1.0]); f
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 16) to module with
↳ invariants (6,) that sends the generators to [(3), (3)]
```

We evaluate the homomorphism on our element  $x$  of the domain, and on the first generator of the domain. We also evaluate at an element of  $V_0$ , which is coerced into  $M_0$ .

```
sage: f(x)
(0)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: f(M0.0)
(3)
sage: f(V0.1)
(3)
```

Here we illustrate lifting an element of the image of  $f$ , i.e., finding an element of  $M0$  that maps to a given element of  $M1$ :

```
sage: y = f.lift(3*M1.0); y
(0, 13)
sage: f(y)
(3)
```

We compute the kernel of  $f$ , i.e., the submodule of elements of  $M0$  that map to 0. Note that the kernel is not explicitly represented as a submodule, but as another quotient  $V/W$  where  $V$  is contained in  $V0$ . You can explicitly coerce elements of the kernel into  $M0$  though.

```
sage: K = f.kernel(); K
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 16)

sage: M0(K.0)
(2, 0)
sage: M0(K.1)
(3, 1)
sage: f(M0(K.0))
(0)
sage: f(M0(K.1))
(0)
```

We compute the image of  $f$ .

```
sage: f.image()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
```

Notice how the elements of the image are written as (0) and (1), despite the image being naturally a submodule of  $M1$ , which has elements (0), (1), (2), (3), (4), (5). However, below we coerce the element (1) of the image into the codomain, and get (3):

```
sage: list(f.image())
[(0), (1)]
sage: list(M1)
[(0), (1), (2), (3), (4), (5)]
sage: x = f.image().0; x
(1)
sage: M1(x)
(3)
```

AUTHOR:

- William Stein, 2009

sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module(V, W, check=True)

INPUT:

- $V$  – a free  $R$ -module
- $W$  – a free  $R$ -submodule of  $V$

- `check` – bool (default: `True`); if `True`, more checks on correctness are performed; in particular, we check the data types of `V` and `W`, and that `W` is a submodule of `V` with the same base ring.

OUTPUT:

- the quotient  $V/W$  as a finitely generated  $R$ -module

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.
↪0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module
sage: Q = sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module(V, W)
sage: type(Q)
<class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class_with_category'>
sage: Q is sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module(V, W, check=False)
True
```

**class** `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class(V, W, check=True)`

Bases: `sage.modules.module.Module`

A finitely generated module over a PID presented as a quotient  $V/W$ .

INPUT:

- `V` – an  $R$ -module
- `W` – an  $R$ -submodule of `V`
- `check` – bool (default: `True`)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = (ZZ^1)/span([[100]], ZZ); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (100)
sage: A.V()
Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: A.W()
Free module of degree 1 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[100]

sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.
↪0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: type(Q)
<class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class_with_category'>
```

**Element**

alias of `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element`

**V()**

If this module was constructed as a quotient  $V/W$ , returns  $V$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*
↪V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  0  0]
[  0  1  0]
[  0  0  1]
```

**W()**

If this module was constructed as a quotient  $V/W$ , returns  $W$ .

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.W()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  8  0]
[  0 12  0]
[  0  0  4]
```

**annihilator()**

Return the ideal of the base ring that annihilates self. This is precisely the ideal generated by the LCM of the invariants of self if self is finite, and is 0 otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 0, 0], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([V.0+2*V.1, 9*V.
↪ 0+2*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q.annihilator()
Principal ideal (16) of Integer Ring
sage: Q.annihilator().gen()
16

sage: Q = V/V.span([V.0]); Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0)
sage: Q.annihilator()
Principal ideal (0) of Integer Ring
```

We check that [trac ticket #22720](#) is resolved:

```
sage: H=AdditiveAbelianGroup([])
sage: H.annihilator()
Principal ideal (1) of Integer Ring
```

**base\_ring()****EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.base_ring()
Integer Ring
```

**cardinality()**

Return the cardinality of this module as a set.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2],[3,4]]); A = V/W; A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
sage: A.cardinality()
2
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); A = V/W; A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
sage: A.cardinality()
+Infinity
sage: V = QQ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); A = V/W; A
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: A.cardinality()
+Infinity

```

**construction()**

The construction functor and ambient module for self.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: W = ZZ^2
sage: A1 = W.submodule([[1,0]])
sage: B1 = W.submodule([[2,0]])
sage: T1 = A1 / B1
sage: T1.construction()
(QuotientModuleFunctor,
 Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
 Echelon basis matrix:
 [1 0])

```

**coordinate\_vector** (*x*, *reduce=False*)

Return coordinates of *x* with respect to the optimized representation of self.

**INPUT:**

- *x* – element of self
- *reduce* – (default: False); if True, reduce coefficients modulo invariants; this is ignored if the base ring isn't ZZ.

**OUTPUT:**

The coordinates as a vector. That is, the same type as `self.V()`, but in general with fewer entries.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: V = span([[1/4,0,0],[3/4,4,2],[0,0,2]],ZZ); W = V.span([4*V.0+12*V.1])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 0, 0)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(-Q.0)
(-1, 0, 0)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(-Q.0, reduce=True)
(3, 0, 0)

```

If *x* isn't in self, it is coerced in:

```
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(V.0)
(1, 0, -3)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(Q(V.0))
(1, 0, -3)
```

**cover()**

If this module was constructed as  $V/W$ , returns the cover module  $V$ . This is the same as `self.V()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  0  0]
[ 0  1  0]
[ 0  0  1]
```

**gen(i)**

Return the  $i$ -th generator of self.

**INPUT:**

- $i$  – integer

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.gen(0)
(1, 0)
sage: Q.gen(1)
(0, 1)
sage: Q.gen(2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Generator 2 not defined
sage: Q.gen(-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Generator -1 not defined
```

**gens()**

Returns tuple of elements  $g_0, \dots, g_n$  of self such that the module generated by the  $g_i$  is isomorphic to the direct sum of  $R/e_iR$ , where  $e_i$  are the invariants of self and  $R$  is the base ring.

Note that these are not generally uniquely determined, and depending on how Smith normal form is implemented for the base ring, they may not even be deterministic.

This can safely be overridden in all derived classes.

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↳ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.gens()
((1, 0), (0, 1))
sage: Q.0
(1, 0)

```

**gens\_to\_smith()**

Return the transformation matrix from the user to smith form generators.

To go in the other direction use `smith_to_gens()`.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix over the base ring

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L2 = IntegralLattice(3 * matrix([[ -2, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, -4]]))
sage: D = L2.discriminant_group().normal_form()
sage: D
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (3, 6, 12)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/Z:
[1/2  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 1/4  0  0  0]
[ 0  0 1/3  0  0]
[ 0  0  0 1/3  0]
[ 0  0  0  0 2/3]
sage: D.gens_to_smith()
[0 3 0]
[0 0 3]
[0 2 0]
[1 0 0]
[0 0 4]
sage: T = D.gens_to_smith()*D.smith_to_gens()
sage: T
[ 3  0 15  0  0]
[ 0 33  0  0  3]
[ 2  0 10  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  1  0]
[ 0 44  0  0  4]

```

The matrix  $T$  now satisfies a certain congruence:

```

sage: for i in range(T.nrows()):
....:     T[:,i] = T[:,i] % D.gens()[i].order()
sage: T
[1 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 1]

```

**gens\_vector** ( $x$ ,  $reduce=False$ )

Return coordinates of  $x$  with respect to the generators.

INPUT:

- $x$  – element of self



- `reduce` – (default: `False`); if `True`, reduce coefficients modulo invariants; this is ignored if the base ring isn't  $\mathbb{Z}$

EXAMPLES:

We create a derived class and overwrite `gens()`:

```
sage: from sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module import FGP_Module_class
sage: W = ZZ^3
sage: V = W.span(matrix.diagonal([1/6, 1/3, 1/12]))
sage: class FGP_with_gens(FGP_Module_class):
....:     def __init__(self, V, W, gens):
....:         FGP_Module_class.__init__(self, V, W)
....:         self._gens = tuple([self(g) for g in gens])
....:     def gens(self):
....:         return self._gens
sage: gens = [(1/2, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1/4), (1/3, 0, 0), (0, 1/3, 0), (0, 0, 2/3)]
sage: gens = [V(g) for g in gens]
sage: D = FGP_with_gens(V, W, gens)
sage: D.gens()
((0, 3, 0), (0, 0, 3), (0, 2, 0), (1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 8))
```

We create some element of `D`:

```
sage: x = D.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens((1, 2, 3))
sage: x
(1, 2, 3)
```

In our generators:

```
sage: v = D.gens_vector(x)
sage: v
(2, 9, 10, 1, 33)
```

The output can be further reduced:

```
sage: D.gens_vector(x, reduce=True)
(0, 1, 1, 1, 0)
```

Let us check:

```
sage: x == sum(v[i]*D.gen(i) for i in range(len(D.gens())))
True
```

### `has_canonical_map_to(A)`

Return `True` if `self` has a canonical map to `A`, relative to the given presentation of `A`. This means that `A` is a finitely generated quotient module, `self.V()` is a submodule of `A.V()` and `self.W()` is a submodule of `A.W()`, i.e., that there is a natural map induced by inclusion of the `V`'s. Note that we do *not* require that this natural map be injective; for this use `is_submodule()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: A = Q.submodule((Q.0, Q.0 + 3*Q.1)); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: A.has_canonical_map_to(Q)
True
sage: Q.has_canonical_map_to(A)
False
```

**hom**(*im\_gens*, *codomain=None*, *check=True*)

Homomorphism defined by giving the images of `self.gens()` in some fixed fg R-module.

**Note:** We do not assume that the generators given by `self.gens()` are the same as the Smith form generators, since this may not be true for a general derived class.

INPUT:

- `im_gens` – a list of the images of `self.gens()` in some R-module

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: phi = Q.hom([3*Q.1, Q.0])
sage: phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12) to module with
↪ invariants (4, 12) that sends the generators to [(0, 3), (1, 0)]
sage: phi(Q.0)
(0, 3)
sage: phi(Q.1)
(1, 0)
sage: Q.0 == phi(Q.1)
True
```

This example illustrates creating a morphism to a free module. The free module is turned into an FGP module (i.e., quotient  $V/W$  with  $W=0$ ), and the morphism is constructed:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 0, 0], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0)
sage: phi = Q.hom([0, V.0, V.1]); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0) to module
↪ with invariants (0, 0, 0) that sends the generators to [(0, 0, 0), (1, 0,
↪ 0), (0, 1, 0)]
sage: phi.domain()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0)
sage: phi.codomain()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.0)
(0, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.1)
(1, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.2) == V.1
True
```

Constructing two zero maps from the zero module:

```
sage: A = (ZZ^2)/(ZZ^2); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants ()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: A.hom([])
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with
↳invariants () that sends the generators to []
sage: A.hom([]).codomain() is A
True
sage: B = (ZZ^3)/(ZZ^3)
sage: A.hom([],codomain=B)
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with
↳invariants () that sends the generators to []
sage: phi = A.hom([],codomain=B); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with
↳invariants () that sends the generators to []
sage: phi(A(0))
()
sage: phi(A(0)) == B(0)
True

```

A degenerate case:

```

sage: A = (ZZ^2)/(ZZ^2)
sage: phi = A.hom([]); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with
↳invariants () that sends the generators to []
sage: phi(A(0))
()

```

The code checks that the morphism is valid. In the example below we try to send a generator of order 2 to an element of order 14:

```

sage: V = span([[1/14,3/14],[0,1/2]],ZZ); W = ZZ^2
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 14)
sage: Q.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens([1,11]).additive_order()
14
sage: f = Q.hom([Q.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens([1,11]), Q.linear_
↳combination_of_smith_form_gens([1,3])]); f
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: phi must send optimized submodule of M.W() into N.W()

```

**invariants** (*include\_ones=False*)

Return the diagonal entries of the smith form of the relative matrix that defines self (see `_relative_matrix()`) padded with zeros, excluding 1's by default. Thus if  $v$  is the list of integers returned, then self is abstractly isomorphic to the product of cyclic groups  $Z/nZ$  where  $n$  is in  $v$ .

INPUT:

- `include_ones` – bool (default: False); if True, also include 1's in the output list.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↳9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.invariants()
(4, 12)

```

An example with 1 and 0 rows:

```

sage: V = ZZ^3; W = V.span([[1,2,0],[0,1,0],[0,2,0]]); Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
sage: Q.invariants()
(0,)
sage: Q.invariants(include_ones=True)
(1, 1, 0)

```

**is\_finite()**

Return True if self is finite and False otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([V.0+2*V.1, 9*V.
↪0+2*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 16)
sage: Q.is_finite()
True
sage: Q = V/V.zero_submodule(); Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0, 0)
sage: Q.is_finite()
False

```

**is\_submodule(A)**

Return True if self is a submodule of A. More precisely, this returns True if `self.V()` is a submodule of `A.V()`, with `self.W()` equal to `A.W()`.

Compare `has_canonical_map_to()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); W2 = W.scale(2)
sage: A = V/W; B = W/W2
sage: B.is_submodule(A)
False
sage: A = V/W2; B = W/W2
sage: B.is_submodule(A)
True

```

This example illustrates that this command works in a subtle cases.:

```

sage: A = ZZ^1
sage: Q3 = A / A.span([[3]])
sage: Q6 = A / A.span([[6]])
sage: Q6.is_submodule(Q3)
False
sage: Q6.has_canonical_map_to(Q3)
True
sage: Q = A.span([[2]]) / A.span([[6]])
sage: Q.is_submodule(Q6)
True

```

**linear\_combination\_of\_smith\_form\_gens(x)**

Compute a linear combination of the optimised generators of this module as returned by `smith_form_gens()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = ZZ**2 / span([[3,0],[0,2]], ZZ)
sage: X.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens([1])
(1)
```

**list()**

Return a list of the elements of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: list(V/W)
[(0), (1)]
```

**ngens()**

Return the number of generators of `self`.

(Note for developers: This is just the length of `gens()`, rather than of the minimal set of generators as returned by `smith_form_gens()`; these are the same in the `FGP_Module_class`, but not necessarily in derived classes.)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = (ZZ**2) / span([[4,0],[0,3]], ZZ)
sage: A.ngens()
1
```

This works (but please don't do it in production code!)

```
sage: A.gens = lambda: [1,2,"Barcelona!"]
sage: A.ngens()
3
```

**optimized()**

Return a module isomorphic to this one, but with `V` replaced by a submodule of `V` such that the generators of `self` all lift trivially to generators of `V`. Replace `W` by the intersection of `V` and `W`. This has the advantage that `V` has small dimension and any homomorphism from `self` trivially extends to a homomorphism from `V`.

OUTPUT:

- `Q` – an optimized quotient `V0/W0` with `V0` a submodule of `V` such that `phi: V0/W0 -> V/W` is an isomorphism
- `Z` – matrix such that if `x` is in `self.V()` and `c` gives the coordinates of `x` in terms of the basis for `self.V()`, then `c*Z` is in `V0` and `c*Z` maps to `x` via `phi` above.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: O, X = Q.optimized(); O
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: O.V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[0 0 1]
[0 1 0]
sage: O.W()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 0 12  0]
[ 0  0  4]
sage: X
[0 4 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: OV = O.V()
sage: Q(OV([0,-8,0])) == V.0
True
sage: Q(OV([0,1,0])) == V.1
True
sage: Q(OV([0,0,1])) == V.2
True

```

**random\_element** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Create a random element of  $\text{self} = V/W$ , by creating a random element of  $V$  and reducing it modulo  $W$ .

All arguments are passed onto the `random_element` method of  $V$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.random_element()
(1, 10)

```

**relations** ()

If this module was constructed as  $V/W$ , returns the relations module  $V$ . This is the same as `self.W()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.relations()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2  8  0]
[ 0 12  0]
[ 0  0  4]

```

**smith\_form\_gen** (i)

Return the  $i$ -th generator of `self`. A private name (so we can freely override `gen()` in derived classes).

INPUT:

- $i$  – integer

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.smith_form_gen(0)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(1, 0)
sage: Q.smith_form_gen(1)
(0, 1)
```

**smith\_form\_gens()**

Return a set of generators for self which are in Smith normal form.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: Q.smith_form_gens()
((1, 0), (0, 1))
sage: [x.lift() for x in Q.smith_form_gens()]
[(0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0)]
```

**smith\_to\_gens()**

Return the transformation matrix from smith form to user generators.

To go in the other direction use *gens\_to\_smith()*.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix over the base ring

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L2 = IntegralLattice(3 * matrix([[-2, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, -4]]))
sage: D = L2.discriminant_group().normal_form()
sage: D
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (3, 6, 12)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/Z:
[1/2  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 1/4  0  0  0]
[ 0  0 1/3  0  0]
[ 0  0  0 1/3  0]
[ 0  0  0  0 2/3]
sage: D.smith_to_gens()
[ 0  0  0  1  0]
[ 1  0  5  0  0]
[ 0 11  0  0  1]
sage: T = D.smith_to_gens()*D.gens_to_smith()
sage: T
[ 1  0  0]
[ 0 13  0]
[ 0  0 37]
```

This matrix satisfies the congruence:

```
sage: for i in range(T.ncols()):
....:     T[:, i] = T[:, i] % D.smith_form_gens()[i].order()
sage: T
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

We create some element of our FGP\_module:

```
sage: x = D.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens((1,2,3))
sage: x
(1, 2, 3)
```

and want to know some (it is not unique) linear combination of the user defined generators that is x:

```
sage: x.vector() * D.smith_to_gens()
(2, 33, 10, 1, 3)
```

### **submodule** (x)

Return the submodule defined by x.

INPUT:

- x – list, tuple, or FGP module

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.gens()
((1, 0), (0, 1))
```

We create submodules generated by a list or tuple of elements:

```
sage: Q.submodule([Q.0])
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage: Q.submodule([Q.1])
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12)
sage: Q.submodule((Q.0, Q.0 + 3*Q.1))
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
```

A submodule defined by a submodule:

```
sage: A = Q.submodule((Q.0, Q.0 + 3*Q.1)); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
sage: Q.submodule(A)
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
```

Inclusion is checked:

```
sage: A.submodule(Q)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: x.V() must be contained in self's V.
```

### **sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.is\_FGP\_Module** (x)

Return true of x is an FGP module, i.e., a finitely generated module over a PID represented as a quotient of finitely generated free modules over a PID.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.
↪ 0+12*V.1, 4*V.2]); Q = V/W
sage: sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.is_FGP_Module(V)
False
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
sage: sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.is_FGP_Module(Q)
True
```

`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.random_fgp_module(n, R=Integer Ring, finite=False)`  
 Return a random FGP module inside a rank n free module over R.

INPUT:

- n – nonnegative integer
- R – base ring (default: ZZ)
- finite – bool (default: True); if True, make the random module finite.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module as fgp
sage: fgp.random_fgp_module(4)
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
```

`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.random_fgp_morphism_0(*args, **kws)`  
 Construct a random fgp module using `random_fgp_module`, then construct a random morphism that sends each generator to a random multiple of itself. Inputs are the same as to `random_fgp_module`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module as fgp
sage: fgp.random_fgp_morphism_0(4)
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4,) to module with_
↳ invariants (4,) that sends the generators to [(0)]
```

`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.test_morphism_0(*args, **kws)`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module as fgp
sage: s = 0 # we set a seed so results clearly and easily reproducible across_
↳ runs.
sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(1) for _ in range(30)]
sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(2) for _ in range(30)]
sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(3) for _ in range(10)]
sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(i) for i in range(1, 20)]
sage: set_random_seed(s); v = [fgp.test_morphism_0(4) for _ in range(50)] #_
↳ long time
```



## ELEMENTS OF FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID

### AUTHOR:

- William Stein, 2009

**class** sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_element.FGP\_Element (parent, x, check=True)  
Bases: sage.structure.element.ModuleElement

An element of a finitely generated module over a PID.

INPUT:

- parent – parent module M
- x – element of M.V()

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.
↪0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W
sage: x = Q(V.0-V.1); x #indirect doctest
(0, 3)
sage: isinstance(x, sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element)
True
sage: type(x)
<class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class_with_category.element_
↪class'>
sage: x is Q(x)
True
sage: x.parent() is Q
True
```

**additive\_order()**

Return the additive order of this element.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9
↪*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.0.additive_order()
4
sage: Q.1.additive_order()
12
sage: (Q.0+Q.1).additive_order()
12
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↳ 9*V.0+12*V.1])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12, 0)
sage: Q.0.additive_order()
12
sage: type(Q.0.additive_order())
<type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
sage: Q.1.additive_order()
+Infinity

```

**lift()**

Lift self to an element of  $V$ , where the parent of self is the quotient module  $V/W$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↳ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.0
(1, 0)
sage: Q.1
(0, 1)
sage: Q.0.lift()
(0, 0, 1)
sage: Q.1.lift()
(0, 2, 0)
sage: x = Q(V.0); x
(0, 4)
sage: x.lift()
(1/2, 0, 0)
sage: x == 4*Q.1
True
sage: x.lift().parent() == V
True

```

A silly version of the integers modulo 100:

```

sage: A = (ZZ^1)/span([[100]], ZZ); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (100)
sage: x = A([5]); x
(5)
sage: v = x.lift(); v
(5)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring

```

**vector()**

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↳ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: x = Q.0 + 3*Q.1; x
(1, 3)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: x.vector()
(1, 3)
sage: tuple(x)
(1, 3)
sage: list(x)
[1, 3]
sage: x.vector().parent()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```



## MORPHISMS BETWEEN FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID

AUTHOR:

- William Stein, 2009

sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Homset(X, Y)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.
↪0+12*V.1, 4*V.2]); Q = V/W
sage: Q.Hom(Q) # indirect doctest
Set of Morphisms from Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with
↪invariants (4, 12) to Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with
↪invariants (4, 12) in Category of modules over Integer Ring
sage: True # Q.Hom(Q) is Q.Hom(Q)
True
sage: type(Q.Hom(Q))
<class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Homset_class_with_category'>
```

**class** sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Homset\_class(X, Y, category=None)

Bases: sage.categories.homset.Homset

Homsets of *FGP\_Module*

**Element**

alias of *FGP\_Morphism*

**class** sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Morphism(parent, phi, check=True)

Bases: sage.categories.morphism.Morphism

A morphism between finitely generated modules over a PID.

EXAMPLES:

An endomorphism:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2, 1, 1], [3/2, 2, 1], [0, 0, 1]], ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.
↪0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: phi = Q.hom([Q.0+3*Q.1, -Q.1]); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12) to module with
↪invariants (4, 12) that sends the generators to [(1, 3), (0, 11)]
sage: phi(Q.0) == Q.0 + 3*Q.1
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: phi(Q.1) == -Q.1
True
```

A morphism between different modules  $V1/W1 \rightarrow V2/W2$  in different ambient spaces:

```
sage: V1 = ZZ^2; W1 = V1.span([[1,2],[3,4]]); A1 = V1/W1
sage: V2 = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W2 = V2.span([2*V2.0+4*V2.1,
↪ 9*V2.0+12*V2.1, 4*V2.2]); A2=V2/W2
sage: A1
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
sage: A2
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: phi = A1.hom([2*A2.0])
sage: phi(A1.0)
(2, 0)
sage: 2*A2.0
(2, 0)
sage: phi(2*A1.0)
(0, 0)
```

**im\_gens()**

Return tuple of the images of the generators of the domain under this morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2]); Q = V/W
sage: phi = Q.hom([Q.0,Q.0 + 2*Q.1])
sage: phi.im_gens()
((1, 0), (1, 2))
sage: phi.im_gens() is phi.im_gens()
True
```

**image()**

Compute the image of this homomorphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.hom([Q.0+3*Q.1, -Q.1]).image()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.hom([3*Q.1, Q.1]).image()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12)
```

**inverse\_image(A)**

Given a submodule A of the codomain of this morphism, return the inverse image of A under this morphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↪ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2]); Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: phi = Q.hom([0, Q.1])
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: phi.inverse_image(Q.submodule([]))
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage: phi.kernel()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage: phi.inverse_image(phi.codomain())
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)

sage: phi.inverse_image(Q.submodule([Q.0]))
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage: phi.inverse_image(Q.submodule([Q.1]))
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)

sage: phi.inverse_image(ZZ^3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: A must be a finitely generated quotient module
sage: phi.inverse_image(ZZ^3 / W.scale(2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: A must be a submodule of the codomain

```

**kernel()**

Compute the kernel of this homomorphism.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↳ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.hom([0, Q.1]).kernel()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage: A = Q.hom([Q.0, 0]).kernel(); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12)
sage: Q.1 in A
True
sage: phi = Q.hom([Q.0-3*Q.1, Q.0+Q.1])
sage: A = phi.kernel(); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage: phi(A)
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants ( )

```

**lift(x)**

Given an element  $x$  in the codomain of self, if possible find an element  $y$  in the domain such that  $\text{self}(y) == x$ . Raise a `ValueError` if no such  $y$  exists.

INPUT:

- $x$  – element of the codomain of self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1,
↳ 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q=V/W; phi = Q.hom([2*Q.0, Q.1])
sage: phi.lift(Q.1)
(0, 1)
sage: phi.lift(Q.0)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: no lift of element to domain
sage: phi.lift(2*Q.0)
(1, 0)
sage: phi.lift(2*Q.0+Q.1)
(1, 1)
sage: V = span([[5, -1/2]], ZZ); W = span([[20, -2]], ZZ); Q = V/W; phi=Q.
      ↪hom([2*Q.0])
sage: x = phi.image().0; phi(phi.lift(x)) == x
True
```

## FINITE $\mathbb{Z}$ -MODULES WITH BILINEAR AND QUADRATIC FORMS.

AUTHORS:

- Simon Brandhorst (2017-09): First created

`sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module.TorsionQuadraticForm(q)`

Create a torsion quadratic form module from a rational matrix.

The resulting quadratic form takes values in  $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  or  $\mathbb{Q}/2\mathbb{Z}$  (depending on  $q$ ). If it takes values modulo 2, then it is non-degenerate. In any case the bilinear form is non-degenerate.

INPUT:

- $q$  – a symmetric rational matrix

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: q1 = Matrix(QQ, 2, [1, 1/2, 1/2, 1])
sage: TorsionQuadraticForm(q1)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 2)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[ 1 1/2]
[1/2  1]
```

In the following example the quadratic form is degenerate. But the bilinear form is still non-degenerate:

```
sage: q2 = diagonal_matrix(QQ, [1/4, 1/3])
sage: TorsionQuadraticForm(q2)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (12,)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/Z:
[7/12]
```

```
class sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module.TorsionQuadraticModule(V, W,
                                                                    gens=None,
                                                                    modu-
                                                                    lus=None,
                                                                    modu-
                                                                    lus_qf=None,
                                                                    check=True)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class`

Finite quotients with a bilinear and a quadratic form.

Let  $V$  be a symmetric FreeQuadraticModule and  $W \subseteq V$  a submodule of the same rank as  $V$ . The quotient  $V/W$  is a torsion quadratic module. It inherits a bilinear form  $b$  and a quadratic form  $q$ .

$b : V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}/m\mathbb{Z}$ , where  $m\mathbb{Z} = (V, W)$  and  $b(x, y) = (x, y) + m\mathbb{Z}$

$q : V \rightarrow \mathbf{Q}/n\mathbf{Z}$ , where  $n\mathbf{Z} = 2(V, W) + \mathbf{Z}\{(w, w) | w \in W\}$

INPUT:

- $V$  – a `FreeModule` with a symmetric inner product matrix
- $W$  – a submodule of  $V$  of the same rank as  $V$
- `check` – bool (default: `True`)
- `modulus` – a rational number dividing  $m$  (default:  $m$ ); the inner product  $b$  is defined in  $\mathbf{Q}/\text{modulus } \mathbf{Z}$
- `modulus_qf` – a rational number dividing  $n$  (default:  $n$ ); the quadratic form  $q$  is defined in  $\mathbf{Q}/\text{modulus\_qf } \mathbf{Z}$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule(V, 5*V)
sage: T
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (5, 5, 5)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/5Z:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

**Element**

alias of `TorsionQuadraticModuleElement`

**`all_submodules()`**

Return a list of all submodules of `self`.

WARNING:

This method creates all submodules in memory. The number of submodules grows rapidly with the number of generators. For example consider a vector space of dimension  $n$  over a finite field of prime order  $p$ . The number of subspaces is (very) roughly  $p^{(n^2-n)/2}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: D = IntegralLattice("D4").discriminant_group()
sage: D.all_submodules()
[Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants ()
  Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
  [],
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2,)
  Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
  [1],
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2,)
  Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
  [1],
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2,)
  Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
  [1],
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 2)
  Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
  [ 1 1/2]
  [1/2  1]]
```

**`brown_invariant()`**

Return the Brown invariant of this torsion quadratic form.

Let  $(D, q)$  be a torsion quadratic module with values in  $\mathbf{Q}/2\mathbf{Z}$ . The Brown invariant  $Br(D, q) \in \mathbf{Z}/8\mathbf{Z}$  is defined by the equation

$$\exp\left(\frac{2\pi i}{8} Br(q)\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{D}} \sum_{x \in D} \exp(i\pi q(x)).$$

The Brown invariant is additive with respect to direct sums of torsion quadratic modules.

OUTPUT:

- an element of  $\mathbf{Z}/8\mathbf{Z}$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = IntegralLattice("D4")
sage: D = L.discriminant_group()
sage: D.brown_invariant()
4
```

We require the quadratic form to be defined modulo  $2\mathbf{Z}$ :

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: V = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 3, matrix.identity(3))
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule((1/10)*V, V)
sage: T.brown_invariant()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the torsion quadratic form must have values in QQ / 2 ZZ
```

**gens()**

Return generators of self.

There is no assumption on the generators except that they generate the module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule(V, 5*V)
sage: T.gens()
((1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1))
```

**gram\_matrix\_bilinear()**

Return the gram matrix with respect to the generators.

OUTPUT:

A rational matrix  $G$  with  $G[i, j]$  given by the inner product of the  $i$ -th and  $j$ -th generator. Its entries are only well defined mod  $(V, W)$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: V = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 3, matrix.identity(3)*5)
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule((1/5)*V, V)
sage: T.gram_matrix_bilinear()
[1/5  0  0]
[ 0 1/5  0]
[ 0  0 1/5]
```

**gram\_matrix\_quadratic()**

The gram matrix of the quadratic form with respect to the generators.

OUTPUT:

- a rational matrix  $G_q$  with  $G_q[i, j] = \text{gens}[i] * \text{gens}[j]$  and  $G[i, i] = \text{gens}[i].q()$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: D4_gram = Matrix(ZZ, [[2,0,0,-1],[0,2,0,-1],[0,0,2,-1],[-1,-1,-1,2]])
sage: D4 = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 4, D4_gram)
sage: D4dual = D4.span(D4_gram.inverse())
sage: discrForm = TorsionQuadraticModule(D4dual, D4)
sage: discrForm.gram_matrix_quadratic()
[ 1 1/2]
[1/2  1]
sage: discrForm.gram_matrix_bilinear()
[ 0 1/2]
[1/2  0]
```

**is\_genus** (*signature\_pair*, *even=True*)

Return True if there is a lattice with this signature and discriminant form.

TODO:

- implement the same for odd lattices

INPUT:

- *signature\_pair* – a tuple of non negative integers (*s\_plus*, *s\_minus*)
- *even* – bool (default: True)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = IntegralLattice("D4").direct_sum(IntegralLattice(3 * Matrix(ZZ, 2, [2,
↪1, 1, 2])))
sage: D = L.discriminant_group()
sage: D.is_genus((6, 0))
True
```

Let us see if there is a lattice in the genus defined by the same discriminant form but with a different signature:

```
sage: D.is_genus((4, 2))
False
sage: D.is_genus((16, 2))
True
```

**normal\_form** (*partial=False*)

Return the normal form of this torsion quadratic module.

Two torsion quadratic modules are isomorphic if and only if they have the same value modules and the same normal form.

A torsion quadratic module  $(T, q)$  with values in  $\mathbf{Q}/n\mathbf{Z}$  is in normal form if the rescaled quadratic module  $(T, q/n)$  with values in  $\mathbf{Q}/\mathbf{Z}$  is in normal form.

For the definition of normal form see [MirMor2009] IV Definition 4.6. Below are some of its properties. Let  $p$  be odd and  $u$  be the smallest non-square modulo  $p$ . The normal form is a diagonal matrix with diagonal entries either  $p^n$  or  $up^n$ .

If  $p = 2$  is even, then the normal form consists of  $1 \times 1$  blocks of the form

$$(0), \quad 2^n(1), \quad 2^n(3), \quad 2^n(5), \quad 2^n(7)$$

or of  $2 \times 2$  blocks of the form

$$2^n \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad 2^n \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The blocks are ordered by their valuation.

INPUT:

- `partial` - bool (default: `False`) return only a partial normal form it is not unique but still useful to extract invariants

OUTPUT:

- a torsion quadratic module

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L1=IntegralLattice(matrix([[-2,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,4]]))
sage: L1.discriminant_group().normal_form()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 4)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/Z:
[1/2  0]
[  0 1/4]
sage: L2=IntegralLattice(matrix([[-2,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,-4]]))
sage: L2.discriminant_group().normal_form()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 4)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/Z:
[1/2  0]
[  0 1/4]
```

We check that [trac ticket #24864](#) is fixed:

```
sage: L1=IntegralLattice(matrix([[-4,0,0],[0,4,0],[0,0,-2]]))
sage: AL1=L1.discriminant_group()
sage: L2=IntegralLattice(matrix([[-4,0,0],[0,-4,0],[0,0,2]]))
sage: AL2=L2.discriminant_group()
sage: AL1.normal_form()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 4, 4)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[1/2  0  0]
[  0 1/4  0]
[  0  0 5/4]
sage: AL2.normal_form()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 4, 4)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[1/2  0  0]
[  0 1/4  0]
[  0  0 5/4]
```

Some exotic cases:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import _
↪TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: D4_gram = Matrix(ZZ,4,4,[2,0,0,-1,0,2,0,-1,0,0,2,-1,-1,-1,-1,2])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: D4 = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 4, D4_gram)
sage: D4dual = D4.span(D4_gram.inverse())
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule((1/6)*D4dual, D4)
sage: T
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (6, 6, 12,
↪12)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/(1/3)Z:
[1/18 5/36 0 0]
[5/36 1/18 5/36 5/36]
[0 5/36 1/36 1/72]
[0 5/36 1/72 1/36]
sage: T.normal_form()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (6, 6, 12,
↪12)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/(1/3)Z:
[ 1/6 1/12 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[1/12 1/6 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 1/12 1/24 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 1/24 1/12 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 1/9 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 0 1/9 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 0 0 1/9 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1/9]

```

**orthogonal\_submodule\_to(S)**

Return the submodule orthogonal to S.

INPUT:

- S – a submodule, list, or tuple of generators

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 10)
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule(V, 3*V)
sage: S = T.submodule(T.gens()[5])
sage: O = T.orthogonal_submodule_to(S)
sage: O
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (3, 3, 3, 3, 3)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/3Z:
[1 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 1]
sage: O.V() + S.V() == T.V()
True

```

**primary\_part(m)**

Return the m-primary part of this torsion quadratic module as a submodule.

INPUT:

- m – an integer

OUTPUT:

- a submodule



## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule((1/6)*ZZ^3, ZZ^3)
sage: T
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (6, 6, 6)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/(1/3)Z:
[1/36  0  0]
[  0 1/36  0]
[  0  0 1/36]
sage: T.primary_part(2)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 2, 2)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/(1/3)Z:
[1/4  0  0]
[  0 1/4  0]
[  0  0 1/4]

```

**submodule\_with\_gens** (*gens*)

Return a submodule with generators given by *gens*.

## INPUT:

- *gens* – a list of generators that convert into self

## OUTPUT:

- a submodule with the specified generators

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: V = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 3, matrix.identity(3)*10)
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule((1/10)*V, V)
sage: g = T.gens()
sage: new_gens = [2*g[0], 5*g[0]]
sage: T.submodule_with_gens(new_gens)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (10,)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[2/5  0]
[  0 1/2]

```

The generators do not need to be independent:

```

sage: new_gens = [g[0], 2*g[1], g[0], g[1]]
sage: T.submodule_with_gens(new_gens)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (10, 10)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[1/10  0 1/10  0]
[  0 2/5  0 1/5]
[1/10  0 1/10  0]
[  0 1/5  0 1/10]

```

**twist** (*s*)

Return the torsion quadratic module with quadratic form scaled by *s*.

If the old form was defined modulo *n*, then the new form is defined modulo *ns*.

## INPUT:

- *s* – a rational number

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: q = TorsionQuadraticForm(matrix.diagonal([3/9, 1/9]))
sage: q.twist(-1)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (3, 9)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/Z:
[2/3  0]
[ 0 8/9]

```

This form is defined modulo 3:

```

sage: q.twist(3)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (3, 9)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/3Z:
[ 1  0]
[ 0 1/3]

```

The next form is defined modulo 4:

```

sage: q.twist(4)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (3, 9)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/4Z:
[4/3  0]
[ 0 4/9]

```

#### **value\_module()**

Return  $\mathbf{Q}/m\mathbf{Z}$  with  $m = (V, W)$ .

This is where the inner product takes values.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A2 = Matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [2,-1,-1,2])
sage: L = IntegralLattice(2*A2)
sage: D = L.discriminant_group()
sage: D
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 6)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[ 1 1/2]
[1/2 1/3]
sage: D.value_module()
Q/Z

```

#### **value\_module\_qf()**

Return  $\mathbf{Q}/n\mathbf{Z}$  with  $n\mathbf{Z} = (V, W) + \mathbf{Z}\{(w, w) | w \in W\}$ .

This is where the torsion quadratic form takes values.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A2 = Matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [2,-1,-1,2])
sage: L = IntegralLattice(2*A2)
sage: D = L.discriminant_group()
sage: D
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 6)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[ 1 1/2]
[1/2 1/3]
sage: D.value_module_qf()
Q/2Z

```

**class** `sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module.TorsionQuadraticModuleElement` (*parent*,  
 $x$ ,  
*check=True*)

Bases: `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element`

An element of a torsion quadratic module.

INPUT:

- *parent* – parent
- *x* – element of `parent.V()`
- *check* – bool (default: True)

**b** (*other*)

Compute the inner product of two elements.

OUTPUT:

- an element of  $\mathbf{Q}/m\mathbf{Z}$  with  $m\mathbf{Z} = (V, W)$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: V = (1/2)*ZZ^2; W = ZZ^2
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule(V, W)
sage: g = T.gens()
sage: x = g[0]
sage: y = g[0] + g[1]
sage: x
(1, 0)
sage: x*y
1/4
```

The inner product has further aliases:

```
sage: x.inner_product(y)
1/4
sage: x.b(y)
1/4
```

**inner\_product** (*other*)

Compute the inner product of two elements.

OUTPUT:

- an element of  $\mathbf{Q}/m\mathbf{Z}$  with  $m\mathbf{Z} = (V, W)$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: V = (1/2)*ZZ^2; W = ZZ^2
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule(V, W)
sage: g = T.gens()
sage: x = g[0]
sage: y = g[0] + g[1]
sage: x
(1, 0)
sage: x*y
1/4
```

The inner product has further aliases:

```
sage: x.inner_product(y)
1/4
sage: x.b(y)
1/4
```

**q()**

Compute the quadratic\_product of self.

OUTPUT:

- an element of  $\mathbf{Q}/n\mathbf{Z}$  where  $n\mathbf{Z} = 2(V, W) + \mathbf{Z}\{(w, w) | w \in W\}$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: W = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 2, 2*matrix.identity(2))
sage: V = (1/2) * W
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule(V, W)
sage: x = T.gen(0)
sage: x
(1, 0)
sage: x.quadratic_product()
1/2
sage: x.quadratic_product().parent()
Q/2Z
sage: x*x
1/2
sage: (x*x).parent()
Q/Z
```

**quadratic\_product()**

Compute the quadratic\_product of self.

OUTPUT:

- an element of  $\mathbf{Q}/n\mathbf{Z}$  where  $n\mathbf{Z} = 2(V, W) + \mathbf{Z}\{(w, w) | w \in W\}$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module import TorsionQuadraticModule
sage: W = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 2, 2*matrix.identity(2))
sage: V = (1/2) * W
sage: T = TorsionQuadraticModule(V, W)
sage: x = T.gen(0)
sage: x
(1, 0)
sage: x.quadratic_product()
1/2
sage: x.quadratic_product().parent()
Q/2Z
sage: x*x
1/2
sage: (x*x).parent()
Q/Z
```

## DIAMOND CUTTING IMPLEMENTATION

### AUTHORS:

- Jan Poeschko (2012-07-02): initial version

```
sage.modules.diamond_cutting.calculate_voronoi_cell(basis, radius=None, verbose=False)
```

Calculate the Voronoi cell of the lattice defined by basis

### INPUT:

- basis – embedded basis matrix of the lattice
- radius – radius of basis vectors to consider
- verbose – whether to print debug information

### OUTPUT:

A Polyhedron instance.

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import calculate_voronoi_cell
sage: V = calculate_voronoi_cell(matrix([[1, 0], [0, 1]]))
sage: V.volume()
1
```

```
sage.modules.diamond_cutting.diamond_cut(V, GM, C, verbose=False)
```

Perform diamond cutting on polyhedron V with basis matrix GM and radius C.

### INPUT:

- V – polyhedron to cut from
- GM – half of the basis matrix of the lattice
- C – radius to use in cutting algorithm
- verbose – (default: False) whether to print debug information

### OUTPUT:

A Polyhedron instance.

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import diamond_cut
sage: V = Polyhedron([[0], [2]])
sage: GM = matrix([2])
sage: V = diamond_cut(V, GM, 4)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: V.vertices()
(A vertex at (2), A vertex at (0))
```

sage.modules.diamond\_cutting.**jacobi**( $M$ )

Compute the upper-triangular part of the Cholesky/Jacobi decomposition of the symmetric matrix  $M$ .

Let  $M$  be a symmetric  $n \times n$ -matrix over a field  $F$ . Let  $m_{i,j}$  denote the  $(i,j)$ -th entry of  $M$  for any  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and  $1 \leq j \leq n$ . Then, the upper-triangular part computed by this method is the upper-triangular  $n \times n$ -matrix  $Q$  whose  $(i,j)$ -th entry  $q_{i,j}$  satisfies

$$q_{i,j} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{q_{i,i}} (m_{i,j} - \sum_{r < i} q_{r,r} q_{r,i} q_{r,j}) & i < j, \\ a_{i,j} - \sum_{r < i} q_{r,r} q_{r,i}^2 & i = j, \\ 0 & i > j, \end{cases}$$

for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and  $1 \leq j \leq n$ . (These equalities determine the entries of  $Q$  uniquely by recursion.) This matrix  $Q$  is defined for all  $M$  in a certain Zariski-dense open subset of the set of all  $n \times n$ -matrices.

---

**Note:** This should be a method of matrices.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import jacobi
sage: jacobi(identity_matrix(3) * 4)
[4 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[0 0 4]

sage: def testall(M):
.....:     Q = jacobi(M)
.....:     for j in range(3):
.....:         for i in range(j):
.....:             if Q[i,j] * Q[i,i] != M[i,j] - sum(Q[r,i] * Q[r,j] * Q[r,r]
↳for r in range(i)):
.....:                 return False
.....:     for i in range(3):
.....:         if Q[i,i] != M[i,i] - sum(Q[r,i] ** 2 * Q[r,r] for r in range(i)):
.....:             return False
.....:         for j in range(i):
.....:             if Q[i,j] != 0:
.....:                 return False
.....:     return True

sage: M = Matrix(QQ, [[8,1,5], [1,6,0], [5,0,3]])
sage: Q = jacobi(M); Q
[ 8  1/8  5/8]
[ 0 47/8 -5/47]
[ 0  0 -9/47]
sage: testall(M)
True

sage: M = Matrix(QQ, [[3,6,-1,7], [6,9,8,5], [-1,8,2,4], [7,5,4,0]])
sage: testall(M)
True
```

sage.modules.diamond\_cutting.**plane\_inequality**( $v$ )

Return the inequality for points on the same side as the origin with respect to the plane through  $v$  normal to  $v$ .

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import plane_inequality
sage: ieq = plane_inequality([1, -1]); ieq
[2, -1, 1]
sage: ieq[0] + vector(ieq[1:]) * vector([1, -1])
0
```





## CONCRETE CLASSES RELATED TO MODULES WITH A DISTINGUISHED BASIS.

This module provides concrete classes for various constructions related to modules with a distinguished basis:

- `morphism` – Concrete classes for morphisms of modules with basis

**See also:**

The category `ModulesWithBasis`



## CELL MODULES

**class** sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module.**CellModule** (*A*, *mu*, **\*\*kws**)  
 Bases: sage.combinat.free\_module.CombinatorialFreeModule

A cell module.

Let  $R$  be a commutative ring. Let  $A$  be a cellular  $R$ -algebra with cell datum  $(\Lambda, i, M, C)$ . A *cell module*  $W(\lambda)$  is the  $R$ -module given by  $R\{C_s \mid s \in M(\lambda)\}$  with an action of  $a \in A$  given by  $aC_s = \sum_{u \in M(\lambda)} r_a(u, s)C_u$ , where  $r_a(u, s)$  is the same as those given by the cellular condition:

$$aC_{st}^\lambda = \sum_{u \in M(\lambda)} r_a(u, s)C_{ut}^\lambda + \sum_{\substack{\mu < \lambda \\ x, y \in M(\mu)}} RC_{xy}^\mu.$$

INPUT:

- $A$  – a cellular algebra
- $\mu$  – an element of the cellular poset of  $A$

See also:

[CellularBasis](#)

AUTHORS:

- Travis Scrimshaw (2015-11-5): Initial version

REFERENCES:

- [GrLe1996]
- [KX1998]
- [Mat1999]
- [Wikipedia article Cellular algebra](#)
- <http://webusers.imj-prg.fr/~bernhard.keller/ictp2006/lecturenotes/xi.pdf>

**class** **Element**

Bases: sage.modules.with\_basis.indexed\_element.IndexedFreeModuleElement

**bilinear\_form** (*x*, *y*)

Return the bilinear form on  $x$  and  $y$ .

The cell module  $W(\lambda)$  has a canonical bilinear form  $\Phi_\lambda : W(\lambda) \times W(\lambda) \rightarrow W(\lambda)$  given by

$$C_{ss}^\lambda C_{tt}^\lambda = \Phi_\lambda(C_s, C_t)C_{st}^\lambda + \sum_{\substack{\mu < \lambda \\ x, y \in M(\mu)}} RC_{xy}^\mu.$$

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: S = SymmetricGroupAlgebra(QQ, 3)
sage: W = S.cell_module([2,1])
sage: elt = W.an_element(); elt
2*W[[1, 2], [3]] + 2*W[[1, 3], [2]]
sage: W.bilinear_form(elt, elt)
8

```

**bilinear\_form\_matrix**(ordering=None)

Return the matrix corresponding to the bilinear form of self.

INPUT:

- ordering – (optional) an ordering of the indices

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: S = SymmetricGroupAlgebra(QQ, 3)
sage: W = S.cell_module([2,1])
sage: W.bilinear_form_matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]

```

**cellular\_algebra**()

Return the cellular algebra of self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: S = SymmetricGroupAlgebra(QQ, 3)
sage: W = S.cell_module([2,1])
sage: W.cellular_algebra() is S.cellular_basis()
True
sage: S.has_coerce_map_from(W.cellular_algebra())
True

```

**nonzero\_bilinear\_form**()

Return True if the bilinear form of self is non-zero.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: S = SymmetricGroupAlgebra(QQ, 3)
sage: W = S.cell_module([2,1])
sage: W.nonzero_bilinear_form()
True

```

**radical**()

Return the radical of self.

Let  $W(\lambda)$  denote a cell module. The *radical* of  $W(\lambda)$  is defined as

$$\text{rad}(\lambda) := \{x \in W(\lambda) \mid \Phi_\lambda(x, y)\},$$

and note that it is a submodule of  $W(\lambda)$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: S = SymmetricGroupAlgebra(QQ, 3)
sage: W = S.cell_module([2,1])
sage: R = W.radical(); R
Radical of Cell module indexed by [2, 1] of Cellular basis of

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Symmetric group algebra of order 3 over Rational Field
sage: R.basis()
Finite family {}
```

**radical\_basis()**

Return a basis of the radical of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: S = SymmetricGroupAlgebra(QQ, 3)
sage: W = S.cell_module([2,1])
sage: W.radical_basis()
()
```

**simple\_module()**

Return the corresponding simple module of `self`.

Let  $W(\lambda)$  denote a cell module. The simple module  $L(\lambda)$  is defined as  $W(\lambda)/\text{rad}(\lambda)$ , where  $\text{rad}(\lambda)$  is the radical of the bilinear form  $\Phi_\lambda$ .

**See also:**

*radical()*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: S = SymmetricGroupAlgebra(QQ, 3)
sage: W = S.cell_module([2,1])
sage: L = W.simple_module(); L
Simple module indexed by [2, 1] of Cellular basis of
Symmetric group algebra of order 3 over Rational Field
sage: L.has_coerce_map_from(W)
True
```

**class** `sage.modules.with_basis.cell_module.SimpleModule` (*submodule*)

Bases: `sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient.QuotientModuleWithBasis`

A simple module of a cellular algebra.

Let  $W(\lambda)$  denote a cell module. The simple module  $L(\lambda)$  is defined as  $W(\lambda)/\text{rad}(\lambda)$ , where  $\text{rad}(\lambda)$  is the radical of the bilinear form  $\Phi_\lambda$ .

**class** `Element`

Bases: `sage.modules.with_basis.indexed_element.IndexedFreeModuleElement`



## MODULE WITH BASIS MORPHISMS

This module contains a hierarchy of classes for morphisms of modules with a basis (category `Modules.WithBasis`):

- `ModuleMorphism`
- `ModuleMorphismByLinearity`
- `ModuleMorphismFromMatrix`
- `ModuleMorphismFromFunction`
- `TriangularModuleMorphism`
- `TriangularModuleMorphismByLinearity`
- `TriangularModuleMorphismFromFunction`

These are internal classes; it is recommended *not* to use them directly, and instead to construct morphisms through the `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()` method of the domain, or through the `homset`. See the former for an overview of the possible arguments.

### EXAMPLES:

We construct a morphism through the method `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()`, by specifying the image of each element of the distinguished basis:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4]); y = Y.basis()
sage: on_basis = lambda i: Y.monomial(i) + 2*Y.monomial(i+1)

sage: phi1 = X.module_morphism(on_basis, codomain=Y)
sage: phi1(x[1])
B[1] + 2*B[2]

sage: phi1
Generic morphism:
  From: Free module generated by {1, 2, 3} over Rational Field
  To:   Free module generated by {1, 2, 3, 4} over Rational Field
sage: phi1.parent()
Set of Morphisms from Free module generated by {1, 2, 3} over Rational Field to Free_
↳module generated by {1, 2, 3, 4} over Rational Field in Category of finite_
↳dimensional vector spaces with basis over Rational Field
sage: phi1.__class__
<class 'sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity_with_category'>
```

Constructing the same morphism from the `homset`:

```
sage: H = Hom(X, Y)
sage: phi2 = H(on_basis=on_basis)
sage: phi1 == phi2
True
```

Constructing the same morphism directly using the class; no backward compatibility is guaranteed in this case:

```
sage: from sage.modules.with_basis.morphism import ModuleMorphismByLinearity
sage: phi3 = ModuleMorphismByLinearity(X, on_basis, codomain=Y)
sage: phi3 == phi1
True
```

**Warning:** The hierarchy of classes implemented in this module is one of the first non-trivial hierarchies of classes for morphisms. It is hitting a couple scaling issues:

- There are many independent properties from which module morphisms can get code (being defined by linearity, from a matrix, or a function; being triangular, being diagonal, ...). How to mitigate the class hierarchy growth?

This will become even more stringent as more properties are added (e.g. being defined from generators for an algebra morphism, ...)

Categories, whose primary purpose is to provide infrastructure for handling such large hierarchy of classes, can't help at this point: there is no category whose morphisms are triangular morphisms, and it's not clear such a category would be sensible.

- How to properly handle `__init__` method calls and multiple inheritance?
- Who should be in charge of setting the default category: the classes themselves, or `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()`?

Because of this, the hierarchy of classes, and the specific APIs, is likely to be refactored as better infrastructure and best practices emerge.

#### AUTHORS:

- Nicolas M. Thiery (2008-2015)
- Jason Bandlow and Florent Hivert (2010): Triangular Morphisms
- Christian Stump (2010): [trac ticket #9648](#) module\_morphism's to a wider class of codomains

Before [trac ticket #8678](#), this hierarchy of classes used to be in `sage.categories.modules_with_basis`; see [trac ticket #8678](#) for the complete log.

```
class sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.DiagonalModuleMorphism(domain, diagonal,
                                                                codomain=None,
                                                                category=None)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity`

A class for diagonal module morphisms.

See `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()`.

#### INPUT:

- `domain`, `codomain` – two modules with basis  $F$  and  $G$ , respectively
- `diagonal` – a function  $d$

Assumptions:



- domain and codomain have the same base ring  $R$ ,
- their respective bases  $F$  and  $G$  have the same index set  $I$ ,
- $d$  is a function  $I \rightarrow R$ .

Return the diagonal module morphism from domain to codomain sending  $F(i) \mapsto d(i)G(i)$  for all  $i \in I$ .

By default, codomain is currently assumed to be domain. (Todo: make a consistent choice with `*ModuleMorphism`.)

---

**Todo:**

- Implement an optimized `_call_()` function.
  - Generalize to a `mapcoeffs`.
  - Generalize to a `mapterms`.
- 

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X")
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(diagonal=factorial, codomain=X)
sage: x = X.basis()
sage: phi(x[1]), phi(x[2]), phi(x[3])
(B[1], 2*B[2], 6*B[3])
```

```
class sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphism(domain, codomain=None,
                                                         category=None,
                                                         affine=False)
```

Bases: `sage.categories.morphism.Morphism`

The top abstract base class for module with basis morphisms.

**INPUT:**

- domain – a parent in `ModulesWithBasis(...)`
- codomain – a parent in `Modules(...)`;
- category – a category or `None` (default: `None`)
- affine – whether we define an affine module morphism (default: `False`).

Construct a module morphism from domain to codomain in the category category. By default, the category is the first of `Modules(R).WithBasis().FiniteDimensional()`, `Modules(R).WithBasis()`, `Modules(R)`, `CommutativeAdditiveMonoids()` that contains both the domain and the codomain. If initializing an affine morphism, then `Sets()` is used instead.

**See also:**

- `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()` for usage information and examples;
- `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism` for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- `ModuleMorphismFromFunction` and `TriangularModuleMorphism`.

The role of this class is minimal: it provides an `__init__()` method which:

- handles the choice of the default category

- handles the proper inheritance from categories by updating the class of `self` upon construction.

```
class sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity (domain,  
                                                                on_basis=None,  
                                                                codomain=None,  
                                                                cate-  
                                                                gory=None,  
                                                                position=0,  
                                                                zero=None)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphism`

A class for module morphisms obtained by extending a function by linearity.

INPUT:

- `domain, codomain, category` – as for `ModuleMorphism`
- `on_basis` – a function which accepts indices of the basis of domain as `position`-th argument
- **codomain** – a parent in **Modules** (...) (default: `on_basis.codomain()`)
- `position` – a non-negative integer (default: 0)
- `zero` – the zero of the codomain (defaults: `codomain.zero()`)

See also:

- `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()` for usage information and examples;
- `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism` for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- `ModuleMorphismFromFunction` and `TriangularModuleMorphism`.

---

**Note:** `on_basis` may alternatively be provided in derived classes by passing `None` as argument, and implementing or setting the attribute `_on_basis`

---

**on\_basis()**

Return the action of this morphism on basis elements, as per `ModulesWithBasis.Homsets.ElementMethods.on_basis()`.

OUTPUT:

- a function from the indices of the basis of the domain to the codomain

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [-2, -1, 1, 2])
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1, 2])
sage: phi_on_basis = Y.monomial * abs
sage: phi = sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity(X, on_
↳ basis = phi_on_basis, codomain=Y)
sage: x = X.basis()
sage: phi.on_basis() (-2)
B[2]
sage: phi.on_basis() == phi_on_basis
True
```

```
class sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismFromFunction (domain,
                                                                    function,
                                                                    codomain=None,
                                                                    cate-
                                                                    gory=None)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphism`, `sage.categories.morphism.SetMorphism`

A class for module morphisms implemented by a plain function.

INPUT:

- `domain`, `codomain`, `category` – as for `ModuleMorphism`
- `function` – any function or callable from domain to codomain

See also:

- `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()` for usage information and examples;
- `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism` for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- `ModuleMorphismFromFunction` and `TriangularModuleMorphism`.

```
class sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismFromMatrix (domain,
                                                                    matrix,
                                                                    codomain=None,
                                                                    cate-
                                                                    gory=None,
                                                                    side='left')
```

Bases: `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity`

A class for module morphisms built from a matrix in the distinguished bases of the domain and codomain.

See also:

- `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()`
- `ModulesWithBasis.FiniteDimensional.MorphismMethods.matrix()`

INPUT:

- `domain`, `codomain` – two finite dimensional modules over the same base ring  $R$  with basis  $F$  and  $G$ , respectively
- `matrix` – a matrix with base ring  $R$  and dimensions matching that of  $F$  and  $G$ , respectively
- `side` – “left” or “right” (default: “left”)

If `side` is “left”, this morphism is considered as acting on the left; i.e. each column of the matrix represents the image of an element of the basis of the domain.

- `category` – a category or `None` (default: `None`)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1,2]); X.rename("X"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [3,4]); Y.rename("Y"); y = Y.basis()
sage: m = matrix([[1,2],[3,5]])
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(matrix=m, codomain=Y)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: phi.parent()
Set of Morphisms from X to Y in Category of finite dimensional modules with basis_
↳over Integer Ring
sage: phi.__class__
<class 'sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismFromMatrix_with_category'>
sage: phi(x[1])
B[3] + 3*B[4]
sage: phi(x[2])
2*B[3] + 5*B[4]

sage: m = matrix([[1,2],[3,5]])
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(matrix=m, codomain=Y, side="right",
....:                          category=Modules(ZZ).WithBasis())
sage: phi.parent()
Set of Morphisms from X to Y
in Category of modules with basis over Integer Ring
sage: phi(x[1])
B[3] + 2*B[4]
sage: phi(x[2])
3*B[3] + 5*B[4]

```

---

**Todo:** Possibly implement rank, addition, multiplication, matrix, etc, from the stored matrix.

---

**class** sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.**PointwiseInverseFunction**(*f*)

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

A class for pointwise inverse functions.

The pointwise inverse function of a function  $f$  is the function sending every  $x$  to  $1/f(x)$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.with_basis.morphism import PointwiseInverseFunction
sage: f = PointwiseInverseFunction(factorial)
sage: f(0), f(1), f(2), f(3)
(1, 1, 1/2, 1/6)

```

**pointwise\_inverse()**

**class** sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.**TriangularModuleMorphism**(*triangular='upper',*  
*unitriangular=False,*  
*key=None,*  
*inverse=None,*  
*inverse\_on\_support=<built-in function identity>,*  
*invertible=None)*

Bases: `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphism`

An abstract class for triangular module morphisms

Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be modules over the same base ring, with distinguished bases  $F$  indexed by  $I$  and  $G$  indexed by  $J$ , respectively.

A module morphism  $\phi$  from  $X$  to  $Y$  is *triangular* if its representing matrix in the distinguished bases of  $X$  and  $Y$  is upper triangular (echelon form).

More precisely,  $\phi$  is *upper triangular* w.r.t. a total order  $<$  on  $J$  if, for any  $j \in J$ , there exists at most one index  $i \in I$  such that the leading support of  $\phi(F_i)$  is  $j$  (see `leading_support()`). We denote by  $r(j)$  this index, setting  $r(j)$  to `None` if it does not exist.

*Lower triangular* morphisms are defined similarly, taking the trailing support instead (see `trailing_support()`).

A triangular morphism is *unitriangular* if all its pivots (i.e. coefficient of  $j$  in each  $\phi(F[r(j)])$ ) are 1.

INPUT:

- `domain` – a module with basis  $X$
- `codomain` – a module with basis  $Y$  (default:  $X$ )
- `category` – a category, as for `ModuleMorphism`
- `triangular` – "upper" or "lower" (default: "upper")
- `unitriangular` – boolean (default: `False`) As a shorthand, one may use `unitriangular="lower"` for `triangular="lower"`, `unitriangular=True`.
- `key` – a comparison key on  $J$  (default: the usual comparison of elements of  $J$ )
- `inverse_on_support` – a function  $J \rightarrow I \cup \{None\}$  implementing  $r$  (default: the identity function). If set to "compute", the values of  $r(j)$  are precomputed by running through the index set  $I$  of the basis of the domain. This of course requires the domain to be finite dimensional.
- `invertible` – a boolean or `None` (default: `None`); can be set to specify that  $\phi$  is known to be (or not to be) invertible. If the domain and codomain share the same indexing set, this is by default automatically set to `True` if `inverse_on_support` is the identity, or in the finite dimensional case.

See also:

- `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()` for usage information and examples;
- `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism` for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- `ModuleMorphismFromFunction` and `TriangularModuleMorphism`.

OUTPUT:

A morphism from  $X$  to  $Y$ .

**Warning:** This class is meant to be used as a complement for a concrete morphism class. In particular, the `__init__()` method focuses on setting up the data structure describing the triangularity of the morphism. It purposely does *not* call `ModuleMorphism.__init__()` which should be called (directly or indirectly) beforehand.

EXAMPLES:

We construct and invert an upper unitriangular module morphism between two free  $\mathbb{Q}$ -modules:

```

sage: I = range(1,200)
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, I); X.rename("X"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, I); Y.rename("Y"); y = Y.basis()
sage: ut = Y.sum_of_monomials * divisors # This * is map composition.
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ut, unitriangular="upper", codomain=Y)
sage: phi(x[2])
B[1] + B[2]
sage: phi(x[6])
B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[6]
sage: phi(x[30])
B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[5] + B[6] + B[10] + B[15] + B[30]
sage: phi.preimage(y[2])
-B[1] + B[2]
sage: phi.preimage(y[6])
B[1] - B[2] - B[3] + B[6]
sage: phi.preimage(y[30])
-B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[5] - B[6] - B[10] - B[15] + B[30]
sage: (phi^-1)(y[30])
-B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[5] - B[6] - B[10] - B[15] + B[30]

```

A lower triangular (but not unitriangular) morphism:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X"); x = X.basis()
sage: def lt(i): return sum(j*x[j] for j in range(i,4))
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=X)
sage: phi(x[2])
2*B[2] + 3*B[3]
sage: phi.preimage(x[2])
1/2*B[2] - 1/2*B[3]
sage: phi(phi.preimage(x[2]))
B[2]

```

Using the key keyword, we can use triangularity even if the map becomes triangular only after a permutation of the basis:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X"); x = X.basis()
sage: def ut(i): return (x[1] + x[2] if i == 1 else x[2] + (x[3] if i == 3 else
↳ 0))
sage: perm = [0, 2, 1, 3]
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ut, triangular="upper", codomain=X,
.....:                        key=lambda a: perm[a])
sage: [phi(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[B[1] + B[2], B[2], B[2] + B[3]]
sage: [phi.preimage(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[B[1] - B[2], B[2], -B[2] + B[3]]

```

The same works in the lower-triangular case:

```

sage: def lt(i): return (x[1] + x[2] + x[3] if i == 2 else x[i])
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=X,
.....:                        key=lambda a: perm[a])
sage: [phi(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[B[1], B[1] + B[2] + B[3], B[3]]
sage: [phi.preimage(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[B[1], -B[1] + B[2] - B[3], B[3]]

```

An injective but not surjective morphism cannot be inverted, but the `inverse_on_support` keyword allows Sage to find a partial inverse:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: ult = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) )
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ult, unitriangular="lower", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: phi(x[2])
B[3] + B[4] + B[5]
sage: phi.preimage(y[3])
B[2] - B[3]

```

The `inverse_on_support` keyword can also be used if the bases of the domain and the codomain are identical but one of them has to be permuted in order to render the morphism triangular. For example:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X"); x = X.basis()
sage: def ut(i):
....:     return (x[3] if i == 1 else x[1] if i == 2
....:             else x[1] + x[2])
sage: def perm(i):
....:     return (2 if i == 1 else 3 if i == 2 else 1)
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ut, triangular="upper", codomain=X,
....:      inverse_on_support=perm)
sage: [phi(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[B[3], B[1], B[1] + B[2]]
sage: [phi.preimage(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[B[2], -B[2] + B[3], B[1]]

```

The same works if the permutation induces lower triangularity:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X"); x = X.basis()
sage: def lt(i):
....:     return (x[3] if i == 1 else x[2] if i == 2
....:             else x[1] + x[2])
sage: def perm(i):
....:     return 4 - i
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=X,
....:      inverse_on_support=perm)
sage: [phi(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[B[3], B[2], B[1] + B[2]]
sage: [phi.preimage(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[-B[2] + B[3], B[2], B[1]]

```

In the finite dimensional case, one can ask Sage to recover `inverse_on_support` by a precomputation:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3, 4]); y = Y.basis()
sage: ut = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(1,i+2) )
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ut, triangular="upper", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support="compute")
sage: tx = "{} {} {}"
sage: for j in Y.basis().keys():
....:     i = phi._inverse_on_support(j)
....:     print(tx.format(j, i, phi(x[i]) if i is not None else None))
1 None None
2 1 B[1] + B[2]
3 2 B[1] + B[2] + B[3]
4 3 B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[4]

```

The `inverse_on_basis` and key keywords can be combined:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X")
sage: x = X.basis()
sage: def ut(i):
....:     return (2*x[2] + 3*x[3] if i == 1
....:             else x[1] + x[2] + x[3] if i == 2
....:             else 4*x[2])
sage: def perm(i):
....:     return (2 if i == 1 else 3 if i == 2 else 1)
sage: perverse_key = lambda a: (a - 2) % 3
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ut, triangular="upper", codomain=X,
....:                          inverse_on_support=perm, key=perverse_key)
sage: [phi(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[2*B[2] + 3*B[3], B[1] + B[2] + B[3], 4*B[2]]
sage: [phi.preimage(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[-1/3*B[1] + B[2] - 1/12*B[3], 1/4*B[3], 1/3*B[1] - 1/6*B[3]]

```

**cokernel\_basis\_indices()**

Return the indices of the natural monomial basis of the cokernel of self.

INPUT:

- self – a triangular morphism over a field or a unitriangular morphism over a ring, with a finite dimensional codomain.

OUTPUT:

A list  $E$  of indices of the basis  $(B_e)_e$  of the codomain of self so that  $(B_e)_{e \in E}$  forms a basis of a supplementary of the image set of self.

Thinking of this triangular morphism as a row echelon matrix, this returns the complementary of the characteristic columns. Namely  $E$  is the set of indices which do not appear as leading support of some element of the image set of self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: uut = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1, 6) ) # uni-upper
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(uut, unitriangular="upper", codomain=Y,
....:                          inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2, 3, 4] else None)
sage: phi.cokernel_basis_indices()
[1, 5]

sage: phi = X.module_morphism(uut, triangular="upper", codomain=Y,
....:                          inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2, 3, 4] else None)
sage: phi.cokernel_basis_indices()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: cokernel_basis_indices for a triangular but not_
↳unitriangular morphism over a ring

sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, NN); y = Y.basis()
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(uut, unitriangular="upper", codomain=Y,
....:                          inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2, 3, 4] else None)
sage: phi.cokernel_basis_indices()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: cokernel_basis_indices implemented only for morphisms_
↳with a finite dimensional codomain

```



**cokernel\_projection** (*category=None*)

Return a projection on the co-kernel of self.

INPUT:

- *category* – the category of the result

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: lt = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) ) # lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: phipro = phi.cokernel_projection()
sage: phipro(y[1] + y[2])
B[1]
sage: all(phipro(phi(x)).is_zero() for x in X.basis())
True
sage: phipro(y[1])
B[1]
sage: phipro(y[4])
-B[5]
sage: phipro(y[5])
B[5]
```

**coreduced** (*y*)

Return *y* reduced w.r.t. the image of self.

INPUT:

- *self* – a triangular morphism over a field, or a unitriangular morphism over a ring
- *y* – an element of the codomain of self

Suppose that *self* is a morphism from *X* to *Y*. Then, for any  $y \in Y$ , the call *self*.coreduced(*y*) returns a normal form for *y* in the quotient  $Y/I$  where *I* is the image of *self*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: ult = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) )
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ult, unitriangular="lower", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: [phi(v) for v in X.basis()]
[B[2] + B[3] + B[4] + B[5],
 B[3] + B[4] + B[5],
 B[4] + B[5]]
sage: [phi.coreduced(y[1]-2*y[4])]
[B[1] + 2*B[5]]
sage: [phi.coreduced(v) for v in y]
[B[1], 0, 0, -B[5], B[5]]
```

Now with a non unitriangular morphism:

```
sage: lt = lambda i: sum( j*y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) )
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: [phi(v) for v in X.basis()]
[2*B[2] + 3*B[3] + 4*B[4] + 5*B[5],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

          3*B[3] + 4*B[4] + 5*B[5],
          4*B[4] + 5*B[5]]
sage: [phi.coredduced(y[1]-2*y[4])]
[B[1] + 5/2*B[5]]
sage: [phi.coredduced(v) for v in y]
[B[1], 0, 0, -5/4*B[5], B[5]]

```

For general rings, this method is only implemented for unitriangular morphisms:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ult, unitriangular="lower", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: [phi.coredduced(y[1]-2*y[4])]
[B[1] + 2*B[5]]
sage: [phi.coredduced(v) for v in y]
[B[1], 0, 0, -B[5], B[5]]

sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: [phi.coredduced(v) for v in y]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: coreduce for a triangular but not unitriangular morphism_
↳over a ring

```

**Note:** Before [trac ticket #8678](#) this method used to be called `co_reduced`.

### **preimage(*f*)**

Return the preimage of  $f$  under *self*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); y = Y.basis()
sage: ult = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i,4) ) # uni-lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ult, triangular="lower", codomain=Y)
sage: phi.preimage(y[1] + y[2])
B[1] - B[3]

```

The morphism need not be surjective. In the following example, the codomain is of larger dimension than the domain:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3, 4]); y = Y.basis()
sage: lt = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i,5) )
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y)
sage: phi.preimage(y[1] + y[2])
B[1] - B[3]

```

Here are examples using `inverse_on_support` to handle a morphism that shifts the leading indices by 1:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5]); y = Y.basis()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: lt = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) ) # lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: phi(x[1])
B[2] + B[3] + B[4] + B[5]
sage: phi(x[3])
B[4] + B[5]
sage: phi.preimage(y[2] + y[3])
B[1] - B[3]
sage: phi(phi.preimage(y[2] + y[3])) == y[2] + y[3]
True
sage: e1 = x[1] + 3*x[2] + 2*x[3]
sage: phi.preimage(phi(e1)) == e1
True

sage: phi.preimage(y[1])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: B[1] is not in the image
sage: phi.preimage(y[4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: B[4] is not in the image

```

Over a base ring like  $\mathbb{Z}$ , the morphism need not be surjective even when the dimensions match:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1, 2, 3]); y = Y.basis()
sage: lt = lambda i: sum( 2* y[j] for j in range(i,4) ) # lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y)
sage: phi.preimage(2*y[1] + 2*y[2])
B[1] - B[3]

```

The error message in case of failure could be more specific though:

```

sage: phi.preimage(y[1] + y[2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: no conversion of this rational to integer

```

### section()

Return the section (partial inverse) of self.

Return a partial triangular morphism which is a section of self. The section morphism raise a `ValueError` if asked to apply on an element which is not in the image of self.

### EXAMPLES:

```

sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: X.rename('X')
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: ult = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) ) # uni-lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ult, triangular="lower", codomain=Y,
....:      inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: ~phi
Traceback (most recent call last):
...

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ValueError: Morphism not known to be invertible;
see the invertible option of module_morphism
sage: phiinv = phi.section()
sage: list(map(phiinv*phi, X.basis().list())) == X.basis().list()
True
sage: phiinv(Y.basis()[1])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: B[1] is not in the image

```

```

class sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphismByLinearity (domain,
                                                                              on_basis,
                                                                              codomain=None,
                                                                              cat-
                                                                              e-
                                                                              gory=None,
                                                                              **key-
                                                                              words)

Bases:      sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity, sage.
modules.with_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism

```

A concrete class for triangular module morphisms obtained by extending a function by linearity.

See also:

- `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()` for usage information and examples;
- `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism` for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- `ModuleMorphismByLinearity` and `TriangularModuleMorphism`.

```

class sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphismFromFunction (domain,
                                                                              func-
                                                                              tion,
                                                                              codomain=None,
                                                                              cat-
                                                                              e-
                                                                              gory=None,
                                                                              **key-
                                                                              words)

Bases:      sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismFromFunction, sage.
modules.with_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism

```

A concrete class for triangular module morphisms implemented by a function.

See also:

- `ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module_morphism()` for usage information and examples;
- `sage.modules.with_basis.morphism` for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- `ModuleMorphismFromFunction` and `TriangularModuleMorphism`.

`sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.pointwise_inverse_function(f)`

Return the function  $x \mapsto 1/f(x)$ .

INPUT:

- $f$  – a function

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.with_basis.morphism import pointwise_inverse_function
sage: def f(x): return x
....:
sage: g = pointwise_inverse_function(f)
sage: g(1), g(2), g(3)
(1, 1/2, 1/3)
```

`pointwise_inverse_function()` is an involution:

```
sage: f is pointwise_inverse_function(g)
True
```

---

**Todo:** This has nothing to do here!!! Should there be a library for pointwise operations on functions somewhere in Sage?

---



## QUOTIENTS OF MODULES WITH BASIS

```
class sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient.QuotientModuleWithBasis(submodule,
                                                                    category)
```

```
    Bases: sage.combinat.free_module.CombinatorialFreeModule
```

A class for quotients of a module with basis by a submodule.

INPUT:

- submodule – a submodule of self
- category – a category (default: `ModulesWithBasis(submodule.base_ring())`)

submodule should be a free submodule admitting a basis in unitriangular echelon form. Typically submodule is a *SubmoduleWithBasis* as returned by `Modules.WithBasis.ParentMethods.submodule()`.

The lift method should have a method `.cokernel_basis_indices` that computes the indexing set of a subset  $B$  of the basis of self that spans some supplementary of submodule in self (typically the non characteristic columns of the aforementioned echelon form). submodule should further implement a `submodule.reduce(x)` method that returns the unique element in the span of  $B$  which is equivalent to  $x$  modulo submodule.

This is meant to be constructed via `Modules.WithBasis.FiniteDimensional.ParentMethods.quotient_module()`

This differs from `sage.rings.quotient_ring.QuotientRing` in the following ways:

- submodule needs not be an ideal. If it is, the transportation of the ring structure is taken care of by the `Subquotients` categories.
- Thanks to `.cokernel_basis_indices`, we know the indices of a basis of the quotient, and elements are represented directly in the free module spanned by those indices rather than by wrapping elements of the ambient space.

There is room for sharing more code between those two implementations and generalizing them. See [trac ticket #18204](#).

See also:

- `Modules.WithBasis.ParentMethods.submodule()`
- `Modules.WithBasis.FiniteDimensional.ParentMethods.quotient_module()`
- *SubmoduleWithBasis*
- `sage.rings.quotient_ring.QuotientRing`

**ambient()**

Return the ambient space of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.quotient_module((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]))
sage: Y.ambient() is X
True
```

**lift(x)**

Lift x to the ambient space of self.

INPUT:

- x – an element of self

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.quotient_module((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2])); y = Y.basis()
sage: Y.lift(y[2])
x[2]
```

**retract(x)**

Retract an element of the ambient space by projecting it back to self.

INPUT:

- x – an element of the ambient space of self

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.quotient_module((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2])); y = Y.basis()
sage: Y.print_options(prefix='y')
sage: Y.retract(x[0])
y[2]
sage: Y.retract(x[1])
y[2]
sage: Y.retract(x[2])
y[2]
```

**class** sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.**SubmoduleWithBasis**(basis, ambient,  
unitriangular,  
category)

Bases: sage.combinat.free\_module.CombinatorialFreeModule

A base class for submodules of a ModuleWithBasis spanned by a (possibly infinite) basis in echelon form.

INPUT:

- basis – a family of elements in echelon form in some module with basis  $V$ , or data that can be converted into such a family
- unitriangular – if the lift morphism is unitriangular
- ambient – the ambient space  $V$
- category – a category

Further arguments are passed down to `CombinatorialFreeModule`.This is meant to be constructed via `Modules.WithBasis.ParentMethods.submodule()`.



See also:

- `Modules.WithBasis.ParentMethods.submodule()`
- [\*QuotientModuleWithBasis\*](#)

**ambient()**

Return the ambient space of `self`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3)); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.submodule((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]))
sage: Y.ambient() is X
True
```

**is\_submodule(*other*)**

Return whether `self` is a submodule of `other`.

INPUT:

- `other` – another submodule of the same ambient module, or the ambient module itself

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(4)); x = X.basis()
sage: F = X.submodule([x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2], x[2]-x[3]])
sage: G = X.submodule([x[0]-x[2]])
sage: H = X.submodule([x[0]-x[1], x[2]])
sage: F.is_submodule(X)
True
sage: G.is_submodule(F)
True
sage: H.is_submodule(F)
False
```

**lift()**

The lift (embedding) map from `self` to the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.submodule((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]), already_echelonized=True); y = Y.basis()
sage: Y.lift
Generic morphism:
  From: Free module generated by {0, 1} over Rational Field
  To:   Free module generated by {0, 1, 2} over Rational Field
sage: [ Y.lift(u) for u in y ]
[x[0] - x[1], x[1] - x[2]]
sage: (y[0] + y[1]).lift()
x[0] - x[2]
```

**reduce()**

The reduce map.

This map reduces elements of the ambient space modulo this submodule.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.submodule((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]), already_echelonized=True)
sage: Y.reduce
Generic endomorphism of Free module generated by {0, 1, 2} over Rational Field
sage: Y.reduce(x[1])
x[2]
sage: Y.reduce(2*x[0] + x[1])
3*x[2]
```

**retract()**

The retract map from the ambient space.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.submodule((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]), already_echelonized=True)
sage: Y.print_options(prefix='y')
sage: Y.retract
Generic morphism:
  From: Free module generated by {0, 1, 2} over Rational Field
  To:   Free module generated by {0, 1} over Rational Field
sage: Y.retract(x[0] - x[2])
y[0] + y[1]
```

## ITERATORS OVER FINITE SUBMODULES OF A $\mathbb{Z}$ -MODULE

We iterate over the elements of a finite  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module. The action of  $\mathbb{Z}$  must be the natural one.

This class is intended to provide optimizations for the `sage.free_module.FreeModule_generic:__iter__()` method.

AUTHORS:

- Thomas Feulner (2012-08-31): initial version
- Punarbasu Purkayastha (2012-11-09): replaced the loop with recursion
- Thomas Feulner (2012-11-09): added functionality to enumerate cosets, `FiniteFieldsubspace_projPoint_iterator`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator
sage: F.<x,y,z> = FreeAlgebra(GF(3),3)
sage: iter = FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator([x,y], [3,3])
sage: list(iter)
[0, x, 2*x, y, x + y, 2*x + y, 2*y, x + 2*y, 2*x + 2*y]
```

There is a specialization for subspaces over finite fields:

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator
sage: A = random_matrix(GF(4, 'a'), 5, 100)
sage: iter = FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(A)
sage: len(list(iter))
1024
```

The module also allows the iteration over cosets:

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator
sage: A = random_matrix(GF(4, 'a'), 5, 100)
sage: v = random_vector(GF(4, 'a'), 100)
sage: iter = FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(A, v)
sage: len(list(iter))
1024
```

```
class sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter.FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator
    Bases: sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter.FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator
```

This class implements an iterator over the subspace of a vector space over a finite field. The subspace is generated by `basis`.

INPUT:

- `basis` – a list of vectors or a matrix with elements over a finite field. If a matrix is provided then it is not checked whether the matrix is full ranked. Similarly, if a list of vectors is provided, then the linear independence of the vectors is not checked.
- `coset_rep` (optional) – a vector in the same ambient space, if one aims to compute a coset of the vector space given by `basis`.
- `immutable` (optional; default: `False`) – set it to `True` to return immutable vectors.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator
sage: A = random_matrix(GF(2), 10, 100)
sage: iter = FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(A)
sage: len(list(iter))
1024
sage: X = random_matrix(GF(4, 'a'), 7, 100).row_space()
sage: s = list(X) # long time (5s on sage.math, 2013)
sage: t = list(FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(X.basis())) # takes 0.31s
sage: sorted(t) == sorted(s) # long time
True
```

**class** `sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter.FiniteFieldsubspace_projPoint_iterator`  
 Bases: `object`

This class implements an iterator over the projective points of a vector space over a finite field. The vector space is generated by `basis` and need not to be equal to the full ambient space.

A projective point (= one dimensional subspace)  $P$  will be represented by a generator  $p$ . To ensure that all  $p$  will be normalized you can set the optional argument `normalize` to `True`.

INPUT:

- `basis` – a list of vectors or a matrix with elements over a finite field. If a matrix is provided then it is not checked whether the matrix is full ranked. Similarly, if a list of vectors is provided, then the linear independence of the vectors is not checked.
- `normalize` (optional; default: `False`) – boolean which indicates if the returned vectors should be normalized, i.e. the first nonzero coordinate is equal to 1.
- `immutable` (optional; default: `False`) – set it to `True` to return immutable vectors.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator,
↪ FiniteFieldsubspace_projPoint_iterator
sage: A = random_matrix(GF(4, 'a'), 5, 100)
sage: a = len(list(FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(A)))
sage: b = len(list(FiniteFieldsubspace_projPoint_iterator(A)))
sage: b == (a-1)/3
True
```

Prove that the option `normalize == True` will only return normalized vectors.

```
sage: all(x.monic() == x for x in FiniteFieldsubspace_projPoint_iterator(A, True)) True
```

**next** ()

`x.next()` -> the next value, or raise `StopIteration`

**class** `sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter.FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator`  
 Bases: `object`

Let  $G$  be an abelian group and suppose that  $(g_0, \dots, g_n)$  is a list of elements of  $G$ , whose additive orders are equal to  $m_i$  and  $\sum_{i=0}^n x_i g_i = 0$  for  $x_i \in \mathbf{Z}_{m_i}$  for  $i \in \{0, \dots, n\}$  implies  $x_i = 0$  for all  $i$ .

This class implements an iterator over the  $\mathbf{Z}$ -submodule  $M = \{\sum_{i=0}^n x_i g_i\}$ . If the independence condition from above is not fulfilled, we can still use this iterator to run over the elements. In this case the elements will occur multiple times.

Getting from one element of the submodule to another is performed by one single addition in  $G$ .

INPUT:

- `basis` - the elements  $(g_0, \dots, g_n)$
- `order` (optional) - the additive\_orders  $m_i$  of  $g_i$ .
- `coset_rep` (optional) – an element of  $g$ , if one aims to compute a coset of the  $\mathbf{Z}$ -submodule  $M$ .
- `immutable` (optional; default: `False`) – set it to `True` to return immutable elements. Setting this to `True` makes sense if the elements are vectors. See [FiniteFieldsubspace\\_iterator](#) for examples.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator
sage: F.<x,y,z> = FreeAlgebra(GF(3),3)
sage: iter = FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator([x,y], [3,3])
sage: list(iter)
[0, x, 2*x, y, x + y, 2*x + y, 2*y, x + 2*y, 2*x + 2*y]
sage: iter = FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator([x,y], [3,3], z)
sage: list(iter)
[z, x + z, 2*x + z, y + z, x + y + z, 2*x + y + z, 2*y + z, x + 2*y + z, 2*x +
↪ 2*y + z]
```

**next()**

`x.next()` -> the next value, or raise `StopIteration`



## FREE QUADRATIC MODULES

Sage supports computation with free quadratic modules over an arbitrary commutative ring. Nontrivial functionality is available over  $\mathbf{Z}$  and fields. All free modules over an integral domain are equipped with an embedding in an ambient vector space and an inner product, which you can specify and change.

Create the free module of rank  $n$  over an arbitrary commutative ring  $R$  using the command `FreeModule(R, n)` with a given `inner_product_matrix`.

The following example illustrates the creation of both a vector spaces and a free module over the integers and a submodule of it. Use the functions `FreeModule`, `span` and member functions of free modules to create free modules. “Do not use the `FreeModule_XXX` constructors directly.”

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = Matrix(QQ, [[2,1,0],[1,2,1],[0,1,2]])
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3,inner_product_matrix=M)
sage: type(V)
<class 'sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_field_with_
↪category'>
sage: V.inner_product_matrix()
[2 1 0]
[1 2 1]
[0 1 2]
sage: W = V.subspace([[1,2,7],[1,1,0]])
sage: type(W)
<class 'sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_field_with_
↪category'>
sage: W
Quadratic space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -7]
[ 0  1  7]
Inner product matrix:
[2 1 0]
[1 2 1]
[0 1 2]
sage: W.gram_matrix()
[ 100 -104]
[-104  114]
```

AUTHORS:

- David Kohel (2008-06): First created (based on `free_module.py`)

```
sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule(base_ring, rank, inner_product_matrix,
                                                         sparse=False, inner_product_ring=None)
```

Create the free quadratic module over the given commutative ring of the given rank.

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – a commutative ring
- `rank` – a nonnegative integer
- `inner_product_matrix` – the inner product matrix
- `sparse` – bool; (default False)
- `inner_product_ring` – the inner product codomain ring; (default None)

OUTPUT:

A free quadratic module (with given inner product matrix).

---

**Note:** In Sage it is the case that there is only one dense and one sparse free ambient quadratic module of rank  $n$  over  $R$  and given inner product matrix.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M2 = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: M2 is FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[1, 2, 3, 4])
True
sage: M2.inner_product_matrix()
[1 2]
[3 4]
sage: M3 = FreeModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[[1, 2], [3, 4]])
sage: M3 is M2
True
```

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient(base_ring,
                                                                    rank,
                                                                    inner_product_matrix,
                                                                    sparse=False)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient`, `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic`

Ambient free module over a commutative ring.

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_domain(base_ring,
                                                                              rank,
                                                                              inner_product_matrix,
                                                                              sparse=False)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain`, `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient`

Ambient free quadratic module over an integral domain.

**ambient\_vector\_space**()

Returns the ambient vector space, which is this free module tensored with its fraction field.

EXAMPLES:



```
sage: M = ZZ^3; M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_field(base_field,
                                                                           di-
                                                                           men-
                                                                           sion,
                                                                           in-
                                                                           ner_product_matrix,
                                                                           sparse=False)

Bases:      sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field,      sage.modules.
free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_field,      sage.modules.
free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_pid
```

Create the ambient vector space of given dimension over the given field.

INPUT:

- base\_field – a field
- dimension – a non-negative integer
- sparse – bool (default: False)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: VectorSpace(QQ,3,inner_product_matrix=[[2,1,0],[1,2,0],[0,1,2]])
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Inner product matrix:
[2 1 0]
[1 2 0]
[0 1 2]
```

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_pid(base_ring,
                                                                           rank,
                                                                           in-
                                                                           ner_product_matrix,
                                                                           sparse=False)

Bases:      sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_pid,      sage.modules.
free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_pid,      sage.modules.
free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_domain
```

Ambient free quadratic module over a principal ideal domain.

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic(base_ring,
                                                                           rank,
                                                                           degree,
                                                                           in-
                                                                           ner_product_matrix,
                                                                           sparse=False)
```

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic*

Base class for all free quadratic modules.

Modules are ordered by inclusion in the same ambient space.

```
ambient_module()
Return the ambient module associated to this module.
```

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the integral domain Multivariate_
Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

sage: V = FreeModule(QQ, 4).span([[1,2,3,4], [1,0,0,0]]); V
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  0  0]
[ 0  1 3/2  2]
sage: V.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field

```

**determinant()**

Return the determinant of this free module.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3, inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: M.determinant()
1
sage: N = M.span([[1,2,3]])
sage: N.determinant()
14
sage: P = M.span([[1,2,3], [1,1,1]])
sage: P.determinant()
6

```

**discriminant()**

Return the discriminant of this free module, defined to be  $(-1)^r$  of the determinant, where  $r = n/2$  ( $n$  even) or  $(n-1)/2$  ( $n$  odd) for a module of rank  $n$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.discriminant()
1
sage: N = M.span([[1,2,3]])
sage: N.discriminant()
14
sage: P = M.span([[1,2,3], [1,1,1]])
sage: P.discriminant()
6

```

**gram\_matrix()**

Return the gram matrix associated to this free module, defined to be  $G = B \cdot A \cdot B.\text{transpose}()$ , where  $A$  is the inner product matrix (induced from the ambient space), and  $B$  the basis matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,4)
sage: u = V([1/2,1/2,1/2,1/2])
sage: v = V([0,1,1,0])
sage: w = V([0,0,1,1])
sage: M = span([u,v,w], ZZ)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix() == V.inner_product_matrix()
True

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: L = M.submodule_with_basis([u,v,w])
sage: L.inner_product_matrix() == M.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L.gram_matrix()
[1 1 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 1 2]

```

**inner\_product\_matrix()**

Return the inner product matrix associated to this module. By definition this is the inner product matrix of the ambient space, hence may be of degree greater than the rank of the module.

N.B. The inner product does not have to be symmetric (see examples).

TODO: Differentiate the image ring of the inner product from the base ring of the module and/or ambient space. E.g. On an integral module over  $\mathbb{ZZ}$  the inner product pairing could naturally take values in  $\mathbb{ZZ}$ ,  $\mathbb{QQ}$ ,  $\mathbb{RR}$ , or  $\mathbb{CC}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]

```

The inner product does not have to be symmetric or definite:

```

sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[[1, -1], [2, 5]])
sage: N.inner_product_matrix()
[ 1 -1]
[ 2  5]
sage: u, v = N.basis()
sage: u.inner_product(v)
-1
sage: v.inner_product(u)
2

```

The inner product matrix is defined with respect to the ambient space.

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: u = V([1/2, 1, 1])
sage: v = V([1, 1, 1/2])
sage: M = span([u, v], ZZ)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0 0] [0 1 0] [0 0 1]
sage: M.inner_product_matrix() ==
V.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: M.gram_matrix()
[ 1/2 -3/4] [-3/4 13/4]

```

```

class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_field(base_field,
                                                                              di-
                                                                              men-
                                                                              sion,
                                                                              de-
                                                                              gree,
                                                                              in-
                                                                              ner_product_matrix,
                                                                              sparse=False)
Bases:      sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field,      sage.modules.
free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_pid

```

Base class for all free modules over fields.

**span** (*gens*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the K-span of the given list of gens, where K is the base field of self. Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of self.

INPUT:

- *gens* – list of vectors
- *check* – bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of gens into base field
- *already\_echelonized* – bool (default: False): set this if you know the gens are already in echelon form

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span([[1,1,1]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1]
```

**span\_of\_basis** (*basis*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the free K-module with the given basis, where K is the base field of self. Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of self.

INPUT:

- *basis* – list of vectors
- *check* – bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of gens into base field
- *already\_echelonized* – bool (default: False): set this if you know the gens are already in echelon form

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,0]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
[3 3 0]
```

The basis vectors must be linearly independent or a `ValueError` exception is raised:

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,3]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

```

class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_pid(base_ring,
                                                                           rank,
                                                                           de-
                                                                           gree,
                                                                           in-
                                                                           ner_product_matrix,
                                                                           sparse=False)

Bases:      sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid,      sage.modules.
free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic

```

Class of all free modules over a PID.

**span** (*gens*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the R-span of the given list of gens, where R is the base ring of self. Note that this span need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: W = V.submodule([V.gen(0)])
sage: W.span([V.gen(1)])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: W.submodule([V.gen(1)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ArithmeticError: Argument gens (= [(0, 1, 0)]) does not generate a submodule_
↳ of self.

```

**span\_of\_basis** (*basis*, *check=True*, *already\_echelonized=False*)

Return the free R-module with the given basis, where R is the base ring of self. Note that this R-module need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([M([1, 2, 3])])

```

Next we create two free **Z**-modules, neither of which is a submodule of *W*:

```

sage: W.span_of_basis([M([2, 4, 0])]) Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
basis matrix: [2 4 0]

```

The following module isn't even in the ambient space:

```

sage: Q = QQ
sage: W.span_of_basis([ Q('1/5')*M([1, 2, 0]), Q('1/7')*M([1, 1, 0]) ])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/5 2/5 0]
[1/7 1/7 0]

```

Of course the input basis vectors must be linearly independent:

```

sage: W.span_of_basis([ [1, 2, 0], [2, 4, 0] ])
Traceback (most recent call last):

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

**zero\_submodule()**

Return the zero submodule of this module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: V.zero_submodule()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[]
```

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_field(ambient,
                                                                              gens,
                                                                              in-
                                                                              ner_product_matrix,
                                                                              check=True,
                                                                              al-
                                                                              ready_echelonized=
Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_field, sage.modules.
free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_with_basis_field
```

An embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis.

EXAMPLES:

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis, the `echelon_coordinates()` and `user_coordinates()` agree:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]

sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)

sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_pid(ambient,
                                                                              gens,
                                                                              in-
                                                                              ner_product_matrix,
                                                                              check=True,
                                                                              al-
                                                                              ready_echelonized=Fa
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_pid`, `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_with_basis_pid`

An  $R$ -submodule of  $K^n$  where  $K$  is the fraction field of a principal ideal domain  $R$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,19]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1  2  3]
[ 4  5 19]
```

We can save and load submodules and elements:

```
sage: loads(W.dumps()) == W
True
sage: v = W.0 + W.1
sage: loads(v.dumps()) == v
True
```

**class** `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_with_basis_field`(*amb*)

ba-  
sis,  
in-  
ner.  
che  
ech  
e-  
l-  
o-  
nize  
ech  
e-  
l-  
o-  
nize  
al-  
rea

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_field`, `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_field`, `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_with_basis_pid`

An embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = QQ^3; W = M.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,19]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1  2  3]
[ 4  5 19]
```

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis possibly different than the echelonized basis, the `echelon_coordinates()` and `user_coordinates()` do not agree:

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]

sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.echelonized_basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)

sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[5, -1]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)

```

We can load and save submodules:

```

sage: loads(W.dumps()) == W
True

sage: K.<x> = FractionField(PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x'))
sage: M = K^3; W = M.span_of_basis([[1,1,x]])
sage: loads(W.dumps()) == W
True

```

**class** sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.**FreeQuadraticModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid**(ambient

ba-  
sis,  
in-  
ner\_pr  
check=  
ech-  
e-  
l-  
o-  
nize=K  
ech-  
e-  
l-  
o-  
nized\_  
al-  
ready\_

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid`, `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_pid`

An  $R$ -submodule of  $K^n$  with distinguished basis, where  $K$  is the fraction field of a principal ideal domain  $R$ .

Modules are ordered by inclusion.

EXAMPLES:

First we compare two equal vector spaces:



```

sage: A = FreeQuadraticModule(QQ, 3, 2*matrix.identity(3))
sage: V = A.span([[1, 2, 3], [5, 6, 7], [8, 9, 10]])
sage: W = A.span([[5, 6, 7], [8, 9, 10]])
sage: V == W
True

```

Next we compare a one dimensional space to the two dimensional space defined above:

```

sage: M = A.span([[5, 6, 7]])
sage: V == M
False
sage: M < V
doctest:warning
...
DeprecationWarning: The default order on free modules has changed. The old_
↳ordering is in sage.modules.free_module.EchelonMatrixKey
See http://trac.sagemath.org/23978 for details.
True
sage: V < M
False

```

We compare a **Z**-module to the one-dimensional space above:

```

sage: V = A.span([[5, 6, 7]])
sage: V = V.change_ring(ZZ).scale(1/11)
sage: V < M
True
sage: M < V
False

```

### **change\_ring(R)**

Return the free module over R obtained by coercing each element of self into a vector over the fraction field of R, then taking the resulting R-module. Raises a `TypeError` if coercion is not possible.

INPUT:

- R – a principal ideal domain

EXAMPLES:

Changing rings preserves the inner product and the user basis:

```

sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2, '1/2', 1]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 1/4 1/2]
sage: W.change_ring(GF(7))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 2 4]

sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[[1, -1], [2, 5]])
sage: N.inner_product_matrix()
[ 1 -1]
[ 2  5]
sage: Np = N.change_ring(RDF)
sage: Np.inner_product_matrix()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[ 1.0 -1.0]
[ 2.0  5.0]
```

```
sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.InnerProductSpace(K, dimension, inner_product_matrix,
                                                    sparse=False)
```

**EXAMPLES:**

The base can be complicated, as long as it is a field:

```
sage: F.<x> = FractionField(PolynomialRing(ZZ, 'x'))
sage: D = diagonal_matrix([x, x-1, x+1])
sage: V = QuadraticSpace(F, 3, D)
sage: V
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 3 over Fraction Field of Univariate_
↪Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
Inner product matrix:
[  x      0      0]
[  0 x - 1      0]
[  0      0 x + 1]
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

The base must be a field or a `TypeError` is raised:

```
sage: QuadraticSpace(ZZ, 5, identity_matrix(ZZ, 2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument K (= Integer Ring) must be a field.
```

```
sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.QuadraticSpace(K, dimension, inner_product_matrix,
                                                    sparse=False)
```

**EXAMPLES:**

The base can be complicated, as long as it is a field:

```
sage: F.<x> = FractionField(PolynomialRing(ZZ, 'x'))
sage: D = diagonal_matrix([x, x-1, x+1])
sage: V = QuadraticSpace(F, 3, D)
sage: V
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 3 over Fraction Field of Univariate_
↪Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
Inner product matrix:
[  x      0      0]
[  0 x - 1      0]
[  0      0 x + 1]
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

The base must be a field or a `TypeError` is raised:

```
sage: QuadraticSpace(ZZ,5,identity_matrix(ZZ,2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument K (= Integer Ring) must be a field.
```

`sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.is_FreeQuadraticModule(M)`

Return True if  $M$  is a free quadratic module.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_quadratic_module import is_FreeQuadraticModule
sage: U = FreeModule(QQ,3)
sage: is_FreeQuadraticModule(U)
False
sage: V = FreeModule(QQ,3,inner_product_matrix=diagonal_matrix([1,1,1]))
sage: is_FreeQuadraticModule(V)
True
sage: W = FreeModule(QQ,3,inner_product_matrix=diagonal_matrix([2,3,3]))
sage: is_FreeQuadraticModule(W)
True
```



## INTEGRAL LATTICES

An integral lattice is a finitely generated free abelian group  $L \cong \mathbf{Z}^r$  equipped with a non-degenerate, symmetric bilinear form  $L \times L \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$ .

Here, lattices have an ambient quadratic space  $\mathbf{Q}^n$  and a distinguished basis.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = Matrix(ZZ, [[0,1], [1,0]])
sage: IntegralLattice(M)
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[0 1]
[1 0]
```

A lattice can be defined by an inner product matrix of the ambient space and a basis:

```
sage: G = matrix.identity(3)
sage: basis = [[1,-1,0], [0,1,-1]]
sage: L = IntegralLattice(G, basis)
sage: L
Lattice of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[ 1 -1  0]
[ 0  1 -1]
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]

sage: L.gram_matrix()
[ 2 -1]
[-1  2]
```

AUTHORS:

- Simon Brandhorst (2017-09): First created
- Paolo Menegatti (2018-03): Added `IntegralLatticeDirectSum`, `IntegralLatticeGluing`

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module_integer_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule_integer_symm
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_with_basis_pid`

This class represents non-degenerate, integral, symmetric free quadratic  $\mathbb{Z}$ -modules.

INPUT:

- `ambient` – an ambient free quadratic module
- `basis` – a list of elements of ambient or a matrix
- `inner_product_matrix` – a symmetric matrix over the rationals

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: IntegralLattice("U",basis=[vector([1,1])])
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[0 1]
[1 0]
```

**automorphisms** (*gens=None, is\_finite=None*)

Return the orthogonal group of this lattice as a matrix group.

The elements are isometries of the ambient vector space which preserve this lattice. They are represented by matrices with respect to the standard basis.

INPUT:

- `gens` – a list of matrices (default:None)
- `is_finite` – bool (default: None) If set to True, then the group is placed in the category of finite groups. Sage does not check this.

OUTPUT:

The matrix group generated by `gens`. If `gens` is not specified, then generators of the full orthogonal group of this lattice are computed. They are continued as the identity on the orthogonal complement of the lattice in its ambient space. Currently, we can only compute the orthogonal group for positive definite lattices.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A4 = IntegralLattice("A4")
sage: Aut = A4.orthogonal_group()
sage: Aut
Group of isometries with 5 generators (
[-1  0  0  0]  [0  0  0  1]  [-1 -1 -1  0]  [ 1  0  0  0]  [ 1  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0  0]  [0  0  1  0]  [ 0  0  0 -1]  [-1 -1 -1 -1]  [ 0  1  0  0]
[ 0  0 -1  0]  [0  1  0  0]  [ 0  0  1  1]  [ 0  0  0  1]  [ 0  0  1  1]
[ 0  0  0 -1], [1  0  0  0], [ 0  1  0  0], [ 0  0  1  0], [ 0  0  0 -1]
)
```

The group acts from the right on the lattice and its discriminant group:

```
sage: x = A4.an_element()
sage: g = Aut.an_element()
sage: g
[ 1  1  1  0]
[ 0  0 -1  0]
[ 0  0  1  1]
[ 0 -1 -1 -1]
sage: x*g
(1, 1, 1, 0)
sage: (x*g).parent()==A4
True
sage: (g*x).parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: y = A4.discriminant_group().an_element()
sage: y*g
(1)
```

If the group is finite we can compute the usual things:

```
sage: Aut.order()
240
sage: conj = Aut.conjugacy_classes_representatives()
sage: len(conj)
14
sage: Aut.structure_description()
'C2 x S5'
```

The lattice can live in a larger ambient space:

```
sage: A2 = IntegralLattice(matrix.identity(3), Matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [1, -1, 0, 0, 1, -1]))
sage: A2.orthogonal_group()
Group of isometries with 3 generators (
[-1/3  2/3  2/3]  [ 2/3  2/3 -1/3]  [1 0 0]
[ 2/3 -1/3  2/3]  [ 2/3 -1/3  2/3]  [0 0 1]
[ 2/3  2/3 -1/3], [-1/3  2/3  2/3], [0 1 0]
)
```

It can be negative definite as well:

```
sage: A2m = IntegralLattice(-Matrix(ZZ, 2, [2, 1, 1, 2]))
sage: G = A2m.orthogonal_group()
sage: G.order()
12
```

If the lattice is indefinite, sage does not know how to compute generators. Can you teach it?:

```
sage: U = IntegralLattice(Matrix(ZZ, 2, [0, 1, 1, 0]))
sage: U.orthogonal_group()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: currently, we can only compute generators for orthogonal_
↳groups over definite lattices.
```

But we can define subgroups:

```

sage: S = IntegralLattice(Matrix(ZZ,2,[2, 3, 3, 2]))
sage: f = Matrix(ZZ,2,[0,1,-1,3])
sage: S.orthogonal_group([f])
Group of isometries with 1 generator (
[ 0  1]
[-1  3]
)

```

**direct\_sum(*M*)**

Return the direct sum of this lattice with *M*.

INPUT:

- *M* – a module over **Z**

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A = IntegralLattice(1)
sage: A.direct_sum(A)
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]

```

**discriminant\_group(*s=0*)**

Return the discriminant group  $L^\vee/L$  of this lattice.

INPUT:

- *s* – an integer (default: 0)

OUTPUT:

The *s* primary part of the discriminant group. If *s* = 0, returns the whole discriminant group.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L = IntegralLattice(Matrix(ZZ,2,2,[2,1,1,-2])*2)
sage: L.discriminant_group()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 10)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[ 1 1/2]
[1/2 9/5]
sage: L.discriminant_group(2)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 2)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[ 1 1/2]
[1/2  1]
sage: L.discriminant_group(5)
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (5,)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[6/5]

```

**dual\_lattice()**

Return the dual lattice as a *FreeQuadraticModule*



Let  $L$  be a lattice. Its dual lattice is

$$L^\vee = \{x \in L \otimes \mathbf{Q} : (x, l) \in \mathbf{Z} \forall l \in L\}.$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = IntegralLattice("A2")
sage: Ldual=L.dual_lattice()
sage: Ldual
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/3 2/3]
[ 0   1]
```

Since our lattices are always integral, a lattice is contained in its dual:

```
sage: L.is_submodule(Ldual)
True
```

**genus()**

Return the genus of this lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: L = IntegralLattice("U")
sage: L.genus()
Genus of
[0 1]
[1 0]
Signature: (1, 1)
Genus symbol at 2: 1^2
```

**is\_even()**

Return whether the diagonal entries of the Gram matrix are even.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: G = Matrix(ZZ,2,2,[-1,1,1,2])
sage: L = IntegralLattice(G)
sage: L.is_even()
False
sage: L = IntegralLattice("A2")
sage: L.is_even()
True
```

**is\_primitive(M)**

Return whether  $M$  is a primitive submodule of this lattice.

A  $\mathbf{Z}$ -submodule  $M$  of a  $\mathbf{Z}$ -module  $L$  is called primitive if the quotient  $L/M$  is torsion free.

INPUT:

- $M$  – a submodule of this lattice

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: U = IntegralLattice("U")
sage: L1 = U.span([vector([1,1])])
sage: L2 = U.span([vector([1,-1])])
sage: U.is_primitive(L1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

True
sage: U.is_primitive(L2)
True
sage: U.is_primitive(L1+L2)
False

```

We can also compute the index:

```

sage: (L1+L2).index_in(U)
2

```

### **orthogonal\_complement** (*M*)

Return the orthogonal complement of *M* in this lattice.

INPUT:

- *M* – a module in the same ambient space or a list of elements of the ambient space

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H5 = Matrix(ZZ, 2, [2, 1, 1, -2])
sage: L = IntegralLattice(H5)
sage: S = L.span([vector([1, 1])])
sage: L.orthogonal_complement(S)
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 3]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2  1]
[ 1 -2]

sage: L = IntegralLattice(2)
sage: L.orthogonal_complement([vector(ZZ, [1, 0])])
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]

```

### **orthogonal\_group** (*gens=None, is\_finite=None*)

Return the orthogonal group of this lattice as a matrix group.

The elements are isometries of the ambient vector space which preserve this lattice. They are represented by matrices with respect to the standard basis.

INPUT:

- *gens* – a list of matrices (default: *None*)
- *is\_finite* – bool (default: *None*) If set to *True*, then the group is placed in the category of finite groups. Sage does not check this.

OUTPUT:

The matrix group generated by *gens*. If *gens* is not specified, then generators of the full orthogonal group of this lattice are computed. They are continued as the identity on the orthogonal complement of the lattice in its ambient space. Currently, we can only compute the orthogonal group for positive definite lattices.

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A4 = IntegralLattice("A4")
sage: Aut = A4.orthogonal_group()
sage: Aut
Group of isometries with 5 generators (
[-1  0  0  0]  [0  0  0  1]  [-1 -1 -1  0]  [ 1  0  0  0]  [ 1  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0  0]  [0  0  1  0]  [ 0  0  0 -1]  [-1 -1 -1 -1]  [ 0  1  0  0]
[ 0  0 -1  0]  [0  1  0  0]  [ 0  0  1  1]  [ 0  0  0  1]  [ 0  0  1  1]
[ 0  0  0 -1], [1  0  0  0], [ 0  1  0  0], [ 0  0  1  0], [ 0  0  0 -1]
)

```

The group acts from the right on the lattice and its discriminant group:

```

sage: x = A4.an_element()
sage: g = Aut.an_element()
sage: g
[ 1  1  1  0]
[ 0  0 -1  0]
[ 0  0  1  1]
[ 0 -1 -1 -1]
sage: x*g
(1, 1, 1, 0)
sage: (x*g).parent()==A4
True
sage: (g*x).parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: y = A4.discriminant_group().an_element()
sage: y*g
(1)

```

If the group is finite we can compute the usual things:

```

sage: Aut.order()
240
sage: conj = Aut.conjugacy_classes_representatives()
sage: len(conj)
14
sage: Aut.structure_description()
'C2 x S5'

```

The lattice can live in a larger ambient space:

```

sage: A2 = IntegralLattice(matrix.identity(3), Matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [1, -1, 0, 0, 1, -1]))
sage: A2.orthogonal_group()
Group of isometries with 3 generators (
[-1/3  2/3  2/3]  [ 2/3  2/3 -1/3]  [1  0  0]
[ 2/3 -1/3  2/3]  [ 2/3 -1/3  2/3]  [0  0  1]
[ 2/3  2/3 -1/3], [-1/3  2/3  2/3], [0  1  0]
)

```

It can be negative definite as well:

```

sage: A2m = IntegralLattice(-Matrix(ZZ, 2, [2, 1, 1, 2]))
sage: G = A2m.orthogonal_group()
sage: G.order()
12

```

If the lattice is indefinite, sage does not know how to compute generators. Can you teach it?:

```

sage: U = IntegralLattice(Matrix(ZZ,2,[0,1,1,0]))
sage: U.orthogonal_group()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: currently, we can only compute generators for orthogonal_
↳groups over definite lattices.

```

But we can define subgroups:

```

sage: S = IntegralLattice(Matrix(ZZ,2,[2, 3, 3, 2]))
sage: f = Matrix(ZZ,2,[0,1,-1,3])
sage: S.orthogonal_group([f])
Group of isometries with 1 generator (
[ 0  1]
[-1  3]
)

```

### **overlattice**(gens)

Return the lattice spanned by this lattice and gens.

INPUT:

- gens – a list of elements or a rational matrix

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L = IntegralLattice(Matrix(ZZ,2,2,[2,0,0,2]))
sage: M = L.overlattice([vector([1,1])/2])
sage: M.gram_matrix()
[1 1]
[1 2]

```

### **signature**()

Return the signature of this lattice, which is defined as the difference between the number of positive eigenvalues and the number of negative eigenvalues in the Gram matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: U = IntegralLattice("U")
sage: U.signature()
0

```

### **signature\_pair**()

Return the signature tuple  $(n_+, n_-)$  of this lattice.

Here  $n_+$  (resp.  $n_-$ ) is the number of positive (resp. negative) eigenvalues of the Gram matrix.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: A2 = IntegralLattice("A2")
sage: A2.signature_pair()
(2, 0)

```

### **sublattice**(basis)

Return the sublattice spanned by basis.

INPUT:

- basis – A list of elements of this lattice.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: U = IntegralLattice("U")
sage: S = U.sublattice([vector([1,1])])
sage: S
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[0 1]
[1 0]
sage: U.sublattice([vector([1,-1])/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: lattices must be integral; use FreeQuadraticModule instead
sage: S.sublattice([vector([1,-1])])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the basis (= [(1, -1)]) does not span a submodule

```

**tensor\_product** (*other*, *discard\_basis=False*)

Return the tensor product of self and other.

INPUT:

- *other* – an integral lattice
- **discard\_basis** – a boolean (default: **False**). If **True**, then the lattice returned is equipped with the standard basis.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L = IntegralLattice("D3", [[1,-1,0], [0,1,-1]])
sage: L1 = L.tensor_product(L)
sage: L2 = L.tensor_product(L, True)
sage: L1
Lattice of degree 9 and rank 4 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[ 1 -1  0 -1  1  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  1 -1  0 -1  1  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  1 -1  0 -1  1  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  1 -1  0 -1  1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 4 -2 -2 -2  1  1 -2  1  1]
[-2  4  0  1 -2  0  1 -2  0]
[-2  0  4  1  0 -2  1  0 -2]
[-2  1  1  4 -2 -2  0  0  0]
[ 1 -2  0 -2  4  0  0  0  0]
[ 1  0 -2 -2  0  4  0  0  0]
[-2  1  1  0  0  0  4 -2 -2]
[ 1 -2  0  0  0  0 -2  4  0]
[ 1  0 -2  0  0  0 -2  0  4]
sage: L1.gram_matrix()
[ 36 -12 -12  4]
[-12  24  4 -8]
[-12  4  24 -8]
[ 4 -8 -8 16]
sage: L2
Lattice of degree 4 and rank 4 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 36 -12 -12  4]
[-12  24  4 -8]
[-12  4  24 -8]
[  4 -8 -8 16]

```

**twist** (*s*, *discard\_basis=False*)

Return the lattice with inner product matrix scaled by *s*.

INPUT:

- *s* – a nonzero integer
- *discard\_basis* – a boolean (default: False). If True, then the lattice returned is equipped with the standard basis.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: L = IntegralLattice("A4")
sage: L.twist(3)
Lattice of degree 4 and rank 4 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 6 -3  0  0]
[-3  6 -3  0]
[ 0 -3  6 -3]
[ 0  0 -3  6]
sage: L = IntegralLattice(3, [[2,1,0],[0,1,1]])
sage: L
Lattice of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[2 1 0]
[0 1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: L.twist(1)
Lattice of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[2 1 0]
[0 1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: L.twist(1, True)
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Inner product matrix:
[5 1]
[1 2]

```

```

sage.modules.free_quadratic_module_integer_symmetric.IntegralLattice(data,
                                                                    ba-
                                                                    sis=None)

```

Return the integral lattice spanned by `basis` in the ambient space.

A lattice is a finitely generated free abelian group  $L \cong \mathbf{Z}^r$  equipped with a non-degenerate, symmetric bilinear form  $L \times L \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$ . Here, lattices have an ambient quadratic space  $\mathbf{Q}^n$  and a distinguished basis.

INPUT:

The input is a descriptor of the lattice and a (optional) basis. - `data` – can be one of the following:

- a symmetric matrix over the rationals – the inner product matrix
- an integer – the dimension for a euclidian lattice
- a symmetric Cartan type or anything recognized by `CartanMatrix` (see also `Cartan types`) – for a root lattice
- the string "U" or "H" – for hyperbolic lattices
- `basis` – (optional) a matrix whose rows form a basis of the lattice, or a list of module elements forming a basis

OUTPUT:

A lattice in the ambient space defined by the `inner_product_matrix`. Unless specified, the basis of the lattice is the standard basis.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: H5 = Matrix(ZZ, 2, [2,1,1,-2])
sage: IntegralLattice(H5)
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2  1]
[ 1 -2]

```

A basis can be specified too:

```

sage: IntegralLattice(H5, Matrix([1,1]))
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2  1]
[ 1 -2]

```

We can define a Euclidian lattice just by its dimension:

```

sage: IntegralLattice(3)
Lattice of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]

```

Here is an example of the  $A_2$  root lattice in Euclidian space:

```

sage: basis = Matrix([[1,-1,0], [0,1,-1]])
sage: A2 = IntegralLattice(3, basis)
sage: A2
Lattice of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[ 1 -1  0]
[ 0  1 -1]
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: A2.gram_matrix()
[ 2 -1]
[-1  2]

```

We use "U" or "H" for defining a hyperbolic lattice:

```

sage: L1 = IntegralLattice("U")
sage: L1
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[0 1]
[1 0]
sage: L1 == IntegralLattice("H")
True

```

We can construct root lattices by specifying their type (see [Cartan types](#) and [CartanMatrix](#)):

```

sage: IntegralLattice(["E", 7])
Lattice of degree 7 and rank 7 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2  0 -1  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  2  0 -1  0  0  0]

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

[-1  0  2 -1  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1 -1  2 -1  0  0]
[ 0  0  0 -1  2 -1  0]
[ 0  0  0  0 -1  2 -1]
[ 0  0  0  0  0 -1  2]
sage: IntegralLattice(["A", 2])
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1]
[-1  2]
sage: IntegralLattice("D3")
Lattice of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1 -1]
[-1  2  0]
[-1  0  2]
sage: IntegralLattice(["D", 4])
Lattice of degree 4 and rank 4 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1  0  0]
[-1  2 -1 -1]
[ 0 -1  2  0]
[ 0 -1  0  2]

```

We can specify a basis as well:

```

sage: G = Matrix(ZZ, 2, [0,1,1,0])
sage: B = [vector([1,1])]
sage: IntegralLattice(G, basis=B)
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[0 1]
[1 0]
sage: IntegralLattice(["A", 3], [[1,1,1]])
Lattice of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1  0]
[-1  2 -1]
[ 0 -1  2]
sage: IntegralLattice(4, [[1,1,1,1]])
Lattice of degree 4 and rank 1 over Integer Ring

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Basis matrix:
[1 1 1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: IntegralLattice("A2", [[1,1]])
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1]
[-1  2]

```

sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.**IntegralLatticeDirectSum**(*Lattices*, *re-*  
*turn\_embeddings*=

Return the direct sum of the lattices contained in the list *Lattices*.

INPUT:

- *Lattices* – a list of lattices  $[L_1, \dots, L_n]$
- *return\_embeddings* – (default: False) a boolean

OUTPUT:

The direct sum of the  $L_i$  if *return\_embeddings* is False or the tuple  $[L, \text{phi}]$  where  $L$  is the direct sum of  $L_i$  and *phi* is the list of embeddings from  $L_i$  to  $L$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.free_quadratic_module_integer_symmetric import _
↪ IntegralLatticeDirectSum
sage: L1 = IntegralLattice("D4")
sage: L2 = IntegralLattice("A3", [[1, 1, 2]])
sage: L3 = IntegralLattice("A4", [[0, 1, 1, 2], [1, 2, 3, 1]])
sage: Lattices = [L1, L2, L3]
sage: IntegralLatticeDirectSum([L1, L2, L3])
Lattice of degree 11 and rank 7 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 2 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 2]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 2 3 1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[-1  2 -1 -1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  2  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0  2  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  2 -1  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0 -1  2 -1  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0 -1  2  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0  0  2 -1  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0  0 -1  2 -1  0]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 -1 2 -1]
[ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 -1 2]
sage: [L, phi] = IntegralLatticeDirectSum([L1, L2, L3], True)
sage: LL3 = L.sublattice(phi[2].image().basis_matrix())
sage: L3.discriminant() == LL3.discriminant()
True
sage: x = L3([1, 2, 3, 1])
sage: phi[2](x).inner_product(phi[2](x)) == x.inner_product(x)
True

```

sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.**IntegralLatticeGluing** (*Lattices*,  
*glue*,  
*re-*  
*turn\_embeddings=False*)

Return an overlattice of the direct sum as defined by glue.

INPUT:

- *Lattices* – a list of lattices  $[L_1, \dots, L_n]$
- *glue* – a list where the elements are lists in the form  $[g_1, \dots, g_n]$ ; here  $g_i$  is an element of the discriminant group of  $L_i$  and the overlattice is spanned by the additional “ $[sum(g) \text{ for } i \text{ glue}]$ ”
- *return\_embeddings* – (default: False) a boolean

OUTPUT:

The glued lattice given by  $L_i$  and glue if *return\_embeddings* is False or the tuple  $[L, \text{phi}]$  where  $L$  is the glued lattice and phi the list of embeddings from  $L_i$  to  $L$

EXAMPLES:

A single lattice can be glued. This is the same as taking an overlattice:

```

sage: from sage.modules.free_quadratic_module_integer_symmetric import _
↪ IntegralLatticeGluing
sage: L1 = IntegralLattice(matrix([[4]]))
sage: g1 = L1.discriminant_group().gens()[0]
sage: glue = [[2 * g1]]
sage: L = IntegralLatticeGluing([L1], glue)
sage: L
Lattice of degree 1 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1/2]
Inner product matrix:
[4]
sage: L.gram_matrix()
[1]
sage: IntegralLatticeGluing([L1], glue, return_embeddings=True)
[Lattice of degree 1 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1/2]
Inner product matrix:
[4], [Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[2]
Domain: Lattice of degree 1 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1]
Inner product matrix:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[4]
Codomain: Lattice of degree 1 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1/2]
Inner product matrix:
[4]]]

sage: L1 = IntegralLattice([[2]])
sage: L2 = IntegralLattice([[2]])
sage: AL1 = L1.discriminant_group()
sage: AL2 = L2.discriminant_group()
sage: AL1
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2,)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[1/2]
sage: g1 = L1.discriminant_group().gens()[0]
sage: g2 = L2.discriminant_group().gens()[0]
sage: glue = [[g1, g2]]
sage: IntegralLatticeGluing([L1, L2], glue)
Lattice of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1/2 1/2]
[ 0  1]
Inner product matrix:
[2 0]
[0 2]

sage: L1 = IntegralLattice("A4")
sage: L2 = IntegralLattice("A4")
sage: g1 = L1.discriminant_group().gens()[0]
sage: g2 = L2.discriminant_group().gens()[0]
sage: glue = [[g1, 2 * g2]]
sage: [V, phi] = IntegralLatticeGluing([L1, L2], glue, True)
sage: V
Lattice of degree 8 and rank 8 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1/5 2/5 3/5 4/5 2/5 4/5 1/5 3/5]
[ 0  1  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  1  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  1  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  1  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  1  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0  1  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0  0  1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[-1  2 -1  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  2 -1  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0 -1  2  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  2 -1  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0 -1  2 -1  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0 -1  2 -1]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0 -1  2]
sage: V.sublattice(phi[0].image().basis_matrix())
Lattice of degree 8 and rank 4 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[-1  2 -1  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  2 -1  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0 -1  2  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  2 -1  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0 -1  2 -1  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0 -1  2 -1]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0 -1  2]

```

Different gluings can be composed:

```

sage: D4 = IntegralLattice("D4")
sage: D4.discriminant_group()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 2)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[ 1 1/2]
[1/2  1]
sage: L2 = IntegralLattice(2 * matrix.identity(2))
sage: L2.discriminant_group()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 2)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[1/2  0]
[ 0 1/2]
sage: g1 = D4.discriminant_group().gens()[0]
sage: g2 = L2.discriminant_group().gens()[0] + L2.discriminant_group().gens()[1]
sage: D6, phi = IntegralLatticeGluing([D4, L2], [[g1, g2]], True)
sage: AD6 = D6.discriminant_group()
sage: AD6.normal_form()
Finite quadratic module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 2)
Gram matrix of the quadratic form with values in Q/2Z:
[3/2  0]
[ 0 3/2]
sage: f1, g1 = AD6.normal_form().gens()
sage: f2, g2 = L2.discriminant_group().gens()
sage: E8, psi = IntegralLatticeGluing([D6, L2], [[f1, f2], [g1, g2]], True)
sage: D4embed = E8 sublattice(psi[0](phi[0].image()).basis_matrix())
sage: x = D4([1, 0, 0, 0])
sage: psi[0](phi[0](x)).inner_product(psi[0](phi[0](x))) == x.inner_product(x)
True
sage: D4embed
Lattice of degree 8 and rank 4 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[-1  2 -1 -1  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  2  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0  2  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  2  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  2  0  0]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[ 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2]
```

The input may be a list of three or more lattices:

```
sage: A7 = IntegralLattice("A7")
sage: D5 = IntegralLattice("D5")
sage: gA7 = A7.discriminant_group().gens()[0]
sage: gD5 = D5.discriminant_group().gens()[0]
sage: [L, phi] = IntegralLatticeGluing([A7, A7, D5, D5],
....:                                [[gA7, gA7, gD5, 2 * gD5],
....:                                [gA7, 7 * gA7, 2 * gD5, gD5]], True)
sage: L.determinant()
1
sage: B = phi[0].matrix()
sage: B*L.gram_matrix()*B.transpose()==A7.gram_matrix()
True
```

The gluing takes place in the direct sum of the respective ambient spaces:

```
sage: L1 = IntegralLattice("D4", [[1, 1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 1, 0]])
sage: L2 = IntegralLattice("E6", [[0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1]])
sage: [f1, f2] = L1.discriminant_group().gens()
sage: [g1, g2] = L2.discriminant_group().gens()
sage: [L, phi] = IntegralLatticeGluing([L1, L2], [[f1, g1], [f2, 2 * g2]], True)
sage: phi[0]
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[ 2  2 -1 -2]
[ 0  2  0 -1]
Domain: Lattice of degree 4 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0]
[0 1 1 0]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1  0  0]
[-1  2 -1 -1]
[ 0 -1  2  0]
[ 0 -1  0  2]
Codomain: Lattice of degree 10 and rank 4 over Integer Ring
Basis matrix:
[ 1/2  0 -1/2  0  0  1/2  0  0  1/2  1/2]
[  0  1/2  1/2  0  0  0  0  0  1/2  1/2]
[  0  0  0  0  0  1  0  0  0  0]
[  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  1  1]
Inner product matrix:
[ 2 -1  0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[-1  2 -1 -1  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  2  0  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0  2  0  0  0  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  2  0 -1  0  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  2  0 -1  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0 -1  0  2 -1  0  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0 -1 -1  2 -1  0]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0  0 -1  2 -1]
[ 0  0  0  0  0  0  0  0 -1  2]
sage: B = phi[0].matrix()
sage: B * L.gram_matrix() * B.transpose()==L1.gram_matrix()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

True
------





## MISCELLANEOUS MODULE-RELATED FUNCTIONS.

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2007-11-18)

`sage.modules.misc.gram_schmidt(B)`

Return the Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization of the entries in the list `B` of vectors, along with the matrix `mu` of Gram-Schmidt coefficients.

Note that the output vectors need not have unit length. We do this to avoid having to extract square roots.

---

**Note:** Use of this function is discouraged. It fails on linearly dependent input and its output format is not as natural as it could be. Instead, see `sage.matrix.matrix2.Matrix2.gram_schmidt()` which is safer and more general-purpose.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: B = [vector([1,2,1/5]), vector([1,2,3]), vector([-1,0,0])]
sage: from sage.modules.misc import gram_schmidt
sage: G, mu = gram_schmidt(B)
sage: G
[(1, 2, 1/5), (-1/9, -2/9, 25/9), (-4/5, 2/5, 0)]
sage: G[0] * G[1]
0
sage: G[0] * G[2]
0
sage: G[1] * G[2]
0
sage: mu
[ 0 0 0]
[ 10/9 0 0]
[-25/126 1/70 0]
sage: a = matrix([])
sage: a.gram_schmidt()
([], [])
sage: a = matrix([[], [], [], []])
sage: a.gram_schmidt()
([], [])
```

Linearly dependent input leads to a zero dot product in a denominator. This shows that [trac ticket #10791](#) is fixed.

```
sage: from sage.modules.misc import gram_schmidt
sage: V = [vector(ZZ, [1,1]), vector(ZZ, [2,2]), vector(ZZ, [1,2])]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: gram_schmidt(V)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: linearly dependent input for module version of Gram-Schmidt
```

## QUOTIENTS OF FINITE RANK FREE MODULES OVER A FIELD.

```
class sage.modules.quotient_module.FreeModule_ambient_field_quotient(domain,
                                                                    sub,
                                                                    quo-
                                                                    tient_matrix,
                                                                    lift_matrix,
                                                                    in-
                                                                    ner_product_matrix=None)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field`

A quotient  $V/W$  of two vector spaces as a vector space.

To obtain  $V$  or  $W$  use `self.V()` and `self.W()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: k.<i> = QuadraticField(-1)
sage: A = k^3; V = A.span([[1,0,i], [2,i,0]])
sage: W = A.span([[3,i,i]])
sage: U = V/W; U
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Number Field in i with defining
↳polynomial x^2 + 1 where
V: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Number Field in i with defining
↳polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  i]
[ 0  1 -2]
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in i with defining
↳polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1 1/3*i 1/3*i]
sage: U.V()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Number Field in i with defining
↳polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  i]
[ 0  1 -2]
sage: U.W()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in i with defining
↳polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1 1/3*i 1/3*i]
sage: U.quotient_map()
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1]
[3*i]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Number Field in i with
↳defining polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  i]
[ 0  1 -2]
Codomain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Number Field in i with
↳defining polynomial x^2 + 1 where
V: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Number Field in i with defining
↳polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  i]
[ 0  1 -2]
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in i with defining
↳polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1 1/3*i 1/3*i]
sage: Z = V.quotient(W)
sage: Z == U
True

```

We create three quotient spaces and compare them:

```

sage: A = QQ^2
sage: V = A.span_of_basis([[1,0], [1,1]])
sage: W0 = V.span([V.1, V.0])
sage: W1 = V.span([V.1])
sage: W2 = V.span([V.1])
sage: Q0 = V/W0
sage: Q1 = V/W1
sage: Q2 = V/W2

sage: Q0 == Q1
False
sage: Q1 == Q2
True

```

### **V()**

Given this quotient space  $Q = V/W$ , return  $V$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = QQ^10 / [list(range(10)), list(range(2,12))]
sage: M.V()
Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field

```

### **W()**

Given this quotient space  $Q = V/W$ , return  $W$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: M = QQ^10 / [list(range(10)), list(range(2,12))]
sage: M.W()
Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1 -2 -3 -4 -5 -6 -7 -8]
[ 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9]

```

**cover()**

Given this quotient space  $Q = V/W$ , return  $V$ .

This is the same as `V()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = QQ^10 / [list(range(10)), list(range(2,12))]
sage: M.cover()
Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
```

**lift(x)**

Lift element of this quotient  $V/W$  to  $V$  by applying the fixed lift homomorphism.

The lift is a fixed homomorphism.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = QQ^3 / [[1,2,3]]
sage: M.lift(M.0)
(1, 0, 0)
sage: M.lift(M.1)
(0, 1, 0)
sage: M.lift(M.0 - 2*M.1)
(1, -2, 0)
```

**lift\_map()**

Given this quotient space  $Q = V/W$ , return a fixed choice of linear homomorphism (a section) from  $Q$  to  $V$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = QQ^3 / [[1,2,3]]
sage: M.lift_map()
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
Domain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

**quotient\_map()**

Given this quotient space  $Q = V/W$ , return the natural quotient map from  $V$  to  $Q$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = QQ^3 / [[1,2,3]]
sage: M.quotient_map()
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1  0]
[ 0  1]
[-1/3 -2/3]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[1 2 3]
sage: M.quotient_map()( (QQ^3)([1,2,3]) )
(0, 0)
```

**relations()**

Given this quotient space  $Q = V/W$ , return  $W$ .

This is the same as `W()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^10 / [list(range(10)), list(range(2,12))]
sage: M.relations()
Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1 -2 -3 -4 -5 -6 -7 -8]
[ 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9]
```

## DENSE COMPLEX DOUBLE VECTORS USING A NUMPY BACKEND.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [(1,-1), (2,pi), (3,5)])
sage: v
(1.0 - 1.0*I, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
sage: parent(v)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Double Field
sage: v[0] = 5
sage: v
(5.0, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
```

AUTHORS:

– Jason Grout, Oct 2008: switch to NumPy backend, factored out `Vector_double_dense` class

```
class sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense
Bases: sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense
```

Vectors over the Complex Double Field. These are supposed to be fast vector operations using C doubles. Most operations are implemented using numpy which will call the underlying BLAS, if needed, on the system.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [(1,-1), (2,pi), (3,5)])
sage: v
(1.0 - 1.0*I, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: v*v # rel tol 1e-15
-21.86960440108936 + 40.56637061435917*I
```

`sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.unpickle_v0` (*parent, entries, degree*)  
Create a complex double vector containing the entries.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [1,2,3])
sage: w = sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.unpickle_v0(v.parent(),
↪ list(v), v.degree())
sage: v == w
True
```

`sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.unpickle_v1` (*parent*, *entries*, *degree*,  
*is\_mutable=None*)

Create a complex double vector with the given parent, entries, degree, and mutability.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [1, 2, 3])
sage: w = sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.unpickle_v1(v.parent(),
↳ list(v), v.degree(), v.is_mutable())
sage: v == w
True
```



## DENSE VECTORS USING A NUMPY BACKEND.

This serves as a base class for dense vectors over Real Double Field and Complex Double Field

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [(1,-1), (2,pi), (3,5)])
sage: v
(1.0 - 1.0*I, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
sage: parent(v)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Double Field
sage: v[0] = 5
sage: v
(5.0, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3,4]); v
(1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0)
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
```

AUTHORS:

- Jason Grout, Oct 2008: switch to numpy backend, factored out `Vector_double_dense` class
- Josh Kantor
- William Stein

**class** `sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense`  
Bases: `sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement`

Base class for vectors over the Real Double Field and the Complex Double Field. These are supposed to be fast vector operations using C doubles. Most operations are implemented using numpy which will call the underlying BLAS, if needed, on the system.

This class cannot be instantiated on its own. The numpy vector creation depends on several variables that are set in the subclasses.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3,4]); v
(1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0)
sage: v*v
30.0
```

**complex\_vector()**

Return the associated complex vector, i.e., this vector but with coefficients viewed as complex numbers.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, 4, range(4)); v
(0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
sage: v.complex_vector()
(0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
sage: v = vector(RDF, 0)
sage: v.complex_vector()
()
```

**fft** (*direction='forward', algorithm='radix2', inplace=False*)

This performs a fast Fourier transform on the vector.

INPUT:

- *direction* – ‘forward’ (default) or ‘backward’

The algorithm and inplace arguments are ignored.

This function is fastest if the vector’s length is a power of 2.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [1+2*I, 2, 3*I, 4])
sage: v.fft()
(7.0 + 5.0*I, 1.0 + 1.0*I, -5.0 + 5.0*I, 1.0 - 3.0*I)
sage: v.fft(direction='backward')
(1.75 + 1.25*I, 0.25 - 0.75*I, -1.25 + 1.25*I, 0.25 + 0.25*I)
sage: v.fft().fft(direction='backward')
(1.0 + 2.0*I, 2.0, 3.0*I, 4.0)
sage: v.fft().parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Complex Double Field
sage: v.fft(inplace=True)
sage: v
(7.0 + 5.0*I, 1.0 + 1.0*I, -5.0 + 5.0*I, 1.0 - 3.0*I)

sage: v = vector(RDF, 4, range(4)); v
(0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
sage: v.fft()
(6.0, -2.0 + 2.0*I, -2.0, -2.0 - 2.0*I)
sage: v.fft(direction='backward')
(1.5, -0.5 - 0.5*I, -0.5, -0.5 + 0.5*I)
sage: v.fft().fft(direction='backward')
(0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
sage: v.fft().parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Complex Double Field
sage: v.fft(inplace=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: inplace can only be True for CDF vectors
```

**inv\_fft** (*algorithm='radix2', inplace=False*)

This performs the inverse fast Fourier transform on the vector.

The Fourier transform can be done in place using the keyword *inplace=True*

This will be fastest if the vector’s length is a power of 2.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [1,2,3,4])
sage: w = v.fft()
sage: max(v - w.inv_fft()) < 1e-12
True
```

**mean()**

Calculate the arithmetic mean of the vector.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.mean()
4.0
sage: w.mean()
4.0 + 5.0*I
```

**norm(p=2)**

Returns the norm (or related computations) of the vector.

**INPUT:**

- $p$  - default: 2 - controls which norm is computed, allowable values are any real number and positive and negative infinity. See output discussion for specifics.

**OUTPUT:**

Returned value is a double precision floating point value in RDF (or an integer when  $p=0$ ). The default value of  $p = 2$  is the “usual” Euclidean norm. For other values:

- $p = \text{Infinity}$  or  $p = \infty$ : the maximum of the absolute values of the entries, where the absolute value of the complex number  $a + bi$  is  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .
- $p = -\text{Infinity}$  or  $p = -\infty$ : the minimum of the absolute values of the entries.
- $p = 0$ : the number of nonzero entries in the vector.
- $p$  is any other real number: for a vector  $\vec{x}$  this method computes

$$\left( \sum_i x_i^p \right)^{1/p}$$

For  $p < 0$  this function is not a norm, but the above computation may be useful for other purposes.

**ALGORITHM:**

Computation is performed by the `norm()` function of the SciPy/NumPy library.

**EXAMPLES:**

First over the reals.

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: v.norm()
14.28285685...
sage: v.norm(p=2)
14.28285685...
sage: v.norm(p=6)
8.744039097...
sage: v.norm(p=Infinity)
8.0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: v.norm(p=-oo)
0.0
sage: v.norm(p=0)
8.0
sage: v.norm(p=0.3)
4099.153615...
```

And over the complex numbers.

```
sage: w = vector(CDF, [3-4*I, 0, 5+12*I])
sage: w.norm()
13.9283882...
sage: w.norm(p=2)
13.9283882...
sage: w.norm(p=0)
2.0
sage: w.norm(p=4.2)
13.0555695...
sage: w.norm(p=oo)
13.0
```

Negative values of  $p$  are allowed and will provide the same computation as for positive values. A zero entry in the vector will raise a warning and return zero.

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, range(1,10))
sage: v.norm(p=-3.2)
0.953760808...
sage: w = vector(CDF, [-1,0,1])
sage: w.norm(p=-1.6)
doctest:...: RuntimeWarning: divide by zero encountered in power
0.0
```

Return values are in RDF, or an integer when  $p = 0$ .

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,4,8])
sage: v.norm() in RDF
True
sage: v.norm(p=0) in ZZ
True
```

Improper values of  $p$  are caught.

```
sage: w = vector(CDF, [-1,0,1])
sage: w.norm(p='junk')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector norm 'p' must be +/- infinity or a real number, not junk
```

**numpy** (*dtype=None*)

Return numpy array corresponding to this vector.

INPUT:

- **dtype** – if specified, the **numpy dtype** of the returned array.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector(CDF, 4, range(4))
sage: v.numpy()
array([0.+0.j, 1.+0.j, 2.+0.j, 3.+0.j])
sage: v = vector(CDF, 0)
sage: v.numpy()
array([], dtype=complex128)
sage: v = vector(RDF, 4, range(4))
sage: v.numpy()
array([0., 1., 2., 3.])
sage: v = vector(RDF, 0)
sage: v.numpy()
array([], dtype=float64)

```

A numpy dtype may be requested manually:

```

sage: import numpy
sage: v = vector(CDF, 3, range(3))
sage: v.numpy()
array([0.+0.j, 1.+0.j, 2.+0.j])
sage: v.numpy(dtype=numpy.float64)
array([0., 1., 2.])
sage: v.numpy(dtype=numpy.float32)
array([0., 1., 2.], dtype=float32)

```

### **prod()**

Return the product of the entries of self.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.prod()
0.0
sage: w.prod()
57204225.0*I

```

### **standard\_deviation** (*population=True*)

Calculate the standard deviation of entries of the vector.

**INPUT:** *population* – If False, calculate the sample standard deviation.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.standard_deviation()
2.7386127875258306
sage: v.standard_deviation(population=False)
2.581988897471611
sage: w.standard_deviation()
3.872983346207417
sage: w.standard_deviation(population=False)
3.6514837167011076

```

### **stats\_kurtosis()**

Compute the kurtosis of a dataset.

Kurtosis is the fourth central moment divided by the square of the variance. Since we use Fisher's definition, 3.0 is subtracted from the result to give 0.0 for a normal distribution. (Paragraph from the `scipy.stats`

docstring.)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.stats_kurtosis() # rel tol 5e-15
-1.2300000000000000
sage: w.stats_kurtosis() # rel tol 5e-15
-1.2300000000000000
```

**sum()**

Return the sum of the entries of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.sum()
36.0
sage: w.sum()
36.0 + 45.0*I
```

**variance** (*population=True*)

Calculate the variance of entries of the vector.

INPUT:

- *population* – If False, calculate the sample variance.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.variance()
7.5
sage: v.variance(population=False)
6.666666666666667
sage: w.variance()
15.0
sage: w.variance(population=False)
13.333333333333334
```

**zero\_at** (*eps*)

Returns a copy with small entries replaced by zeros.

This is useful for modifying output from algorithms which have large relative errors when producing zero elements, e.g. to create reliable doctests.

INPUT:

- *eps* - cutoff value

OUTPUT:

A modified copy of the vector. Elements smaller than or equal to *eps* are replaced with zeroes. For complex vectors, the real and imaginary parts are considered individually.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1.0, 2.0, 10^-10, 3.0])
sage: v.zero_at(1e-8)
(1.0, 2.0, 0.0, 3.0)
sage: v.zero_at(1e-12)
(1.0, 2.0, 1e-10, 3.0)
```

For complex numbers the real and imaginary parts are considered separately.

```
sage: w = vector(CDF, [10^-6 + 5*I, 5 + 10^-6*I, 5 + 5*I, 10^-6 + 10^-6*I])
sage: w.zero_at(1.0e-4)
(5.0*I, 5.0, 5.0 + 5.0*I, 0.0)
sage: w.zero_at(1.0e-8)
(1e-06 + 5.0*I, 5.0 + 1e-06*I, 5.0 + 5.0*I, 1e-06 + 1e-06*I)
```





## VECTORS WITH INTEGER ENTRIES

AUTHOR:

- William Stein (2007)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: 3*v
(3, 6, 9, 12, 15)
sage: v*7
(7, 14, 21, 28, 35)
sage: -v
(-1, -2, -3, -4, -5)
sage: v - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v + v
(2, 4, 6, 8, 10)
sage: v * v    # dot product.
55
```

We make a large zero vector:

```
sage: k = ZZ^100000; k
Ambient free module of rank 100000 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: v = k(0)
sage: v[:10]
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

```
class sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement
```

```
    list (copy=True)
```

The list of entries of the vector.

INPUT:

- *copy*, ignored optional argument.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
[1, 2, 3, 4]
sage: a[0] = 0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: v  
(1, 2, 3, 4)
```

`sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.unpickle_v0` (*parent, entries, degree*)

`sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.unpickle_v1` (*parent, entries, degree, is\_mutable*)

## VECTORS WITH ELEMENTS IN GF(2).

AUTHOR:

- Martin Albrecht (2009-12): initial implementation
- Thomas Feulner (2012-11): added `Vector_mod2_dense.hamming_weight()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: VS = GF(2)^3
sage: e = VS.random_element(); e
(1, 0, 0)
sage: f = VS.random_element(); f
(0, 1, 1)
sage: e + f
(1, 1, 1)
```

```
class sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.Vector_mod2_dense
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement
```

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: VS = VectorSpace(GF(2), 3)
sage: VS((0, 0, 1/3))
(0, 0, 1)
sage: type(_)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.Vector_mod2_dense'>
sage: VS((0, 0, int(3)))
(0, 0, 1)
sage: VS((0, 0, 3))
(0, 0, 1)
sage: VS((0, 0, GF(2)(1)))
(0, 0, 1)
```

**hamming\_weight()**

Return the number of positions  $i$  such that  $\text{self}[i] \neq 0$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: vector(GF(2), [1, 1, 0]).hamming_weight()
2
```

**list(copy=True)**

Return a list of entries in `self`.

INPUT:

- `copy` - always `True`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: VS = VectorSpace(GF(2), 10)
sage: e = VS.random_element(); e
(1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1)
sage: e.list()
[1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1]
```

`sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.unpickle_v0` (*parent, entries, degree, is\_mutable*)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense import unpickle_v0
sage: VS = VectorSpace(GF(2), 10)
sage: unpickle_v0(VS, [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9], 10, 0)
(0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1)
```

## VECTORS WITH INTEGER MOD N ENTRIES, WITH N SMALL.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(Integers(8), [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_modn_dense.Vector_modn_dense'>
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: 3*v
(3, 6, 1, 4, 7)
sage: v*7
(7, 6, 5, 4, 3)
sage: -v
(7, 6, 5, 4, 3)
sage: v - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v + v
(2, 4, 6, 0, 2)
sage: v * v
7

sage: v = vector(Integers(8), [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: u = vector(Integers(8), [1, 2, 3, 4, 4])
sage: v - u
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)
sage: u - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 7)

sage: v = vector((Integers(5)(1), 2, 3, 4, 4))
sage: u = vector((Integers(5)(1), 2, 3, 4, 3))
sage: v - u
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)
sage: u - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 4)
```

We make a large zero vector:

```
sage: k = Integers(8)^100000; k
Ambient free module of rank 100000 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: v = k(0)
sage: v[:10]
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

We multiply a vector by a matrix:

```
sage: a = (GF(97)^5)(range(5))
sage: m = matrix(GF(97), 5, range(25))
sage: a*m
(53, 63, 73, 83, 93)
```

AUTHOR:

- William Stein (2007)

**class** sage.modules.vector\_modn\_dense.**Vector\_modn\_dense**

Bases: *sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement*

sage.modules.vector\_modn\_dense.**unpickle\_v0** (*parent, entries, degree, p*)

sage.modules.vector\_modn\_dense.**unpickle\_v1** (*parent, entries, degree, p, is\_mutable*)

## VECTORS WITH RATIONAL ENTRIES.

AUTHOR:

- William Stein (2007)
- Soroosh Yazdani (2007)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: 3*v
(3, 6, 9, 12, 15)
sage: v/2
(1/2, 1, 3/2, 2, 5/2)
sage: -v
(-1, -2, -3, -4, -5)
sage: v - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v + v
(2, 4, 6, 8, 10)
sage: v * v
55
```

We make a large zero vector:

```
sage: k = QQ^100000; k
Vector space of dimension 100000 over Rational Field
sage: v = k(0)
sage: v[:10]
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

```
class sage.modules.vector_rational_dense.Vector_rational_dense
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement
```

```
    list (copy=True)
```

The list of entries of the vector.

INPUT:

- `copy`, ignored optional argument.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[1, 2, 3, 4]
sage: a[0] = 0
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4)
```

`sage.modules.vector_rational_dense.unpickle_v0` (*parent, entries, degree*)

`sage.modules.vector_rational_dense.unpickle_v1` (*parent, entries, degree, is\_mutable*)



## DENSE REAL DOUBLE VECTORS USING A NUMPY BACKEND.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1, pi, sqrt(2)])
sage: v
(1.0, 3.141592653589793, 1.414213562373095)
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: parent(v)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Double Field
sage: v[0] = 5
sage: v
(5.0, 3.141592653589793, 1.414213562373095)
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
```

AUTHORS:

– Jason Grout, Oct 2008: switch to numpy backend, factored out `Vector_double_dense` class

**class** `sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense`

Bases: `sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense`

Vectors over the Real Double Field. These are supposed to be fast vector operations using C doubles. Most operations are implemented using numpy which will call the underlying BLAS, if needed, on the system.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3,4]); v
(1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0)
sage: v*v
30.0
```

**stats\_skew()**

Computes the skewness of a data set.

For normally distributed data, the skewness should be about 0. A skewness value > 0 means that there is more weight in the left tail of the distribution. (Paragraph from the `scipy.stats` docstring.)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: v.stats_skew()
0.0
```

`sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.unpickle_v0` (*parent, entries, degree*)

Create a real double vector containing the entries.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3])
sage: w = sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.unpickle_v0(v.parent(), list(v),
↳v.degree())
sage: v == w
True
```

`sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.unpickle_v1` (*parent*, *entries*, *degree*,  
*is\_mutable=None*)  
Create a real double vector with the given parent, entries, degree, and mutability.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3])
sage: w = sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.unpickle_v1(v.parent(), list(v),
↳v.degree(), v.is_mutable())
sage: v == w
True
```

## VECTORS OVER THE SYMBOLIC RING.

Implements vectors over the symbolic ring.

AUTHORS:

- Robert Bradshaw (2011-05-25): Added more element-wise simplification methods
- Joris Vankerschaver (2011-05-15): Initial version

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: u = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(2*y) + log(3*y)]); u
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(3*y) + log(2*y))
sage: type(u)
<class 'sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field_with_category.element_class'
↳ '>
sage: u.simplify_full()
(1, log(3*y) + log(2*y))
```

```
class sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense.Vector_symbolic_dense
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense
    canonicalize_radical (*args, **kws)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↳ factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↳ 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↳ factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))

```

See `Expression.canonicalize_radical()` for optional arguments.

**simplify** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↳factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↳1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↳factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))

```

See `Expression.simplify()` for optional arguments.

**simplify\_exp** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↳factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↪1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↪factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))

```

See `Expression.simplify_exp()` for optional arguments.

**simplify\_factorial** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↪factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↪1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↪factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))

```

See `Expression.simplify_factorial()` for optional arguments.

**simplify\_full** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↳factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↳1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↳factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
```

See `Expression.simplify_full()` for optional arguments.

**simplify\_log** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↳factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↳1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↳factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
```

See `Expression.simplify_log()` for optional arguments.

**simplify\_radical**(\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↳factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↳1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↳factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
```

See `Expression.simplify_radical()` for optional arguments.

**simplify\_rational**(\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↳factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↳1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↳factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↳factorial(x))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))

```

See `Expression.simplify_rational()` for optional arguments.

### **simplify\_trig**(\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↪factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↪1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↪factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))

```

See `Expression.simplify_trig()` for optional arguments.

### **trig\_expand**(\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↪factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↪1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↪factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))

```

See `Expression.expand_trig()` for optional arguments.

### **trig\_reduce** (\*args, \*\*kws)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),
↪factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x) + log(y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x +
↪1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
↪factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))

```

See `Expression.reduce_trig()` for optional arguments.

`sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense.apply_map` (*phi*)

Returns a function that applies *phi* to its argument.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense import apply_map
sage: v = vector([1,2,3])
sage: f = apply_map(lambda x: x+1)
sage: f(v)
(2, 3, 4)
```

## Z-FILTERED VECTOR SPACES

This module implements filtered vector spaces, that is, a descending sequence of vector spaces

$$\cdots \supset F_d \supset F_{d+1} \supset F_{d+2} \supset \cdots$$

with degrees  $d \in \mathbf{Z}$ . It is not required that  $F_d$  is the entire ambient space for  $d \ll 0$  (see `is_exhaustive()`) nor that  $F_d = 0$  for  $d \gg 0$  (see `is_separating()`). To construct a filtered vector space, use the `FilteredVectorSpace()` command. It supports easy creation of simple filtrations, for example the trivial one:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2, base_ring=RDF)
RDF^2
```

The next-simplest filtration has a single non-trivial inclusion between  $V_d$  and  $V_{d+1}$ :

```
sage: d = 1
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, d); V
QQ^2 >= 0
sage: [V.get_degree(i).dimension() for i in range(0,4)]
[2, 2, 0, 0]
```

To construct general filtrations, you need to tell Sage about generating vectors for the nested subspaces. For example, a dictionary whose keys are the degrees and values are a list of generators:

```
sage: r1 = (1, 0, 5)
sage: r2 = (0, 1, 2)
sage: r3 = (1, 2, 1)
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[r1, r2, r3], 1:[r1, r2], 3:[r1]}); V
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

For degrees  $d$  that are not specified, the associated vector subspace is the same as the next-lower degree, that is,  $V_d \simeq V_{d-1}$ . In the above example, this means that

- $V_d \simeq \mathbf{Q}^3$  for  $d < 0$
- $V_0 = \text{span}(r_1, r_2) \simeq \mathbf{Q}^2$
- $V_1 = V_2 = \text{span}(r_3) \simeq \mathbf{Q}$
- $V_d = 0$  for  $d \geq 3$

That is:

```
sage: V.get_degree(0) == V
True
sage: V.get_degree(1) == V.span([r1, r2])
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: V.get_degree(2) == V.get_degree(3) == V.span([r1])
True
sage: V.get_degree(4) == V.get_degree(5) == V.span([])
True
```

If you have many generators you can just pass the generators once and then refer to them by index:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0,1,2], 1:[1,2], 3:[1]})
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

Note that generators for the degree- $d$  subspace of the filtration are automatically generators for all lower degrees. For example, here we do not have to specify the ray  $r_2$  separately in degree 1:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0, ], 1:[1]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^3
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0, 1], 1:[1]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^3
```

The degree can be infinite (plus infinity), this allows construction of filtered vector spaces that are not eventually zero in high degree:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0,1], oo:[1]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 in QQ^3
```

Any field can be used as the vector space base. For example a finite field:

```
sage: F.<a> = GF(5^3)
sage: r1 = (a, 0, F(5)); r1
(a, 0, 0)
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0,1], oo:[1]}, base_ring=F)
GF(125)^2 >= GF(125)^1 in GF(125)^3
```

Or the algebraic field:

```
sage: r1 = (1, 0, 1+QQbar(I)); r1
(1, 0, I + 1)
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0,1], oo:[1]}, base_ring=QQbar)
Vector space of dimension 2 over Algebraic Field
>= Vector space of dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
in Vector space of dimension 3 over Algebraic Field
```

```
sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.FilteredVectorSpace(arg1, arg2=None,
base_ring=Rational Field,
check=True)
```

Construct a filtered vector space.

INPUT:

This function accepts various input that determines the vector space and filtration.

- Just the dimension `FilteredVectorSpace(dimension)`: Return the trivial filtration (where all vector spaces are isomorphic).
- Dimension and maximal degree, see `constructor_from_dim_degree()` for arguments. Construct a filtration with only one non-trivial step  $V \supset 0$  at the given cutoff degree.
- A dictionary containing the degrees as keys and a list of vector space generators as values, see `FilteredVectorSpace_from_generators()`

- Generators and a dictionary containing the degrees as keys and the indices of vector space generators as values, see `FilteredVectorSpace_from_generators_indices()`

In addition, the following keyword arguments are supported:

- `base_ring` – a field (optional, default `Q`). The base field of the vector space. Must be a field.

EXAMPLES:

Just the dimension for the trivial filtration:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2)
QQ^2
```

Dimension and degree:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
QQ^2 >= 0
```

Dictionary of generators:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace({1:[(1,0), (0,1)], 3:[(1,0)]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

Generators and a dictionary referring to them by index:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([(1,0), (0,1)], {1:[0,1], 3:[0]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

```
class sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.FilteredVectorSpace_class(base_ring,
                                                                    dim, gen-
                                                                    erators,
                                                                    filtration,
                                                                    check=True)
```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field`

A descending filtration of a vector space

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – a field. The base field of the ambient vector space.
- `dim` – integer. The dimension of the ambient vector space.
- `generators` – tuple of generators for the ambient vector space. These will be used to span the subspaces of the filtration.
- `filtration` – a dictionary of filtration steps in ray index notation. See `construct_from_generators_indices()` for details.
- `check` – boolean (optional; default: `True`). Whether to perform consistency checks.

`ambient_vector_space()`

Return the ambient (unfiltered) vector space.

OUTPUT:

A vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field

```

**change\_ring** (*base\_ring*)

Return the same filtration over a different base ring.

INPUT:

- *base\_ring* – a ring. The new base ring.

OUTPUT:

This method returns a new filtered vector space whose subspaces are defined by the same generators but over a different base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0); V
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V.change_ring(RDF)
RDF^1 >= 0

```

**direct\_sum** (*other*)

Return the direct sum.

INPUT:

- *other* – a filtered vector space.

OUTPUT:

The direct sum as a filtered vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0)
sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,-1),(2,1)], 1:[(1,1)]})
sage: V.direct_sum(W)
QQ^4 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V + W      # syntactic sugar
QQ^4 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V + V == FilteredVectorSpace(4, 0)
True

sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace([(1,-1),(2,1)], {1:[0,1], 2:[1]})
sage: V + W
QQ^4 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0

```

A suitable base ring is chosen if they do not match:

```

sage: v = [(1,0), (0,1)]
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(v, {0:[0], 1:[1]}, base_ring=QQ)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(v, {0:[0], 1:[1]}, base_ring=RDF)
sage: F1 + F2
RDF^4 >= RDF^2 >= 0

```

**dual** ()

Return the dual filtered vector space.

OUTPUT:

The graded dual, that is, the dual of a degree- $d$  subspace is a set of linear constraints in degree  $-d + 1$ . That is, the dual generators live in degree  $-d$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gens = identity_matrix(3).rows()
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(gens, {0:[0,1,2], 2:[0]}); F
QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.support()
(0, 2)

sage: F.dual()
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
sage: F.dual().support()
(-2, 0)
```

### **exterior\_power**( $n$ )

Return the  $n$ -th graded exterior power.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer. Exterior product of how many copies of self.

OUTPUT:

The graded exterior product, that is, the wedge product of a generator of degree  $d_1$  with a generator in degree  $d_2$  has degree  $d_1 + d_2$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 2); F
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(1)
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(2)
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(3)
0
sage: F.wedge(2)
QQ^1 >= 0
```

### **get\_degree**( $d$ )

Return the degree- $d$  entry of the filtration.

INPUT:

- $d$  – Integer. The desired degree of the filtration.

OUTPUT:

The degree- $d$  vector space in the filtration as subspace of the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: rays = [(1,0), (1,1), (1,2), (-1,-1)]
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {3:[1], 1:[1,2]})
sage: F.get_degree(2)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 1]
sage: F.get_degree(oo)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Basis matrix:
[]
sage: F.get_degree(-oo)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]

```

**graded(*d*)**

Return the associated graded vectorspace.

INPUT:

- *d* – integer. The degree.

OUTPUT:

The quotient  $G_d = F_d/F_{d+1}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: rays = [(1,0), (1,1), (1,2)]
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {3:[1], 1:[1,2]})
sage: F.graded(1)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
W: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 1]

```

**is\_constant()**

Return whether the filtration is constant.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether the filtered vector spaces are identical in all degrees.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2); V
QQ^2
sage: V.is_constant()
True

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0); V
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V.is_constant()
False

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,)]}); V
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V.is_constant()
False

```

**is\_exhaustive()**

Return whether the filtration is exhaustive.



A filtration  $\{F_d\}$  in an ambient vector space  $V$  is exhaustive if  $\cup F_d = V$ . See also *is\_separating()*.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1)]}); F
QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^2
sage: F.is_exhaustive()
False
sage: G = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0); G
QQ^2 >= 0
sage: G.is_exhaustive()
True
```

**is\_separating()**

Return whether the filtration is separating.

A filtration  $\{F_d\}$  in an ambient vector space  $V$  is exhaustive if  $\cap F_d = 0$ . See also *is\_exhaustive()*.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1)]}); F
QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^2
sage: F.is_separating()
True
sage: G = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1,0)], oo:[(0,0,1)]}); G
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 in QQ^3
sage: G.is_separating()
False
```

**max\_degree()**

Return the highest degree of the filtration.

OUTPUT:

Integer or minus infinity. The smallest degree of the filtration such that the filtration is constant to the right.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3).max_degree()
4
sage: FilteredVectorSpace({0:[1]}).max_degree()
1
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(3).max_degree()
-Infinity
```

**min\_degree()**

Return the lowest degree of the filtration.

OUTPUT:

Integer or plus infinity. The largest degree  $d$  of the (descending) filtration such that the filtered vector space  $F_d$  is still equal to  $F_{-\infty}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3).min_degree()
3
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2).min_degree()
+Infinity
```

**presentation()**

Return a presentation in term of generators of various degrees.

**OUTPUT:**

A pair consisting of generators and a filtration suitable as input to `construct_from_generators_indices()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: rays = [(1,0), (1,1), (1,2), (-1,-1)]
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {0:[1, 2], 2:[3]}); F
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^0 >= 0
sage: F.presentation()
((0, 1), (1, 0), (1, 1)), {0: (1, 0), 2: (2,), +Infinity: ()}
```

**random\_deformation (epsilon=None)**

Return a random deformation

**INPUT:**

- `epsilon` – a number in the base ring.

**OUTPUT:**

A new filtered vector space where the generators of the subspaces are moved by `epsilon` times a random vector.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gens = identity_matrix(3).rows()
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(gens, {0:[0,1,2], 2:[0]}); F
QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^0 >= 0
sage: F.get_degree(2)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
sage: G = F.random_deformation(1/50); G
QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^0 >= 0
sage: G.get_degree(2)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[      1 -15/304      0]
```

**shift (deg)**

Return a filtered vector space with degrees shifted by a constant.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gens = identity_matrix(3).rows()
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(gens, {0:[0,1,2], 2:[0]}); F
QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^0 >= 0
sage: F.support()
(0, 2)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: F.shift(-5).support()
(-5, -3)
```

**support()**

Return the degrees in which there are non-trivial generators.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of integers (and plus infinity) in ascending order. The last entry is plus infinity if and only if the filtration is not separating (see *is\_separating()*).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: G = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1,0)], 3:[(0,1,0)]}); G
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^3
sage: G.support()
(0, 3)

sage: G = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1,0)], 3:[(0,1,0)], oo:[(0,0,1)]}); G
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1
sage: G.support()
(0, 3, +Infinity)
```

**symmetric\_power(n)**

Return the  $n$ -th graded symmetric power.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer. Symmetric product of how many copies of *self*.

OUTPUT:

The graded symmetric product, that is, the symmetrization of a generator of degree  $d_1$  with a generator in degree  $d_2$  has degree  $d_1 + d_2$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 2); F
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.symmetric_power(2)
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

**tensor\_product(other)**

Return the graded tensor product.

INPUT:

- *other* – a filtered vector space.

OUTPUT:

The graded tensor product, that is, the tensor product of a generator of degree  $d_1$  with a generator in degree  $d_2$  has degree  $d_1 + d_2$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 2)
sage: F1.tensor_product(F2)
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F1 * F2
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

QQ^1 >= 0

sage: F1.min_degree()
1
sage: F2.min_degree()
2
sage: (F1*F2).min_degree()
3

```

A suitable base ring is chosen if they do not match:

```

sage: v = [(1,0), (0,1)]
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(v, {0:[0], 1:[1]}, base_ring=QQ)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(v, {0:[0], 1:[1]}, base_ring=RDF)
sage: F1 * F2
RDF^4 >= RDF^3 >= RDF^1 >= 0

```

**wedge** (*n*)

Return the  $n$ -th graded exterior power.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer. Exterior product of how many copies of `self`.

OUTPUT:

The graded exterior product, that is, the wedge product of a generator of degree  $d_1$  with a generator in degree  $d_2$  has degree  $d_1 + d_2$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 2); F
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(1)
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(2)
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(3)
0
sage: F.wedge(2)
QQ^1 >= 0

```

`sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.construct_from_dim_degree` (*dim*, *max\_degree*, *base\_ring*, *check*)

Construct a filtered vector space.

INPUT:

- *dim* – integer. The dimension.
- *max\_degree* – integer or infinity. The maximal degree where the vector subspace of the filtration is still the entire space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 5); V
QQ^2 >= 0
sage: V.get_degree(5)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: V.get_degree(6)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]

sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2, oo)
QQ^2
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2, -oo)
0 in QQ^2

```

`sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.construct_from_generators` (*filtration*,  
*base\_ring*, *check*)

Construct a filtered vector space.

INPUT:

- *filtration* – a dictionary of filtration steps. Each filtration step is a pair consisting of an integer degree and a list/tuple/iterable of vector space generators. The integer degree stipulates that all filtration steps of degree higher or equal than degree (up to the next filtration step) are said subspace.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.filtered_vector_space import construct_from_generators
sage: r = [1, 2]
sage: construct_from_generators({1:[r]}, QQ, True)
QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^2

```

`sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.construct_from_generators_indices` (*generators*,  
*filtration*,  
*base\_ring*,  
*check*)

Construct a filtered vector space.

INPUT:

- *generators* – a list/tuple/iterable of vectors, or something convertible to them. The generators spanning various subspaces.
- *filtration* – a list or iterable of filtration steps. Each filtration step is a pair (degree, ray\_indices). The ray\_indices are a list or iterable of ray indices, which span a subspace of the vector space. The integer degree stipulates that all filtration steps of degree higher or equal than degree (up to the next filtration step) are said subspace.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.filtered_vector_space import construct_from_generators_
sage: gens = [(1,0), (0,1), (-1,-1)]
sage: V = construct_from_generators_indices(gens, {1:[0,1], 3:[1]}, QQ, True); V
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0

```

`sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.is_FilteredVectorSpace` (*X*)

Test whether *X* is a filtered vector space.

This function is for library use only.

INPUT:

- $X$  – anything.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.filtered_vector_space import is_FilteredVectorSpace
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: is_FilteredVectorSpace(V)
True
sage: is_FilteredVectorSpace('ceci n'est pas une pipe')
False
```

`sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.normalize_degree(deg)`  
Normalized the degree

- $deg$  – something that defines the degree (either integer or infinity).

OUTPUT:

Plus/minus infinity or a Sage integer.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.filtered_vector_space import normalize_degree
sage: type(normalize_degree(int(1)))
<type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
sage: normalize_degree(oo)
+Infinity
```

## MULTIPLE Z-GRADED FILTRATIONS OF A SINGLE VECTOR SPACE

See `filtered_vector_space` for simply graded vector spaces. This module implements the analog but for a collection of filtrations of the same vector space.

The basic syntax to use it is a dictionary whose keys are some arbitrary indexing set and values are `FilteredVectorSpace()`

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,0)], 2:[(2,3)]})
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'first':F1, 'second':F2})
sage: V
Filtrations
  first: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0
  second: QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0

sage: V.index_set()      # random output
{'second', 'first'}
sage: sorted(V.index_set())
['first', 'second']

sage: V.get_filtration('first')
QQ^2 >= 0
sage: V.get_degree('second', 1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 3/2]
```

```
sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace(arg,
                                                                    base_ring=None,
                                                                    check=True)
```

Construct a multi-filtered vector space.

INPUT:

- `arg` – either a non-empty dictionary of filtrations or an integer. The latter is interpreted as the vector space dimension, and the indexing set of the filtrations is empty.
- `base_ring` – a field (optional, default 'None'). The base field of the vector space. Must be a field. If not specified, the base field is derived from the filtrations.
- `check` – boolean (optional; default: True). Whether to perform consistency checks.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: MultiFilteredVectorSpace(3, QQ)
Unfiltered QQ^3
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2}); V
Filtrations
1: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
2: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0

```

```

class sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class(base_ring,
                                                                                   dim,
                                                                                   fil-
                                                                                   tra-
                                                                                   tions,
                                                                                   check=True)

```

Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field`

Python constructor.

**Warning:** Use `MultiFilteredVectorSpace()` to construct multi-filtered vector spaces.

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – a ring. the base ring.
- `dim` – integer. The dimension of the ambient vector space.
- `filtrations` – a dictionary whose values are filtrations.
- `check` – boolean (optional). Whether to perform additional consistency checks.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2}); V
Filtrations
1: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
2: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0

```

**ambient\_vector\_space()**

Return the ambient (unfiltered) vector space.

OUTPUT:

A vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0)
sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 2)
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':V, 'b':W})
sage: F.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

```

**change\_ring(*base\_ring*)**

Return the same multi-filtration over a different base ring.

INPUT:

- `base_ring` – a ring. The new base ring.



OUTPUT:

This method returns a new multi-filtered vector space whose subspaces are defined by the same generators but over a different base ring.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0)
sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 2)
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':V, 'b':W}); F
Filtrations
  a: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
  b: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
sage: F.change_ring(RDF)
Filtrations
  a: RDF^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
  b: RDF^2 >= RDF^2 >= RDF^2 >= 0

sage: MultiFilteredVectorSpace(3, base_ring=QQ).change_ring(RR)
Unfiltered RR^3
```

**direct\_sum**(*other*)

Return the direct sum.

INPUT:

- *other* – a multi-filtered vector space with the same `index_set()`.

OUTPUT:

The direct sum as a multi-filtered vector space. See `direct_sum()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: G1 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1)
sage: G2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3)
sage: W = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':G1, 'b':G2})
sage: V.direct_sum(W)
Filtrations
  a: QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
  b: QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
sage: V + W # syntactic sugar
Filtrations
  a: QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
  b: QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
```

**dual**()

Return the dual.

OUTPUT:

The dual as a multi-filtered vector space. See `dual()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: V.dual()
Filtrations
  a: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0
  b: QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0

```

**exterior\_power** (*n*)

Return the  $n$ -th graded exterior power.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer. Exterior product of how many copies of `self`.

OUTPUT:

The exterior power as a multi-filtered vector space. See `exterior_power()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.exterior_power(2) # long time
Filtrations
  a: QQ^1 >= 0 >= 0
  b: QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0

```

**get\_degree** (*key*, *deg*)

Return one filtered vector space.

INPUT:

- *key* – an element of the `index_set()`. Specifies which filtration.
- *d* – Integer. The desired degree of the filtration.

OUTPUT:

The vector space of degree *deg* in the filtration indexed by *key* as subspace of the ambient space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.get_degree(2, 0)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]

```

**get\_filtration** (*key*)

Return the filtration indexed by *key*.

OUTPUT:

A filtered vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.get_filtration(2)
QQ^2 >= 0

```

**graded** (*key, deg*)

Return the associated graded vector space.

INPUT:

- *key* – an element of the `index_set()`. Specifies which filtration.
- *d* – Integer. The desired degree of the filtration.

OUTPUT:

The quotient  $G_d = F_d/F_{d+1}$  of the filtration  $F$  corresponding to *key*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.graded(2, 3)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
W: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]

```

**index\_set** ()

Return the allowed indices for the different filtrations.

OUTPUT:

Set.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.index_set()
{1, 2}

```

**is\_constant** ()

Return whether the multi-filtration is constant.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether the each filtration is constant, see `is_constant()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0)
sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 2)
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':V, 'b':W}); F
Filtrations
a: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
b: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: F.is_constant()
False
```

**is\_exhaustive()**

Return whether the multi-filtration is exhaustive.

A filtration  $\{F_d\}$  in an ambient vector space  $V$  is exhaustive if  $\cup F_d = V$ . See also *is\_separating()*.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether each filtration is constant, see *is\_exhaustive()*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.is_exhaustive()
True
```

**is\_separating()**

Return whether the multi-filtration is separating.

A filtration  $\{F_d\}$  in an ambient vector space  $V$  is exhaustive if  $\cap F_d = 0$ . See also *is\_exhaustive()*.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether each filtration is separating, see *is\_separating()*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.is_separating()
True
```

**max\_degree()**

Return the highest degree of the filtration.

OUTPUT:

Integer or minus infinity. The smallest degree of the filtrations such that the filtrations are constant to the right.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.max_degree()
4
```

**min\_degree()**

Return the lowest degree of the filtration.

OUTPUT:

Integer or plus infinity. The largest degree  $d$  of the (descending) filtrations such that, for each individual filtration, the filtered vector space  $F_d$  still equal to  $F_{-\infty}$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.min_degree()
1

```

**random\_deformation** (*epsilon=None*)

Return a random deformation

INPUT:

- *epsilon* – a number in the base ring.

OUTPUT:

A new multi-filtered vector space where the generating vectors of subspaces are moved by *epsilon* times a random vector.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1,0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.get_degree('b',1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
sage: V.random_deformation(1/100).get_degree('b',1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[      1 8/1197]

```

**shift** (*deg*)

Return a filtered vector space with degrees shifted by a constant.

OUTPUT:

The shift of *self*. See *shift()*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1,0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.support()
(0, 1, 3)
sage: V.shift(-5).support()
(-5, -4, -2)

```

**support** ()

Return the degrees in which there are non-trivial generators.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of integers (and plus infinity) in ascending order. The last entry is plus infinity if and only if the filtration is not separating (see *is\_separating()*).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.support()
(1, 3)

```

**symmetric\_power**(*n*)

Return the  $n$ -th graded symmetric power.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer. Symmetric product of how many copies of `self`.

OUTPUT:

The symmetric power as a multi-filtered vector space. See `symmetric_power()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.symmetric_power(2)
Filtrations
  a: QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
  b: QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0

```

**tensor\_product**(*other*)

Return the graded tensor product.

INPUT:

- *other* – a multi-filtered vector space with the same `index_set()`.

OUTPUT:

The tensor product of `self` and `other` as a multi-filtered vector space. See `tensor_product()`.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: G1 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1)
sage: G2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3)
sage: W = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':G1, 'b':G2})
sage: V.tensor_product(W)
Filtrations
  a: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
  b: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V * W # syntactic sugar
Filtrations
  a: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
  b: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0

```

**wedge**(*n*)

Return the  $n$ -th graded exterior power.

INPUT:

- $n$  – integer. Exterior product of how many copies of `self`.

OUTPUT:

The exterior power as a multi-filtered vector space. See `exterior_power()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.exterior_power(2) # long time
Filtrations
  a: QQ^1 >= 0    >= 0
  b: QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```





## HELPER CLASSES TO IMPLEMENT TENSOR OPERATIONS

**Warning:** This module is not meant to be used directly. It just provides functionality for other classes to implement tensor operations.

The `VectorCollection` constructs the basis of tensor products (and symmetric/exterior powers) in terms of a chosen collection of vectors that generate the vector space(s).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: V = VectorCollection([(1,0), (-1, 0), (1,2)], QQ, 2)
sage: W = VectorCollection([(1,1), (1,-1), (-1, 1)], QQ, 2)
sage: VW = TensorOperation([V, W], operation='product')
```

Here is the tensor product of two vectors:

```
sage: V.vectors()[0]
(1, 0)
sage: W.vectors()[1]
(1, -1)
```

In a convenient choice of basis, the tensor product is  $(a, b) \otimes (c, d) = (ac, ad, bc, bd)$ . In this example, it is one of the vectors of the vector collection `VW`

```
sage: VW.index_map(0, 1)
1
sage: VW.vectors()[VW.index_map(0, 1)]
(1, -1, 0, 0)

sage: rows = []
sage: for i, j in cartesian_product((range(3), range(3))):
....:     v = V.vectors()[i]
....:     w = W.vectors()[j]
....:     i_tensor_j = VW.index_map(i, j)
....:     vw = VW.vectors()[i_tensor_j]
....:     rows.append([i, v, j, w, i_tensor_j, vw])
sage: table(rows)
  0  (1, 0)  0  (1, 1)  0  (1, 1, 0, 0)
  0  (1, 0)  1  (1, -1)  1  (1, -1, 0, 0)
  0  (1, 0)  2  (-1, 1)  2  (-1, 1, 0, 0)
  1  (-1, 0)  0  (1, 1)  3  (-1, -1, 0, 0)
  1  (-1, 0)  1  (1, -1)  2  (-1, 1, 0, 0)
  1  (-1, 0)  2  (-1, 1)  1  (1, -1, 0, 0)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

2	(1, 2)	0	(1, 1)	4	(1, 1, 2, 2)
2	(1, 2)	1	(1, -1)	5	(1, -1, 2, -2)
2	(1, 2)	2	(-1, 1)	6	(-1, 1, -2, 2)

**class** sage.modules.tensor\_operations.**TensorOperation**(*vector\_collections*, *operation='product'*)

Bases: *sage.modules.tensor\_operations.VectorCollection*

Auxiliary class to compute the tensor product of two *VectorCollection* objects.

**Warning:** This class is only used as a base class for filtered vector spaces. You should not use it yourself.

INPUT:

- *vector\_collections* – a nonempty list/tuple/iterable of *VectorCollection* objects.
- *operation* – string. The tensor operation. Currently allowed values are *product*, *symmetric*, and *antisymmetric*.

**Todo:** More general tensor operations (specified by Young tableaux) should be implemented.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (1,2), (-1,-2)], QQ, 2)
sage: S = VectorCollection([(1,), (-1,)], QQ, 1)
sage: R_tensor_S = TensorOperation([R, S])
sage: R_tensor_S.index_map(0, 0)
0
sage: matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, lambda i,j: R_tensor_S.index_map(i, j))
[0 1]
[2 3]
[3 2]
sage: R_tensor_S.vectors()
((1, 0), (-1, 0), (1, 2), (-1, -2))
```

**codomain()**

The codomain of the index map.

OUTPUT:

A list of integers. The image of *index\_map()*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import .....:
↳ VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (-2,-3)], QQ, 2)
sage: detR = TensorOperation([R]*2, 'antisymmetric')
sage: sorted(detR.preimage())
[(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2)]
sage: sorted(detR.codomain())
[0, 1, 2]
```

**index\_map(\*i)**

Return the result of the tensor operation.

INPUT:

- `*i` – list of integers. The indices (in the corresponding factor of the tensor operation) of the domain vector.

OUTPUT:

The index (in `vectors()`) of the image of the tensor product/operation acting on the domain vectors indexed by  $i$ .

None is returned if the tensor operation maps the generators to zero (usually because of antisymmetry).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import      ....:
      ↪ VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (1,2), (-1,-2)], QQ, 2)
sage: Sym3_R = TensorOperation([R]*3, 'symmetric')
```

The symmetric product of the first vector  $(1,0)$ , the second vector  $(1,2)$ , and the third vector  $(-1,-2)$  equals the vector with index number 4 (that is, the fifth) in the symmetric product vector collection:

```
sage: Sym3_R.index_map(0, 1, 2)
4
```

In suitable coordinates, this is the vector:

```
sage: Sym3_R.vectors()[4]
(-1, -4, -4, 0)
```

The product is symmetric:

```
sage: Sym3_R.index_map(2, 0, 1)
4
sage: Sym3_R.index_map(2, 1, 0)
4
```

As another example, here is the rank-2 determinant:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import      ....:
      ↪ VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (-2,-3)], QQ, 2)
sage: detR = TensorOperation([R]*2, 'antisymmetric')
sage: detR.index_map(1, 0)
0
sage: detR.index_map(0, 1)
0
```

**preimage()**

A choice of pre-image multi-indices.

OUTPUT:

A list of multi-indices (tuples of integers) whose image is the entire image under the `index_map()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import      ....:
      ↪ VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (-2,-3)], QQ, 2)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

sage: detR = TensorOperation([R]*2, 'antisymmetric')
sage: sorted(detR.preimage())
[(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2)]
sage: sorted(detR.codomain())
[0, 1, 2]

```

**class** `sage.modules.tensor_operations.VectorCollection` (*vector\_collection*, *base\_ring*, *dim*)  
 Bases: `sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field`

An ordered collection of generators of a vector space.

This is like a list of vectors, but with extra argument checking.

**Warning:** This class is only used as a base class for filtered vector spaces. You should not use it yourself.

INPUT:

- `dim` – integer. The dimension of the ambient vector space.
- `base_ring` – a field. The base field of the ambient vector space.
- `rays` – any list/iterable of things than can be converted into vectors of the ambient vector space. These will be used to span the subspaces of the filtration. Must span the ambient vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (1,2)], QQ, 2); R
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field

```

**n\_vectors** ()

Return the number of vectors

OUTPUT:

Integer.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection
sage: V = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (1,2)], QQ, 2)
sage: V.n_vectors()
3

```

**vectors** ()

Return the collection of vectors

OUTPUT:

A tuple of vectors. The vectors that were specified in the constructor, in the same order.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection
sage: V = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (1,2)], QQ, 2)
sage: V.vectors()
((1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 2))

```

`sage.modules.tensor_operations.antisymmetrized_coordinate_sums(dim, n)`

Return formal anti-symmetrized sum of multi-indices

INPUT:

- `dim` – integer. The dimension (range of each index).
- `n` – integer. The total number of indices.

OUTPUT:

An anti-symmetrized formal sum of multi-indices (tuples of integers)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import antisymmetrized_coordinate_sums
sage: antisymmetrized_coordinate_sums(3, 2)
((0, 1) - (1, 0), (0, 2) - (2, 0), (1, 2) - (2, 1))
```

`sage.modules.tensor_operations.symmetrized_coordinate_sums(dim, n)`

Return formal symmetrized sum of multi-indices

INPUT:

- `dim` – integer. The dimension (range of each index).
- `n` – integer. The total number of indices.

OUTPUT:

A symmetrized formal sum of multi-indices (tuples of integers)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import symmetrized_coordinate_sums
sage: symmetrized_coordinate_sums(2, 2)
((0, 0), (0, 1) + (1, 0), (1, 1))
```



## INDICES AND TABLES

- [Index](#)
- [Module Index](#)
- [Search Page](#)





## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### m

- `sage.modules.complex_double_vector`, 163
- `sage.modules.diamond_cutting`, 249
- `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element`, 231
- `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module`, 213
- `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism`, 235
- `sage.modules.filtered_vector_space`, 351
- `sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter`, 279
- `sage.modules.free_module`, 11
- `sage.modules.free_module_element`, 79
- `sage.modules.free_module_homspace`, 185
- `sage.modules.free_module_integer`, 69
- `sage.modules.free_module_morphism`, 189
- `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`, 283
- `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module_integer_symmetric`, 297
- `sage.modules.matrix_morphism`, 199
- `sage.modules.misc`, 317
- `sage.modules.module`, 7
- `sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space`, 363
- `sage.modules.quotient_module`, 319
- `sage.modules.real_double_vector`, 165
- `sage.modules.tensor_operations`, 373
- `sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module`, 239
- `sage.modules.tutorial_free_modules`, 1
- `sage.modules.vector_callable_symbolic_dense`, 167
- `sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense`, 323
- `sage.modules.vector_double_dense`, 325
- `sage.modules.vector_integer_dense`, 333
- `sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense`, 335
- `sage.modules.vector_modn_dense`, 337
- `sage.modules.vector_rational_dense`, 339
- `sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense`, 341
- `sage.modules.vector_space_homspace`, 169
- `sage.modules.vector_space_morphism`, 173
- `sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense`, 343
- `sage.modules.with_basis.__init__`, 253
- `sage.modules.with_basis.cell_module`, 255

`sage.modules.with_basis.morphism`, [259](#)  
`sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient`, [275](#)

## **t**

`sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module`, [129](#)

## A

additive\_order() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_element.FGP\_Element method), 231  
 additive\_order() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 80  
 all\_submodules() (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 240  
 alternating\_contravariant\_tensor() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 141  
 alternating\_form() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 141  
 ambient() (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.QuotientModuleWithBasis method), 275  
 ambient() (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 277  
 ambient\_module() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient method), 15  
 ambient\_module() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 21  
 ambient\_module() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 58  
 ambient\_module() (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic method), 285  
 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 353  
 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_domain method), 20  
 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field method), 21  
 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 58  
 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_ambient\_domain method), 284  
 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 364  
 annihilator() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 217  
 antisymmetrized\_coordinate\_sums() (in module sage.modules.tensor\_operations), 376  
 apply\_map() (in module sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense), 349  
 apply\_map() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 80  
 are\_linearly\_dependent() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 22  
 automorphism() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 142  
 automorphisms() (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 298

## B

b() (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModuleElement method), 247  
 base\_extend() (sage.modules.module.Module method), 8  
 base\_field() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field method), 21  
 base\_field() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 22  
 base\_ring() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 217  
 base\_ring() (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 202  
 bases() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 143  
 basis() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient method), 16

basis() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 22  
basis() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 59  
basis() (sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 185  
basis() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 144  
basis\_matrix() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 23  
basis\_seq() (in module sage.modules.free\_module), 65  
bilinear\_form() (sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module.CellModule method), 255  
bilinear\_form\_matrix() (sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module.CellModule method), 256  
BKZ() (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 70  
brown\_invariant() (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 240

## C

calculate\_voronoi\_cell() (in module sage.modules.diamond\_cutting), 249  
canonicalize\_radical() (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 343  
cardinality() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 217  
cardinality() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 23  
CellModule (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module), 255  
CellModule.Element (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module), 255  
cellular\_algebra() (sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module.CellModule method), 256  
change\_of\_basis() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 146  
change\_ring() (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 354  
change\_ring() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient method), 16  
change\_ring() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 59  
change\_ring() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 82  
change\_ring() (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 189  
change\_ring() (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 293  
change\_ring() (sage.modules.module.Module method), 8  
change\_ring() (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 364  
characteristic\_polynomial() (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 202  
charpoly() (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 202  
closest\_vector() (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 72  
codimension() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 24  
codomain() (sage.modules.tensor\_operations.TensorOperation method), 374  
cokernel\_basis\_indices() (sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 268  
cokernel\_projection() (sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 268  
column() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 82  
complement() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 35  
complex\_vector() (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 325  
ComplexDoubleVectorSpace\_class (class in sage.modules.free\_module), 13  
conjugate() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 82  
construct\_from\_dim\_degree() (in module sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space), 360  
construct\_from\_generators() (in module sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space), 361  
construct\_from\_generators\_indices() (in module sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space), 361  
construction() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 218  
construction() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 24  
construction() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 60  
coordinate\_module() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 24  
coordinate\_ring() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 25  
coordinate\_ring() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 83

[coordinate\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 218  
[coordinate\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient method), 16  
[coordinate\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_domain method), 20  
[coordinate\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 26  
[coordinate\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_field method), 53  
[coordinate\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_pid method), 55  
[coordinate\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 60  
[coordinates\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.ComplexDoubleVectorSpace\_class method), 13  
[coordinates\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 26  
[coordinates\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.RealDoubleVectorSpace\_class method), 64  
[coreduced\(\)](#) (sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 269  
[cover\(\)](#) (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 219  
[cover\(\)](#) (sage.modules.quotient\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field\_quotient method), 320  
[create\\_key\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModuleFactory method), 15  
[create\\_object\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModuleFactory method), 15  
[cross\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 83  
[cross\\_product\\_matrix\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 85  
[curl\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 85

## D

[decomposition\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 202  
[default\\_basis\(\)](#) (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 148  
[degree\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 26  
[degree\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 86  
[denominator\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 44  
[denominator\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 86  
[denominator\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse method), 112  
[dense\\_module\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 27  
[dense\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 86  
[derivative\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 86  
[det\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 203  
[determinant\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic method), 286  
[DiagonalModuleMorphism](#) (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 260  
[diamond\\_cut\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.diamond\_cutting), 249  
[dict\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 87  
[dict\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse method), 112  
[diff\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 87  
[dimension\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 27  
[direct\\_sum\(\)](#) (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 354  
[direct\\_sum\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 27  
[direct\\_sum\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 300  
[direct\\_sum\(\)](#) (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 365  
[discriminant\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 28  
[discriminant\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 72  
[discriminant\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic method), 286  
[discriminant\\_group\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 300  
[div\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 88  
[dot\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 88

`dual()` (`sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.FilteredVectorSpace_class` method), 354  
`dual()` (`sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class` method), 365  
`dual()` (`sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule` method), 148  
`dual_exterior_power()` (`sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule` method), 149  
`dual_lattice()` (`sage.modules.free_quadratic_module_integer_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule_integer_symmetric` method), 300

## E

`echelon_coordinate_vector()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient` method), 16  
`echelon_coordinate_vector()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid` method), 60  
`echelon_coordinates()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient` method), 17  
`echelon_coordinates()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_field` method), 54  
`echelon_coordinates()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid` method), 61  
`echelon_to_user_matrix()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid` method), 62  
`echelonized_basis()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient` method), 17  
`echelonized_basis()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid` method), 62  
`echelonized_basis_matrix()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient` method), 18  
`echelonized_basis_matrix()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic` method), 28  
`echelonized_basis_matrix()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field` method), 36  
`echelonized_basis_matrix()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid` method), 62  
`EchelonMatrixKey` (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 13  
`eigenspaces()` (`sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism` method), 190  
`eigenvalues()` (`sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism` method), 191  
`eigenvectors()` (`sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism` method), 191  
`Element` (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class` attribute), 216  
`Element` (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Homset_class` attribute), 235  
`Element` (`sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module.TorsionQuadraticModule` attribute), 240  
`Element` (`sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule` attribute), 141  
`element()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement` method), 89  
`element_class()` (in module `sage.modules.free_module`), 65  
`endomorphism()` (`sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule` method), 150  
`endomorphism_ring()` (`sage.modules.module.Module` method), 8  
`exterior_power()` (`sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.FilteredVectorSpace_class` method), 355  
`exterior_power()` (`sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class` method), 366  
`exterior_power()` (`sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule` method), 150

## F

`fcf()` (`sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract` method), 203  
`fft()` (`sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense` method), 326  
`FGP_Element` (class in `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element`), 231  
`FGP_Homset()` (in module `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism`), 235  
`FGP_Homset_class` (class in `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism`), 235  
`FGP_Module()` (in module `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module`), 215  
`FGP_Module_class` (class in `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module`), 216  
`FGP_Morphism` (class in `sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism`), 235  
`FilteredVectorSpace()` (in module `sage.modules.filtered_vector_space`), 352  
`FilteredVectorSpace_class` (class in `sage.modules.filtered_vector_space`), 353  
`FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator` (class in `sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter`), 279  
`FiniteFieldsubspace_projPoint_iterator` (class in `sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter`), 280  
`FiniteRankFreeModule` (class in `sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module`), 137

[FiniteZZsubmodule\\_iterator](#) (class in `sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter`), 280  
[free\\_module\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic` method), 28  
[free\\_module\\_element\(\)](#) (in module `sage.modules.free_module_element`), 114  
[FreeModule\\_ambient](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 15  
[FreeModule\\_ambient\\_domain](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 20  
[FreeModule\\_ambient\\_field](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 21  
[FreeModule\\_ambient\\_field\\_quotient](#) (class in `sage.modules.quotient_module`), 319  
[FreeModule\\_ambient\\_pid](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 21  
[FreeModule\\_generic](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 21  
[FreeModule\\_generic\\_field](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 35  
[FreeModule\\_generic\\_pid](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 44  
[FreeModule\\_submodule\\_field](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 53  
[FreeModule\\_submodule\\_pid](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 55  
[FreeModule\\_submodule\\_with\\_basis\\_field](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 56  
[FreeModule\\_submodule\\_with\\_basis\\_integer](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module_integer`), 69  
[FreeModule\\_submodule\\_with\\_basis\\_pid](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 57  
[FreeModuleElement](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module_element`), 80  
[FreeModuleElement\\_generic\\_dense](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module_element`), 110  
[FreeModuleElement\\_generic\\_sparse](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module_element`), 111  
[FreeModuleFactory](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module`), 13  
[FreeModuleHomospace](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module_homospace`), 185  
[FreeModuleMorphism](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_module_morphism`), 189  
[FreeQuadraticModule\(\)](#) (in module `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 283  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_ambient](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 284  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_ambient\\_domain](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 284  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_ambient\\_field](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 285  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_ambient\\_pid](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 285  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_generic](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 285  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_generic\\_field](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 287  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_generic\\_pid](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 288  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_integer\\_symmetric](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module_integer_symmetric`), 297  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_submodule\\_field](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 290  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_submodule\\_pid](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 290  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_submodule\\_with\\_basis\\_field](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 291  
[FreeQuadraticModule\\_submodule\\_with\\_basis\\_pid](#) (class in `sage.modules.free_quadratic_module`), 292  
[function\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense` method), 110

## G

[gen\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class` method), 219  
[gen\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient` method), 18  
[gen\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic` method), 28  
[general\\_linear\\_group\(\)](#) (`sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule` method), 151  
[gens\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class` method), 219  
[gens\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic` method), 29  
[gens\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.torsion_quadratic_module.TorsionQuadraticModule` method), 241  
[gens\\_to\\_smith\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class` method), 220  
[gens\\_vector\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class` method), 220  
[genus\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.free_quadratic_module_integer_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule_integer_symmetric` method), 301  
[get\(\)](#) (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement` method), 89



`get_degree()` (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 355  
`get_degree()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 366  
`get_filtration()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 366  
`graded()` (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 356  
`graded()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 367  
`gram_matrix()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 29  
`gram_matrix()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic method), 286  
`gram_matrix_bilinear()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 241  
`gram_matrix_quadratic()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 241  
`gram_schmidt()` (in module sage.modules.misc), 317

## H

`hamming_weight()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 90  
`hamming_weight()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse method), 112  
`hamming_weight()` (sage.modules.vector\_mod2\_dense.Vector\_mod2\_dense method), 335  
`has_canonical_map_to()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 221  
`has_user_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 29  
`has_user_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_field method), 54  
`has_user_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_pid method), 55  
`has_user_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 63  
`hermitian_inner_product()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 90  
`HKZ()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 70  
`hom()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 222  
`hom()` (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 152

## I

`identity()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 186  
`identity_map()` (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 153  
`im_gens()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Morphism method), 236  
`image()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Morphism method), 236  
`image()` (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 203  
`index_in()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 45  
`index_in_saturation()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 45  
`index_map()` (sage.modules.tensor\_operations.TensorOperation method), 374  
`index_set()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 367  
`inner_product()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 91  
`inner_product()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModuleElement method), 247  
`inner_product_matrix()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 29  
`inner_product_matrix()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic method), 287  
`InnerProductSpace()` (in module sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module), 294  
`IntegerLattice()` (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_integer), 76  
`integral()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 92  
`IntegralLattice()` (in module sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric), 307  
`IntegralLatticeDirectSum()` (in module sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric), 310  
`IntegralLatticeGluing()` (in module sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric), 311  
`integrate()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 92  
`intersection()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 36  
`intersection()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 45  
`inv_fft()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 326  
`invariants()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 223



[inverse\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 204  
[inverse\\_image\(\)](#) (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_morphism.FGP\_Morphism method), 236  
[inverse\\_image\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 192  
[irange\(\)](#) (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 154  
[is\\_ambient\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient method), 18  
[is\\_ambient\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 30  
[is\\_ambient\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_field method), 57  
[is\\_bijective\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 205  
[is\\_constant\(\)](#) (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 356  
[is\\_constant\(\)](#) (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 367  
[is\\_dense\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 30  
[is\\_dense\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 93  
[is\\_equal\\_function\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 206  
[is\\_even\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 301  
[is\\_exhaustive\(\)](#) (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 356  
[is\\_exhaustive\(\)](#) (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 368  
[is\\_FGP\\_Module\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module), 228  
[is\\_FilteredVectorSpace\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space), 361  
[is\\_finite\(\)](#) (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 224  
[is\\_finite\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 30  
[is\\_FreeModule\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.free\_module), 65  
[is\\_FreeModuleElement\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_element), 118  
[is\\_FreeModuleHomspace\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace), 186  
[is\\_FreeModuleMorphism\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism), 197  
[is\\_FreeQuadraticModule\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module), 295  
[is\\_full\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 31  
[is\\_genus\(\)](#) (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 242  
[is\\_identity\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 207  
[is\\_immutable\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 93  
[is\\_injective\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism method), 200  
[is\\_invertible\(\)](#) (sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism method), 179  
[is\\_MatrixMorphism\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.matrix\_morphism), 212  
[is\\_Module\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.module), 9  
[is\\_mutable\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 93  
[is\\_primitive\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 301  
[is\\_separating\(\)](#) (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 357  
[is\\_separating\(\)](#) (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 368  
[is\\_sparse\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 31  
[is\\_sparse\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 93  
[is\\_submodule\(\)](#) (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 224  
[is\\_submodule\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 31  
[is\\_submodule\(\)](#) (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 277  
[is\\_subspace\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 37  
[is\\_surjective\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism method), 200  
[is\\_unimodular\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 73  
[is\\_vector\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 93  
[is\\_VectorSpace\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.module), 9  
[is\\_VectorSpaceHomspace\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_space\_homspace), 171

`is_VectorSpaceMorphism()` (in module `sage.modules.vector_space_morphism`), 179  
`is_zero()` (`sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract` method), 208  
`items()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement` method), 93  
`items()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse` method), 112  
`iteritems()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement` method), 94  
`iteritems()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse` method), 112

## J

`jacobi()` (in module `sage.modules.diamond_cutting`), 250

## K

`kernel()` (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Morphism` method), 237  
`kernel()` (`sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract` method), 209

## L

`lift()` (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element` method), 232  
`lift()` (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Morphism` method), 237  
`lift()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement` method), 94  
`lift()` (`sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism` method), 193  
`lift()` (`sage.modules.quotient_module.FreeModule_ambient_field_quotient` method), 321  
`lift()` (`sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient.QuotientModuleWithBasis` method), 276  
`lift()` (`sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis` method), 277  
`lift_centered()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement` method), 94  
`lift_map()` (`sage.modules.quotient_module.FreeModule_ambient_field_quotient` method), 321  
`linear_combination_of_basis()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient` method), 19  
`linear_combination_of_basis()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid` method), 63  
`linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens()` (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class` method), 224  
`linear_dependence()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field` method), 37  
`linear_form()` (`sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule` method), 155  
`linear_transformation()` (in module `sage.modules.vector_space_morphism`), 180  
`list()` (`sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class` method), 225  
`list()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement` method), 95  
`list()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense` method), 111  
`list()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse` method), 113  
`list()` (`sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense` method), 333  
`list()` (`sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.Vector_mod2_dense` method), 335  
`list()` (`sage.modules.vector_rational_dense.Vector_rational_dense` method), 339  
`list_from_positions()` (`sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement` method), 95  
`LLL()` (`sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer` method), 71

## M

`make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense()` (in module `sage.modules.free_module_element`), 118  
`make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_v1()` (in module `sage.modules.free_module_element`), 119  
`make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse()` (in module `sage.modules.free_module_element`), 119  
`make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse_v1()` (in module `sage.modules.free_module_element`), 119  
`matrix()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic` method), 32  
`matrix()` (`sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism` method), 201  
`matrix()` (`sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract` method), 209  
`MatrixMorphism` (class in `sage.modules.matrix_morphism`), 199  
`MatrixMorphism_abstract` (class in `sage.modules.matrix_morphism`), 201

`max_degree()` (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 357  
`max_degree()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 368  
`mean()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 327  
`min_degree()` (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 357  
`min_degree()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 368  
`minimal_polynomial()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 194  
`minpoly()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 195  
`Mod()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 80  
`Module` (class in sage.modules.module), 7  
`ModuleMorphism` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 261  
`ModuleMorphismByLinearity` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 262  
`ModuleMorphismFromFunction` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 262  
`ModuleMorphismFromMatrix` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 263  
`monic()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 95  
`monomial_coefficients()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 95  
`monomial_coefficients()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse method), 113  
`MultiFilteredVectorSpace()` (in module sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space), 363  
`MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class` (class in sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space), 364

## N

`n_vectors()` (sage.modules.tensor\_operations.VectorCollection method), 376  
`next()` (sage.modules.finite\_submodule\_iter.FiniteFieldsSubspace\_projPoint\_iterator method), 280  
`next()` (sage.modules.finite\_submodule\_iter.FiniteZZsubmodule\_iterator method), 281  
`ngens()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 225  
`ngens()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 32  
`nintegral()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 96  
`nintegrate()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 96  
`nonembedded_free_module()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 32  
`nonzero_bilinear_form()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module.CellModule method), 256  
`nonzero_positions()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 97  
`nonzero_positions()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse method), 113  
`norm()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 97  
`norm()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 327  
`normal_form()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 242  
`normalize_degree()` (in module sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space), 362  
`normalized()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 98  
`nullity()` (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 209  
`numerical_approx()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 98  
`numerical_approx()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse method), 114  
`numpy()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 100  
`numpy()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 328

## O

`on_basis()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity method), 262  
`optimized()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 225  
`orthogonal_complement()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 302  
`orthogonal_group()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 302  
`orthogonal_submodule_to()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 244

`outer_product()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 101  
`overlattice()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 304

## P

`pairwise_product()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 103  
`plane_inequality()` (in module sage.modules.diamond\_cutting), 250  
`plot()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 105  
`plot_step()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 106  
`pointwise_inverse()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.PointwiseInverseFunction method), 264  
`pointwise_inverse_function()` (in module sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 272  
`PointwiseInverseFunction` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 264  
`preimage()` (sage.modules.tensor\_operations.TensorOperation method), 375  
`preimage()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 270  
`preimage_representative()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 195  
`prepare()` (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_element), 119  
`presentation()` (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 358  
`primary_part()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 244  
`print_bases()` (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 156  
`prod()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 329  
`pushforward()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 196

## Q

`q()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModuleElement method), 248  
`quadratic_product()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModuleElement method), 248  
`QuadraticSpace()` (in module sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module), 294  
`quotient()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 39  
`quotient()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 46  
`quotient_abstract()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 39  
`quotient_map()` (sage.modules.quotient\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field\_quotient method), 321  
`QuotientModuleWithBasis` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient), 275

## R

`radical()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module.CellModule method), 256  
`radical_basis()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module.CellModule method), 257  
`random_deformation()` (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 358  
`random_deformation()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 369  
`random_element()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 226  
`random_element()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient method), 19  
`random_element()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 32  
`random_fgp_module()` (in module sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module), 229  
`random_fgp_morphism_0()` (in module sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module), 229  
`random_vector()` (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_element), 121  
`rank()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 33  
`rank()` (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 209  
`rank()` (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 156  
`RealDoubleVectorSpace_class` (class in sage.modules.free\_module), 64  
`reduce()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 277  
`reduced_basis` (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer attribute), 73  
`relations()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 226

[relations\(\)](#) (sage.modules.quotient\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field\_quotient method), 322  
[restrict\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 210  
[restrict\\_codomain\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 210  
[restrict\\_domain\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 211  
[retract\(\)](#) (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.QuotientModuleWithBasis method), 276  
[retract\(\)](#) (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 278  
[row\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 107

## S

[sage.modules.complex\\_double\\_vector](#) (module), 163  
[sage.modules.diamond\\_cutting](#) (module), 249  
[sage.modules.fg\\_pid.fgp\\_element](#) (module), 231  
[sage.modules.fg\\_pid.fgp\\_module](#) (module), 213  
[sage.modules.fg\\_pid.fgp\\_morphism](#) (module), 235  
[sage.modules.filtered\\_vector\\_space](#) (module), 351  
[sage.modules.finite\\_submodule\\_iter](#) (module), 279  
[sage.modules.free\\_module](#) (module), 11  
[sage.modules.free\\_module\\_element](#) (module), 79  
[sage.modules.free\\_module\\_homspace](#) (module), 185  
[sage.modules.free\\_module\\_integer](#) (module), 69  
[sage.modules.free\\_module\\_morphism](#) (module), 189  
[sage.modules.free\\_quadratic\\_module](#) (module), 283  
[sage.modules.free\\_quadratic\\_module\\_integer\\_symmetric](#) (module), 297  
[sage.modules.matrix\\_morphism](#) (module), 199  
[sage.modules.misc](#) (module), 317  
[sage.modules.module](#) (module), 7  
[sage.modules.multi\\_filtered\\_vector\\_space](#) (module), 363  
[sage.modules.quotient\\_module](#) (module), 319  
[sage.modules.real\\_double\\_vector](#) (module), 165  
[sage.modules.tensor\\_operations](#) (module), 373  
[sage.modules.torsion\\_quadratic\\_module](#) (module), 239  
[sage.modules.tutorial\\_free\\_modules](#) (module), 1  
[sage.modules.vector\\_callable\\_symbolic\\_dense](#) (module), 167  
[sage.modules.vector\\_complex\\_double\\_dense](#) (module), 323  
[sage.modules.vector\\_double\\_dense](#) (module), 325  
[sage.modules.vector\\_integer\\_dense](#) (module), 333  
[sage.modules.vector\\_mod2\\_dense](#) (module), 335  
[sage.modules.vector\\_modn\\_dense](#) (module), 337  
[sage.modules.vector\\_rational\\_dense](#) (module), 339  
[sage.modules.vector\\_real\\_double\\_dense](#) (module), 341  
[sage.modules.vector\\_space\\_homspace](#) (module), 169  
[sage.modules.vector\\_space\\_morphism](#) (module), 173  
[sage.modules.vector\\_symbolic\\_dense](#) (module), 343  
[sage.modules.with\\_basis.\\_\\_init\\_\\_](#) (module), 253  
[sage.modules.with\\_basis.cell\\_module](#) (module), 255  
[sage.modules.with\\_basis.morphism](#) (module), 259  
[sage.modules.with\\_basis.subquotient](#) (module), 275  
[sage.tensor.modules.finite\\_rank\\_free\\_module](#) (module), 129  
[saturation\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 47  
[scale\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 40

`scale()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 47

`section()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 271

`set()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 107

`set_change_of_basis()` (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 156

`set_default_basis()` (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 157

`set_immutable()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 108

`shift()` (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 358

`shift()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 369

`shortest_vector()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 73

`signature()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 304

`signature_pair()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 304

`simple_module()` (sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module.CellModule method), 257

`SimpleModule` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module), 257

`SimpleModule.Element` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.cell\_module), 257

`simplify()` (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 344

`simplify_exp()` (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 344

`simplify_factorial()` (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 345

`simplify_full()` (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 345

`simplify_log()` (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 346

`simplify_radical()` (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 347

`simplify_rational()` (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 347

`simplify_trig()` (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 348

`smith_form_gen()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 226

`smith_form_gens()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 227

`smith_to_gens()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 227

`some_elements()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 33

`span()` (in module sage.modules.free\_module), 66

`span()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 41

`span()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 48

`span()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic\_field method), 287

`span()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic\_pid method), 289

`span_of_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 41

`span_of_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 49

`span_of_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic\_field method), 288

`span_of_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic\_pid method), 289

`sparse_module()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 33

`sparse_vector()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 108

`standard_deviation()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 329

`stats_kurtosis()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 329

`stats_skew()` (sage.modules.vector\_real\_double\_dense.Vector\_real\_double\_dense method), 341

`sublattice()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 304

`submodule()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 228

`submodule()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 49

`submodule_with_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 50

`submodule_with_gens()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 245

`SubmoduleWithBasis` (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient), 276

`subs()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 108



[subspace\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 42  
[subspace\\_with\\_basis\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 42  
[subspaces\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 43  
[sum\(\)](#) (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 330  
[support\(\)](#) (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 359  
[support\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 108  
[support\(\)](#) (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 369  
[sym\\_bilinear\\_form\(\)](#) (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 158  
[symmetric\\_power\(\)](#) (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 359  
[symmetric\\_power\(\)](#) (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 370  
[symmetrized\\_coordinate\\_sums\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.tensor\_operations), 377

## T

[tensor\(\)](#) (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 159  
[tensor\\_from\\_comp\(\)](#) (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 160  
[tensor\\_module\(\)](#) (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 161  
[tensor\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 359  
[tensor\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 108  
[tensor\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 305  
[tensor\\_product\(\)](#) (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 370  
[TensorOperation](#) (class in sage.modules.tensor\_operations), 374  
[test\\_morphism\\_0\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module), 229  
[TorsionQuadraticForm\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module), 239  
[TorsionQuadraticModule](#) (class in sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module), 239  
[TorsionQuadraticModuleElement](#) (class in sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module), 246  
[trace\(\)](#) (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 212  
[TriangularModuleMorphism](#) (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 264  
[TriangularModuleMorphismByLinearity](#) (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 272  
[TriangularModuleMorphismFromFunction](#) (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 272  
[trig\\_expand\(\)](#) (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 348  
[trig\\_reduce\(\)](#) (sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense.Vector\_symbolic\_dense method), 349  
[twist\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_integer\_symmetric.FreeQuadraticModule\_integer\_symmetric method), 306  
[twist\(\)](#) (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 245

## U

[unpickle\\_v0\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_complex\_double\_dense), 323  
[unpickle\\_v0\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_integer\_dense), 334  
[unpickle\\_v0\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_mod2\_dense), 336  
[unpickle\\_v0\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_modn\_dense), 338  
[unpickle\\_v0\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_rational\_dense), 340  
[unpickle\\_v0\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_real\_double\_dense), 341  
[unpickle\\_v1\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_complex\_double\_dense), 323  
[unpickle\\_v1\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_integer\_dense), 334  
[unpickle\\_v1\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_modn\_dense), 338  
[unpickle\\_v1\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_rational\_dense), 340  
[unpickle\\_v1\(\)](#) (in module sage.modules.vector\_real\_double\_dense), 342  
[update\\_reduced\\_basis\(\)](#) (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 74

`user_to_echelon_matrix()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 63  
`uses_ambient_inner_product()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 34

## V

`V()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 216  
`V()` (sage.modules.quotient\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field\_quotient method), 320  
`value_module()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 246  
`value_module_qf()` (sage.modules.torsion\_quadratic\_module.TorsionQuadraticModule method), 246  
`variance()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 330  
`vector()` (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_element), 122  
`vector()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_element.FGP\_Element method), 232  
`Vector_callable_symbolic_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_callable\_symbolic\_dense), 167  
`Vector_complex_double_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_complex\_double\_dense), 323  
`Vector_double_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense), 325  
`Vector_integer_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_integer\_dense), 333  
`Vector_mod2_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_mod2\_dense), 335  
`Vector_modn_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_modn\_dense), 338  
`Vector_rational_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_rational\_dense), 339  
`Vector_real_double_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_real\_double\_dense), 341  
`vector_space()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_domain method), 21  
`vector_space()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 44  
`vector_space()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 64  
`vector_space_span()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 51  
`vector_space_span_of_basis()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 52  
`Vector_symbolic_dense` (class in sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense), 343  
`VectorCollection` (class in sage.modules.tensor\_operations), 376  
`vectors()` (sage.modules.tensor\_operations.VectorCollection method), 376  
`VectorSpace()` (in module sage.modules.free\_module), 64  
`VectorSpaceHomspace` (class in sage.modules.vector\_space\_homspace), 171  
`VectorSpaceMorphism` (class in sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism), 178  
`volume()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 74  
`voronoi_cell()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 75  
`voronoi_relevant_vectors()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 75

## W

`W()` (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 217  
`W()` (sage.modules.quotient\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field\_quotient method), 320  
`wedge()` (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 360  
`wedge()` (sage.modules.multi\_filtered\_vector\_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 370

## Z

`zero()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 34  
`zero()` (sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 186  
`zero()` (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 162  
`zero_at()` (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 330  
`zero_submodule()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 44  
`zero_submodule()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 52  
`zero_submodule()` (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic\_pid method), 290  
`zero_subspace()` (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field method), 44



`zero_vector()` (in module `sage.modules.free_module_element`), [127](#)

`zero_vector()` (`sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic` method), [35](#)